

16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers with High-Speed PWM, Op Amps and Advanced Analog Features

Operating Conditions

- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +85°C, up to 70 MIPS
- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +125°C, up to 60 MIPS

Core: 16-Bit dsPIC33E CPU

- · Code-Efficient (C and Assembly) Architecture
- Two 40-Bit Wide Accumulators
- · Single-Cycle (MAC/MPY) with Dual Data Fetch
- · Single-Cycle Mixed-Sign MUL plus Hardware Divide
- · 32-Bit Multiply Support

Clock Management

- · Internal Fast FRC Oscillator with 1% Accuracy
- · Programmable PLLs and Oscillator Clock Sources
- · Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)
- · Independent Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- · Fast Wake-up and Start-up

Power Management

- Low-Power Management modes (Sleep, Idle, Doze)
- Executing Optimized NOP String with Flash Fetch
- Integrated Power-on Reset and Brown-out Reset
- · 0.6 mA/MHz Dynamic Current (typical)
- 30 µA IPD Current (typical)

High-Speed PWM

- Up to 12 PWM Outputs (six generators)
- Primary Master Time Base Inputs allow Time Base Synchronization from Internal/External Sources
- · Dead Time for Rising and Falling Edges
- 7.14 ns PWM Resolution
- PWM Support for:
 - DC/DC, AC/DC, Inverters, PFC, Lighting
 - BLDC, PMSM, ACIM, SRM
- · Programmable Fault Inputs
- Flexible Trigger Configurations for ADC Conversions
- Supports PWM Lock, PWM Output Chopping and Dynamic Phase Shifting

Advanced Analog Features

- · Two Independent ADC modules:
 - Configurable as 10-bit, 1.1 Msps with four S&H or 12-bit, 500 ksps with one S&H
 - 11, 13, 18, 30 or 49 analog inputs
- Flexible and Independent ADC Trigger Sources
- Up to Four Op Amp/Comparators with Direct Connection to the ADC module:
 - Additional dedicated comparator
 - Programmable references with 32 voltage points
 - Programmable blanking and filtering
- · Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU):
 - Supports mTouch™ capacitive touch sensing
 - Provides high-resolution time measurement (1 ns)
 - On-chip temperature measurement

Timers/Output Compare/Input Capture

- · 21 General Purpose Timers:
 - Nine 16-bit and up to four 32-bit timers/counters
 - Eight output capture modules configurable as timers/counters
 - PTG module with two configurable timers/counters
 - Two 32-bit Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) modules configurable as a timer/counter
- · Eight Input Capture modules
- Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) to allow Function Remap
- Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) for Scheduling Complex Sequences

Communication Interfaces

- Four Enhanced Addressable UART modules (17.5 Mbps):
 - With support for LIN/J2602 protocols and IrDA®
- Three 3-Wire/4-Wire SPI modules (15 Mbps)
- 25 Mbps Data Rate for Dedicated SPI module (with no PPS)
- Two I²C[™] modules (up to 1 Mbps) with SMBus Support
- Two ECAN™ modules (1 Mbps) with CAN 2.0B Support
- Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
- Codec Interface module (DCI) with I²S Support

Direct Memory Access (DMA)

- · 4-Channel DMA with User-Selectable Priority Arbitration
- Peripherals Supported by the DMA Controller include:
 - UART, SPI, ADC, ECAN and input capture
 - Output compare and timers

Input/Output

- Sink/Source 15 mA or 10 mA, Pin-Specific for Standard VoH/VoL
- 5V Tolerant Pins
- · Selectable Open-Drain, Pull-ups and Pull-Downs
- Up to 5 mA Overvoltage Clamp Current
- · Change Notice Interrupts on All I/O Pins
- · PPS to allow Function Remap

Qualification and Class B Support

- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 1 -40°C to +125°C) Planned
- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 0 -40°C to +150°C) Planned
- · Class B Safety Library, IEC 60730

Debugger Development Support

- · In-Circuit and In-Application Programming
- · Three Complex and Five Simple Breakpoints
- IEEE 1149.2 Compatible (JTAG) Boundary Scan
- · Trace and Run-Time Watch

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX PRODUCT FAMILY

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes and peripheral availability of each device are listed in Table 1. Their pinout diagrams appear on the following pages.

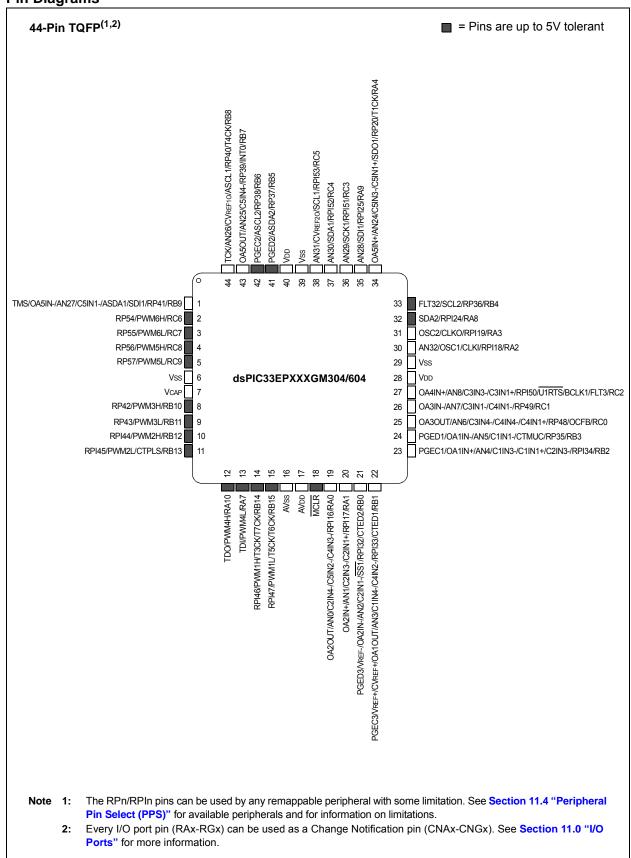
TABLE 1: dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX FAMILY DEVICES

| | 6 | | | | | Rema | appal | ole P | eriph | erals | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|-------|----------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----|------------------------------|---------------------|------|--------|-----|---------|------|----------------|
| Device | Program Flash Memory (Kbytes) | RAM (Kbytes) | ECAN™ | 16-Bit/32-Bit Timers | Input Capture | Output Compare | Motor Control PWM (Channels) | I∃o | UART | (₁)IdS | IDGI | External Interrupts ⁽²⁾ | I ² Стм | CRC Generator | DOA | 10-Bit/12-Bit ADC (Channels) | Op Amps/Comparators | CTMU | PTG | dWd | sul O/I | Pins | Packages |
| dsPIC33EP128GM304 | 128 | 16 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP128GM604 | 120 | ю | 2 | | | 8 | 12 | 2 | 4 | | | | | | 2 | 18 | 4/5 | 1 | | | | | TQFP, QFN |
| dsPIC33EP256GM304 | 256 | 32 | 0 | 9/4 8 | 8 | | | | | 4 3 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 1 | | | | | Yes N | No | 35 | 44 | |
| dsPIC33EP256GM604 | 250 | 32 | 2 | 9/4 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | 5 | 2 | ' | | | | | | INO | 33 | | |
| dsPIC33EP512GM304 | 512 | 48 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP512GM604 | 312 | 40 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP128GM306 | 128 | 16 | 0 | | | | | | | 4 3 | 3 1 | 1 5 | 2 | | | | | 1 | Yes Ye | | | 64 | TQFP, QFN |
| dsPIC33EP128GM706 | 120 | 10 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | 30 | 4/5 | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP256GM306 | 256 | 32 | 0 | 9/4 | 8 | 8 | 12 | 2 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | Voc | 53 | | |
| dsPIC33EP256GM706 | 230 | 32 | 2 | 3/4 | 0 | 0 | 12 | | | 3 | ' | 3 | 2 | ' | | | | | | Yes | 53 | | |
| dsPIC33EP512GM306 | 512 | 48 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP512GM706 | 312 | 70 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP128GM310 | 128 | 16 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TQFP, TFBGA |
| dsPIC33EP128GM710 | 120 | 10 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP256GM310 | 256 | 32 | 0 | 9/4 | 8 | 8 | 12 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 49 | 4/5 | 1 | Yes | Yes | 85 | 100/ | |
| dsPIC33EP256GM710 | 200 | 02 | 2 | 3/4 | | ľ | '- | _ | - | | | 0 | _ | <u>'</u> | 2 | 49 | 4/5 | 1 | 103 | 103 | 00 | 121 | |
| dsPIC33EP512GM310 | 512 | 48 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dsPIC33EP512GM710 | 012 | .0 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

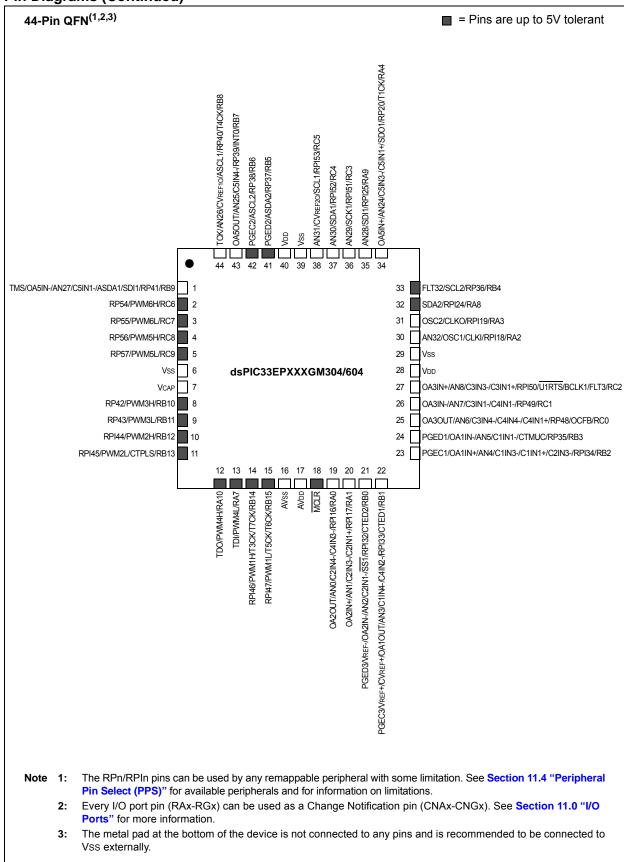
Note 1: Only SPI2 and SPI3 are remappable.

2: INT0 is not remappable.

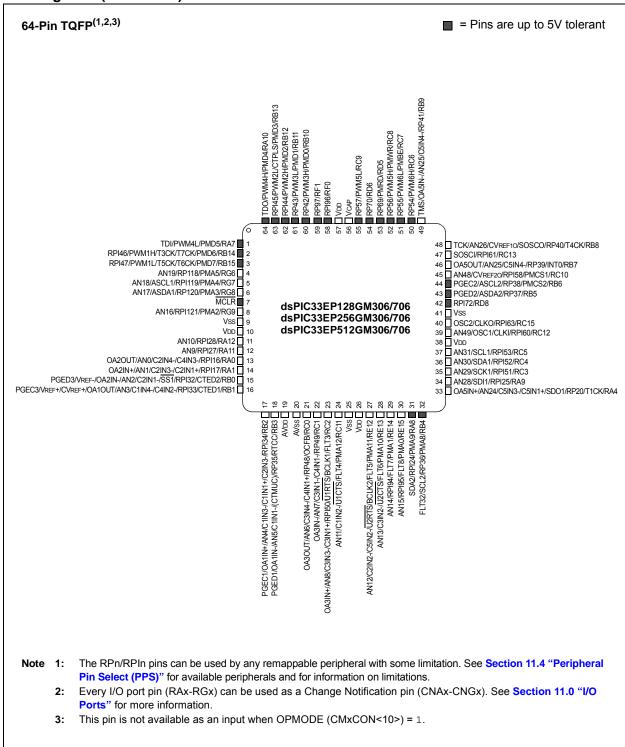
Pin Diagrams



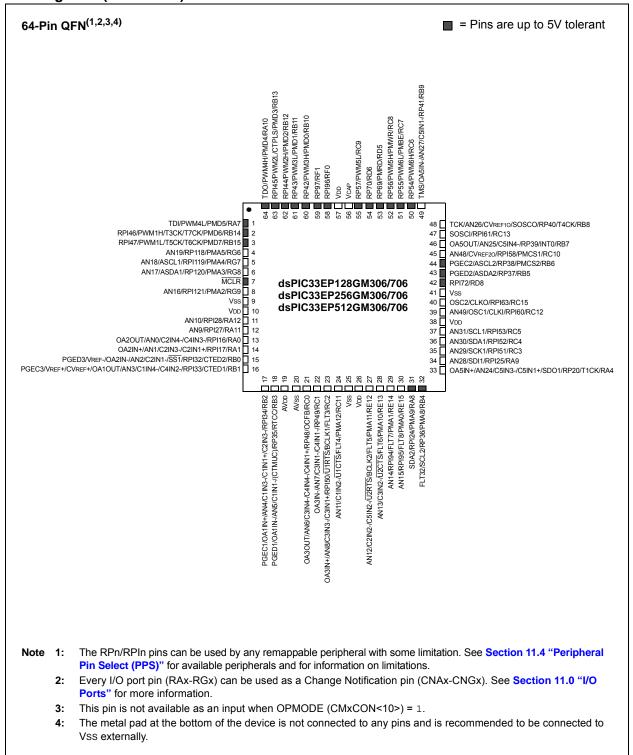
Pin Diagrams (Continued)



Pin Diagrams (Continued)



Pin Diagrams (Continued)



Pin Diagrams (Continued) 100-Pin TQFP^(1,2,3) = Pins are up to 5V tolerant TMS/OA5IN-/AN27/C5IN1-/RP41/RB9 RP126/RG14 RP43/PWM3L/PMD1/RB11 RP125/RG13 RP113/RG1 RP97/RF1 5889888888888888888888888888 TCK/AN26/CVREF10/SOSCO/RP40/T4CK/RB8 SOSCI/RPI61/RC13 TDI/PWM4L/PMD5/RA7 RPI46/PWM1H/T3CK/T7CK/PMD6/RB14 OA5OUT/AN25/C5IN4-/RP39/INT0/RB7 RPI47/PWM1L/T5CK/T6CK/PMD7/RB15 AN48/CVREF20/RPI58/PMCS1/RC10 PGEC2/ASCL2/RP38/PMCS2/RB6 PWM5H/RD2 PGED2/ASDA2/RP37/RB5 PWM6L/T9CK/RD3 RPI72/RD8 AN47/INT4/RA15 PWM6H/T8CK/RD4 AN19/RP118/PMA5/RG6 AN46/INT3/RA14 AN18/ASCI 1/RPI119/PMA4/RG7 Vss dsPIC33EP128GM310/710 AN17/ASDA1/RP120/PMA3/RG8 OSC2/CLKO/RPI63/RC15 dsPIC33EP256GM310/710 MCLE AN49/OSC1/CLKI/RPI60/RC12 AN16/RPI121/PMA2/RG9 dsPIC33EP512GM310/710 VDD AN45/RF5 VDD AN44/RF4 AN22/RG10 AN43/RG3 AN21/RF8 AN42/RG2 AN20/RE9 AN31/SCL1/RPI53/RC5 AN10/RPI28/RA12 AN30/SDA1/RPI52/RC4 AN29/SCK1/RPI51/RC3 AN9/RPI27/RA11 OA2OUT/AN0/C2IN4-/C4IN3-/RPI16/RA0 AN28/SDI1/RPI25/RA9 OA2IN+/AN1/C2IN1+/RPI17/RA1 AN41/RP81/RE1 PGED3/OA2IN-/AN2/C2IN1-/SS1/RPI32/CTED2/RB0 AN40/RPI80/RE0 PGEC3/CVREF+/OA1OUT/AN3/C1IN4-/C4IN2-/RPI33/CTED1/RB1 OA5IN+/AN24/C5IN3-/C5IN1+/SDO1/RP20/T1CK/RA4 PGECT/OA1IN-ANMCTINN-CTINT-ICZING-PRPICARRE PGEDTIOA1IN-ANMCTINN-CTINCTESSFRTCORRES PGEDTIOA-IIN-ANMSCTINN-CTINCTESSFRTCORRES OA30UT/ANMSC3IN4-ICAIN4-ICAIN1-FRP48OCFBRCO OA3N-ANTOSINT-ISPACAINT-ISPACAIN-ISPACAIN-ISPACAIN-ISPACAIN-ISPACAIN-ISPACAIN-ISPACAINT-ISPACAIN-ISPACA AN39/RD15 SDA2/RPI24/PMA9/RA8 FLT32/SCL2/RP36/PMA8/RB4 VSS VDD AN38/RD14 The RPn/RPIn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral with some limitation. See Section 11.4 "Peripheral Note 1: Pin Select (PPS)" for available peripherals and for information on limitations. 2: Every I/O port pin (RAx-RGx) can be used as a Change Notification pin (CNAx-CNGx). See Section 11.0 "I/O

Ports" for more information.

This pin is not available as an input when OPMODE (CMxCON<10>) = 1.

Refer to Table 2 for full pin names.

Pin Diagrams (Continued) 121-Pin TFBGA⁽¹⁾ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant dsPIC33EP128GM310/710 dsPIC33EP256GM310/710 dsPIC33EP512GM310/710 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 \bigcirc \bigcirc Α RA10 RB13 RG13 RB10 RG0 RF1 NC RD12 RC6 RB9 VDD \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc В NC RG15 RB12 RB11 RF7 RF0 VCAP RD5 RC7 Vss RB8 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc С RB14 RG12 RG14 RF6 NC RC9 RC8 NC RC13 RC10 VDD \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc D RD1 RB15 RA7 NC NC NC RD6 RD13 RB7 NC RB6 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc Ε RD4 RD3 RG6 RD2 NC RG1 NC RA15 RD8 RB5 RA14 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc () \bigcirc F MCLR RG8 RG9 RG7 Vss NC NC VDD RC12 Vss RC15 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc G RE8 RE9 RG10 NC VDD Vss Vss NC RF5 RG3 RF4 \bigcirc Н RA12 RA11 NC NC NC VDD NC RA9 RC3 RC5 RG2 \bigcirc RA0 RA1 RB3 AVDD RC11 RG11 RE12 NC NC RE1 RC4 \bigcirc K RB0 RB1 RF10 RC0 RF12 RE14 RD15 NC VDD RA4 RE0 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc L RB2 RF9 AVss RC1 RC2 RF13 RE13 RE15 RD14 RA8 RB4

DS70000689C-page 8

PIN NAMES: dsPIC33EP128/256/512GM310/710 DEVICES(1,2,3) TABLE 2:

| Pin # | Full Pin Name |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| A1 | TDO/PWM4H/PMD4/RA10 |
| A2 | RPI45/PWM2L/CTPLS/PMD3/RB13 |
| A3 | RP125/RG13 |
| A4 | RP42/PWM3H/PMD0/RB10 |
| A5 | RPI112/RG0 |
| A6 | RP97/RF1 |
| A7 | VDD |
| A8 | No Connect |
| A9 | RPI76/RD12 |
| A10 | RP54/RC6 |
| A11 | TMS/OA5IN-/AN27/C5IN1-/RP41/RB9 |
| B1 | No Connect |
| B2 | AN23/RP127/RG15 |
| B3 | RPI44/PWM2H/PMD2/RB12 |
| B4 | RP43/PWM3L/PMD1/RB11 |
| B5 | RF7 |
| В6 | RPI96/RF0 |
| B7 | VCAP |
| B8 | RP69/PMRD/RD5 |
| B9 | RP55/PMBE/RC7 |
| B10 | Vss |
| B11 | TCK/AN26/CVREF10/SOSCO/RP40/T4CK/RB8 |
| C1 | RPI46/PWM1H/T3CK/T7CK/PMD6/RB14 |
| C2 | VDD |
| C3 | RPI124/RG12 |
| C4 | RP126/RG14 |
| C5 | RF6 |
| C6 | No Connect |
| C7 | RP57/RC9 |
| C8 | RP56/PMWR/RC8 |
| C9 | No Connect |
| C10 | SOSCI/RPI61/RC13 |
| C11 | AN48/CVREF20/RPI58/PMCS1/RC10 |
| D1 | PWM5L/RD1 |
| D2 | RPI47/PWM1L/T5CK/T6CK/PMD7/RB15 |
| D3 | TDI/PWM4L/PMD5/RA7 |
| D4 | No Connect |
| D5 | No Connect |
| D6 | No Connect |
| D7 | RP70/RD6 |
| D8 | RPI77/RD13 |
| D9 | OA5OUT/AN25/C5IN4-/RP39/INT0/RB7 |
| D10 | No Connect |
| D11 | PGEC2/ASCL2/RP38/PMCS2/RB6 |

| Pin # | Full Pin Name |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| E8 | AN47/INT4/RA15 |
| E9 | RPI72/RD8 |
| E10 | PGED2/ASDA2/RP37/RB5 |
| E11 | AN46/INT3/RA14 |
| F1 | MCLR |
| F2 | AN17/ASDA1/RP120/PMA3/RG8 |
| F3 | AN16/RPI121/PMA2/RG9 |
| F4 | AN18/ASCL1/RPI119/PMA4/RG7 |
| F5 | Vss |
| F6 | No Connect |
| F7 | No Connect |
| F8 | VDD |
| F9 | AN49/OSC1/CLKI/RPI60/RC12 |
| F10 | Vss |
| F11 | OSC2/CLKO/RPI63/RC15 |
| G1 | AN21/RE8 |
| G2 | AN20/RE9 |
| G3 | AN22/RG10 |
| G4 | No Connect |
| G5 | VDD |
| G6 | Vss |
| G7 | Vss |
| G8 | No Connect |
| G9 | AN45/RF5 |
| G10 | AN43/RG3 |
| G11 | AN44/RF4 |
| H1 | AN10/RPI28/RA12 |
| H2 | AN9/RPI27/RA11 |
| H3 | No Connect |
| H4 | No Connect |
| H5 | No Connect |
| H6 | VDD |
| H7 | No Connect |
| H8 | AN28/SDI1/RPI25/RA9 |
| H9 | AN29/SCK1/RPI51/RC3 |
| H10 | AN31/SCL1/RPI53/RC5 |
| H11 | AN42/RG2 |
| J1 | OA2OUT/AN0/C2IN4-/C4IN3-/RPI16/RA0 |
| J2 | OA2IN+/AN1/C2IN3-/C2IN1+/RPI17/RA1 |
| J3 | PGED1/OA1IN-/AN5/C1IN1-/CTMUC/RP35/RTCC/RB3 |
| J4 | AVDD |
| J5 | AN11/C1IN2-/U1CTS/FLT4/PMA12/RC11 |
| J6 | AN35/RG11 |
| J7 | AN12/C2IN2-/C5IN2-/U2RTS/BCLK2/FLT5/PMA11/RE12 |
| al with some | limitation. See Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" |

The RPn/RPIn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral with some limitation. See Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" Note for available peripherals and for information on limitations.

Every I/O port pin (RAx-RGx) can be used as a Change Notification pin (CNAx-CNGx). See Section 11.0 "I/O Ports" for more information. The availability of I²CTM interfaces varies by device. Selection (SDAx/SCLx or ASDAx/ASCLx) is made using the device Configuration bits, ALTI2C1 and ALTI2C2 (FPOR<5:4>). See Section 30.0 "Special Features" for more information.

TABLE 2: PIN NAMES: dsPIC33EP128/256/512GM310/710 DEVICES^(1,2,3) (CONTINUED)

| Pin# | Full Pin Name | Pin # | Full Pin Name |
|------|-------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| E1 | PWM6H/T8CK/RD4 | J8 | No Connect |
| E2 | PWM6L/T9CK/RD3 | J9 | No Connect |
| E3 | AN19/RP118/PMA5/RG6 | J10 | AN41/RP81/RE1 |
| E4 | PWM5H/RD2 | J11 | AN30/SDA1/RPI52/RC4 |
| E5 | No Connect | K1 | PGED3/OA2IN-/AN2/C2IN1-/SS1/RPI32/CTED2/RB0 |
| E6 | RP113/RG1 | K2 | PGEC3/CVREF+/OA1OUT/AN3/C1IN4-/C4IN2-/RPI33/ CTED1/RB1 |
| E7 | No Connect | K3 | VREF+/AN34/PMA7/RF10 |
| K4 | OA3OUT/AN6/C3IN4-/C4IN4-/C4IN1+/RP48/OCFB/RC0 | L3 | AVss |
| K5 | No Connect | L4 | OA3IN-/AN7/C3IN1-/C4IN1-/RP49/RC1 |
| K6 | AN37/RF12 | L5 | OA3IN+/AN8/C3IN3-/C3IN1+/RPI50/U1RTS/BCLK1/FLT3/ PMA13/RC2 |
| K7 | AN14/RPI94/FLT7/PMA1/RE14 | L6 | AN36/RF13 |
| K8 | VDD | L7 | AN13/C3IN2-/U2CTS/FLT6/PMA10/RE13 |
| K9 | AN39/RD15 | L8 | AN15/RPI95/FLT8/PMA0/RE15 |
| K10 | OA5IN+/AN24/C5IN3-/C5IN1+/SDO1/RP20/T1CK/RA4 | L9 | AN38/RD14 |
| K11 | AN40/RPI80/RE0 | L10 | SDA2/RPI24/PMA9/RA8 |
| L1 | PGEC1/OA1IN+/AN4/C1IN3-/C1IN1+/C2IN3-/RPI34/RB2 | L11 | FLT32/SCL2/RP36/PMA8/RB4 |
| L2 | VREF-/AN33/PMA6/RF9 | | - |

Note 1: The RPn/RPln pins can be used by any remappable peripheral with some limitation. See Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for available peripherals and for information on limitations.

^{2:} Every I/O port pin (RAx-RGx) can be used as a Change Notification pin (CNAx-CNGx). See Section 11.0 "I/O Ports" for more information.

^{3:} The availability of I²C™ interfaces varies by device. Selection (SDAx/SCLx or ASDAx/ASCLx) is made using the device Configuration bits, ALTI2C1 and ALTI2C2 (FPOR<5:4>). See Section 30.0 "Special Features" for more information.

Table of Contents

| 1.0 | Device Overview | |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 2.0 | Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers | 21 |
| 3.0 | CPU | 27 |
| 4.0 | Memory Organization | 37 |
| 5.0 | Flash Program Memory | 103 |
| 6.0 | Resets | 109 |
| 7.0 | Interrupt Controller | 113 |
| 8.0 | Direct Memory Access (DMA) | 127 |
| 9.0 | Oscillator Configuration | 141 |
| 10.0 | Power-Saving Features | 151 |
| 11.0 | I/O Ports | 161 |
| 12.0 | Timer1 | 209 |
| 13.0 | Timer2/3, Timer4/5, Timer6/7 and Timer8/9 | 211 |
| 14.0 | Input Capture | 217 |
| | Output Compare | |
| 16.0 | High-Speed PWM Module | 227 |
| 17.0 | Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module | 255 |
| | Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) | |
| | Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I ² C™) | |
| 20.0 | Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) | 285 |
| 21.0 | Enhanced CAN (ECAN™) Module (dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX Devices Only) | 291 |
| 22.0 | Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) | 317 |
| 23.0 | 10-Bit/12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) | 323 |
| 24.0 | Data Converter Interface (DCI) Module | 339 |
| 25.0 | Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module | 345 |
| 26.0 | Op Amp/Comparator Module | 361 |
| 27.0 | Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) | 379 |
| | Parallel Master Port (PMP) | |
| 29.0 | Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator | 401 |
| | Special Features | |
| 31.0 | Instruction Set Summary | 415 |
| 32.0 | Development Support | 425 |
| | Electrical Characteristics | |
| 34.0 | High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics | 495 |
| 35.0 | Packaging Information | 503 |
| Appe | endix A: Revision History | 523 |
| Index | x | 525 |
| The I | Microchip Web Site | 533 |
| Custo | omer Change Notification Service | 533 |
| Custo | omer Support | 533 |
| Prod | luct Identification System | 535 |
| | | |

TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com**. We welcome your feedback.

Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- · Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

Customer Notification System

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

Referenced Sources

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", which are available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com). These documents should be considered as the general reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

- "Introduction" (DS70573)
- "CPU" (DS70359)
- "Data Memory" (DS70595)
- "Program Memory" (DS70613)
- "Flash Programming" (DS70609)
- "Interrupts" (DS70600)
- "Oscillator" (DS70580)
- "Reset" (DS70602)
- "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615)
- "I/O Ports" (DS70598)
- "Timers" (DS70362)
- "Input Capture" (DS70352)
- "Output Compare" (DS70358)
- "High-Speed PWM" (DS70645)
- "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)" (DS70601)
- "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70621)
- "UART" (DS70582)
- "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70569)
- "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C™)" (DS70330)
- "Data Converter Interface (DCI)" (DS70356)
- "Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN™)" (DS70353)
- "Direct Memory Access (DMA)" (DS70348)
- "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70608)
- "Op Amp/Comparator" (DS70357)
- "Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)" (DS70346)
- "Parallel Master Port (PMP)" (DS70576)
- "Device Configuration" (DS70618)
- "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG)" (DS70669)
- "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)" (DS70661)

NOTES:

1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive resource. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com)

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This document contains device-specific information for the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX Digital Signal Controller (DSC) devices.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high-performance, 16-bit MCU architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.

FIGURE 1-1: dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX BLOCK DIAGRAM

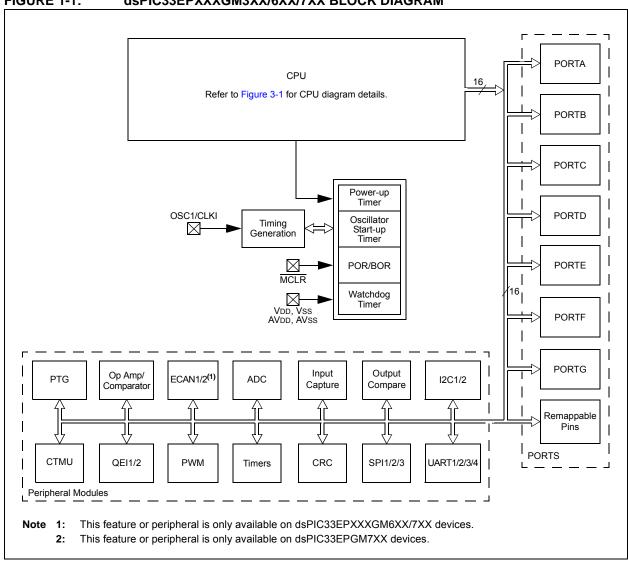


TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS

| Pin Name | Pin Type | Buffer Type | PPS | Description | | |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| AN0-AN49 | I | Analog | No | Analog Input Channels 0-49. | | |
| CLKI | - 0 | ST/ CMOS | No | External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin function | | |
| CLKO | 0 | | No | Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function. | | |
| OSC1 | _ | ST/ CMOS | No | Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode; CMOS otherwise. | | |
| OSC2 | I/O | _ | No | Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. | | |
| SOSCI | Ι | ST/ CMOS | No | 32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal input; CMOS otherwise. | | |
| SOSCO | 0 | _ | No | 32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal output. | | |
| IC1-IC8 | I | ST | Yes | Capture Inputs 1 through 8. | | |
| OCFA | I | ST | Yes | Compare Fault A input (for compare channels). | | |
| OCFB | 1 | ST | Yes | Compare Fault B input (for compare channels). | | |
| OC1-OC8 | 0 | _ | Yes | Compare Outputs 1 through 8. | | |
| INTO | Ι. | ST | No | External Interrupt 0. | | |
| INT1 | ! | ST | Yes | External Interrupt 1. | | |
| INT2 INT3 | ! | ST ST | Yes Yes | External Interrupt 2. External Interrupt 3. | | |
| INT4 | i | ST | Yes | External Interrupt 4. | | |
| RA0-RA4, RA7-RA12, RA14-RA15 | I/O | ST | Yes | PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| RB0-RB15 | I/O | ST | Yes | PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| RC0-RC13, RC15 | I/O | ST | Yes | PORTC is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| RD1-RD6, RD8, RD12-RD15 | I/O | ST | Yes | PORTD is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| RE0-RE1, RE8-RE9, RE12-RE15 | I/O | ST | Yes | PORTE is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| RF0-RF1, RF4-RF7, RF9-RF10, RF12-RF13 | I/O | ST | No | PORTF is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| RG0-RG3, RG6-RG15 | I/O | ST | Yes | PORTG is a bidirectional I/O port. | | |
| T1CK | I | ST | No | Timer1 external clock input. | | |
| T2CK | I | ST | Yes | Timer2 external clock input. | | |
| T3CK | I | ST | Yes | Timer3 external clock input. | | |
| T4CK | I | ST | Yes | Timer4 external clock input. | | |
| T5CK | l , | ST | Yes | Timer5 external clock input. | | |
| T6CK | | ST | Yes | Timer6 external clock input. | | |
| T7CK | | ST | Yes | Timer7 external clock input. | | |
| T8CK T9CK | 1 | ST ST | Yes Yes | Timer8 external clock input. Timer9 external clock input. | | |
| Legand: CMOS - CM | 1 | | | • | | |

 Legend:
 CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output
 Analog = Analog input
 P = Power

 ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels
 O = Output
 I = Input

PPS = Peripheral Pin Select TTL = TTL input buffer

Note 1: This pin is not available on all devices. For more information, see the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.

TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

| Pin Name | Pin Type | Buffer Type | PPS | Description |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U1CTS | - | ST | Yes | UART1 Clear-to-Send. |
| U1RTS | 0 | | Yes | UART1 Ready-to-Send. |
| U1RX U1TX | I О | ST — | Yes Yes | UART1 receive. UART1 transmit. |
| U2CTS | <u> </u> | ST | Yes | UART2 Clear-to-Send. |
| U2RTS | Ö | - | Yes | UART2 Ready-to-Send. |
| U2RX | Ĭ | ST | Yes | UART2 receive. |
| U2TX | 0 | _ | Yes | UART2 transmit. |
| U3CTS | ı | ST | Yes | UART3 Clear-to-Send. |
| U3RTS | 0 | _ | Yes | UART3 Ready-to-Send. |
| U3RX | I | ST | Yes | UART3 receive. |
| U3TX | 0 | _ | Yes | UART3 transmit. |
| U4CTS | 1 | ST | Yes | UART4 Clear-to-Send. |
| U4RTS | 0 | | Yes | UART4 Ready-to-Send. |
| U4RX U4TX | I О | ST — | Yes Yes | UART4 receive. UART4 transmit. |
| SCK1 | I/O | ST | Yes | Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1. |
| SDI1 | ľ | ST | Yes | SPI1 data in. |
| SDO1 | 0 | _ | Yes | SPI1 data out. |
| SS1 | I/O | ST | Yes | SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O. |
| SCK2 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI2. |
| SDI2 | I | ST | No | SPI2 data in. |
| SDO2 | 0 | o | No | SPI2 data out. |
| SS2 | I/O | ST | Yes | SPI2 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O. |
| SCK3 SDI3 | I/O | ST ST | Yes Yes | Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI3. SPI3 data in. |
| SDO3 | 0 | 51 — | Yes | SPI3 data in. |
| SS3 | 1/0 | ST | Yes | SPI3 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O. |
| SCL1 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. |
| SDA1 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1. |
| ASCL1 | I/O | ST | No | Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. |
| ASDA1 | I/O | ST | No | Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1. |
| SCL2 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C2. |
| SDA2 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C2. |
| ASCL2 ASDA2 | I/O I/O | ST ST | No | Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C2. |
| TMS | 1/0 | | No | Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C2. |
| TCK | 1 | ST ST | No No | JTAG Test mode select pin. JTAG test clock input pin. |
| TDI | | ST | No | JTAG test data input pin. |
| TDO | Ö | - | No | JTAG test data output pin. |
| INDX1 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Index1 pulse input. |
| HOME1(1) | 1 | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Home1 pulse input. |
| QEA1 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI1 mode. Auxiliary timer |
| QEB1 ⁽¹⁾ | , | СТ | Voc | external clock input in Timer mode. |
| GEDI, , | 1 | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI1 mode. Auxiliary timer external gate input in Timer mode. |
| CNTCMP1 ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | _ | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Compare Output 1. |
| | | | | · · · · |

PPS = Peripheral Pin Select TTL = TTL input buffer

Note 1: This pin is not available on all devices. For more information, see the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.

TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

| Pin Name | Pin Type | Buffer Type | PPS | Description | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| INDX2 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Index2 Pulse input. | | | |
| HOME2 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Home2 Pulse input. | | | |
| QEA2 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI2 mode. Auxiliary timer | | | |
| QEB2 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | external clock input in Timer mode. Quadrature Encoder Phase B input in QEI2 mode. Auxiliary timer | | | |
| CNTCMP2 ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | _ | Yes | external gate input in Timer mode. Quadrature Encoder Compare Output 2. | | | |
| COFS | I/O | ST | Yes | Data Converter Interface frame synchronization pin. | | | |
| CSCK | I/O | ST | Yes | Data Converter Interface serial clock input/output pin. | | | |
| CSDI | - 1 | ST | Yes | Data Converter Interface serial data input pin. | | | |
| CSDO | 0 | _ | Yes | Data Converter Interface serial data output pin. | | | |
| C1RX | ı | ST | Yes | ECAN1 bus receive pin. | | | |
| C1TX | 0 | _ | Yes | ECAN1 bus transmit pin | | | |
| C2RX | I | ST | Yes | ECAN2 bus receive pin. | | | |
| C2TX | 0 | _ | Yes | ECAN2 bus transmit pin | | | |
| RTCC | 0 | _ | No | Real-Time Clock and Calendar alarm output. | | | |
| CVREF | 0 | Analog | No | Comparator Voltage Reference output. | | | |
| C1IN1+, C1IN2-, C1IN1-, C1IN3- | I | Analog | No | Comparator 1 inputs. | | | |
| C1OUT | 0 | _ | Yes | Comparator 1 output. | | | |
| C2IN1+, C2IN2-, C2IN1-, C2IN3- | I | Analog | No | Comparator 2 inputs. | | | |
| C2OUT | 0 | _ | Yes | Comparator 2 output. | | | |
| C3IN1+, C3IN2-, C2IN1-, C3IN3- | I | Analog | No | Comparator 3 inputs. | | | |
| C3OUT | 0 | _ | Yes | Comparator 3 output. | | | |
| C4IN1+, C4IN2-, C4IN1-, C4IN3- | I | Analog | No | Comparator 4 inputs. | | | |
| C4OUT | 0 | _ | Yes | Comparator 4 output. | | | |
| C5IN1-, C5IN2-, C5IN3-, C5IN4-, | I | Analog | No | Comparator 5 inputs. | | | |
| C5IN1+ C5OUT | 0 | _ | Yes | Comparator 5 output. | | | |
| PMA0 | 1/0 | TTL/ST | No | Parallel Master Port Address Bit 0 input (Buffered Slave modes) and | | | |
| PMA1 | I/O | TTL/ST | No | output (Master modes). Parallel Master Port Address Bit 1 input (Buffered Slave modes) and | | | |
| | | , 0 1 | 0 | output (Master modes). | | | |
| PMA2-PMA13 | 0 | _ | No | Parallel Master Port Address Bits 2-13 (Demultiplexed Master modes). | | | |
| PMBE | 0 | _ | No | Parallel Master Port Byte Enable strobe. | | | |
| PMCS1, PMCS2 | 0 | | No | Parallel Master Port Chip Select 1 and 2 strobe. | | | |
| PMD0-PMD7 | I/O | TTL/ST | No | Parallel Master Port Data (Demultiplexed Master mode) or | | | |
| PMRD | 0 | | No | Address/Data (Multiplexed Master modes). Parallel Master Port Read strobe. | | | |
| PMWR | 0 | | No No | Parallel Master Port Write strobe. | | | |
| Legand: CMOS = CM | | I — | | | | | |

Legend:CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output
ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels
PPS = Peripheral Pin SelectAnalog = Analog input
O = Output
TTL = TTL input bufferP = Power
I = Input

Note 1: This pin is not available on all devices. For more information, see the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.

TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

| Pin Name | Pin Type | Buffer Type | PPS | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FLT1-FLT7 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | PWMx Fault Inputs 1 through 7. |
| DTCMP1-DTCMP6 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | PWMx Dead-Time Compensation input. |
| PWM1L-PWM6L ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | _ | No | PWMx Low Outputs 1 through 7. |
| PWM1H-PWM6H ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | | No | PWMx High Outputs 1 through 7. |
| SYNCI1 ⁽¹⁾ , SYNCI2 ⁽¹⁾ | I | ST | Yes | PWMx Synchronization Input 1. |
| SYNCO1, SYNCO2 ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | _ | Yes | PWMx Synchronization Outputs 1 and 2. |
| PGED1 | I/O | ST | No | Data I/O pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 1. |
| PGEC1 | - 1 | ST | No | Clock input pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 1. |
| PGED2 | I/O | ST | No | Data I/O pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 2. |
| PGEC2 | I | ST | No | Clock input pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 2. |
| PGED3 | I/O | ST | No | Data I/O pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 3. |
| PGEC3 | I | ST | No | Clock input pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 3. |
| MCLR | I/P | ST | No | Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device. |
| AVDD ⁽²⁾ | Р | Р | No | Positive supply for analog modules. This pin must be connected at all times. |
| AVss | Р | Р | No | Ground reference for analog modules. |
| VDD | Р | _ | No | Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins. |
| VCAP | Р | _ | No | CPU logic filter capacitor connection. |
| Vss | Р | _ | No | Ground reference for logic and I/O pins. |
| VREF+ | I | Analog | No | Analog voltage reference (high) input. |
| VREF- | I | Analog | No | Analog voltage reference (low) input. |

Legend:CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output
ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels
PPS = Peripheral Pin SelectAnalog = Analog input
O = OutputP = Power
I = Input

Note 1: This pin is not available on all devices. For more information, see the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.

NOTES:

2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL CONTROLLERS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com)
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development. The following is a list of pin names, which must always be connected:

- All VDD and Vss pins (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- All AVDD and AVSS pins (regardless if ADC module is not used) (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- VCAP
 (see Section 2.3 "CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)")
- MCLR pin (see Section 2.4 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin")
- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes (see Section 2.5 "ICSP Pins")
- OSC1 and OSC2 pins when external oscillator source is used (see Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins")

Additionally, the following pins may be required:

 VREF+/VREF- pins are used when external voltage reference for ADC module is implemented

Note: The AVDD and AVSS pins must be connected independent of the ADC voltage reference source.

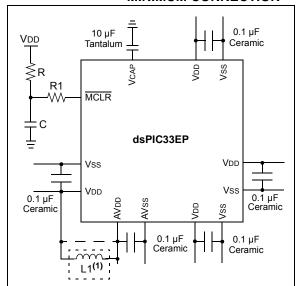
2.2 Decoupling Capacitors

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSS is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- Value and type of capacitor: Recommendation of 0.1 μ F (100 nF), 10-20V. This capacitor should be a low-ESR and have resonance frequency in the range of 20 MHz and higher. It is recommended to use ceramic capacitors.
- Placement on the printed circuit board: The
 decoupling capacitors should be placed as close
 to the pins as possible. It is recommended to
 place the capacitors on the same side of the
 board as the device. If space is constricted, the
 capacitor can be placed on another layer on the
 PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace
 length from the pin to the capacitor is within
 one-quarter inch (6 mm) in length.
- Handling high-frequency noise: If the board is experiencing high-frequency noise, above tens of MHz, add a second ceramic-type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01 μF to 0.001 μF. Place this second capacitor next to the primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible. For example, 0.1 μF in parallel with 0.001 μF.
- Maximizing performance: On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum, thereby reducing PCB track inductance.

FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTION



Note 1: As an option, instead of a hard-wired connection, an inductor (L1) can be substituted between VDD and AVDD to improve ADC noise rejection. The inductor impedance should be less than 1Ω and the inductor capacity greater than 10 mA.

Where:

$$f = \frac{FCNV}{2} \qquad \text{(i.e., ADC Conversion Rate/2)}$$

$$f = \frac{1}{(2\pi\sqrt{LC})}$$

$$L = \left(\frac{1}{(2\pi f\sqrt{C})}\right)^2$$

2.2.1 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including DSCs to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7 μF to 47 μF .

2.3 CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)

A low-ESR (<1 Ohms) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin, which is used to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD, and must have a capacitor greater than 4.7 μ F (10 μ F is recommended), 16V connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. See Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for additional information.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to the VCAP pin. It is recommended that the trace length not exceeds one-quarter inch (6 mm). See Section 30.3 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator" for details.

2.4 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

The $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin provides two specific device functions:

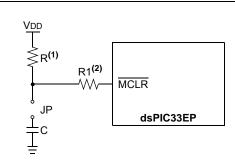
- · Device Reset
- · Device Programming and Debugging.

During device programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R and C will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements.

For example, as shown in Figure 2-2, it is recommended that the capacitor C, be isolated from the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin during programming and debugging operations.

Place the components as shown in Figure 2-2 within one-quarter inch (6 mm) from the MCLR pin.

FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF MCLR PIN CONNECTIONS



- Note 1: $R \le 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ is recommended. A suggested starting value is $10 \text{ k}\Omega$. Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.
 - 2: R1 ≤ 470Ω will limit any current flowing into MCLR from the external capacitor, C, in the event of MCLR pin breakdown due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for ICSP and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of Ohms, not to exceed 100 Ohms.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin Voltage Input High (VIH) and Voltage Input Low (VIL) requirements.

Ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins) programmed into the device matches the physical connections for the ICSP to MPLAB® PICkit™ 3, MPLAB ICD 3, or MPLAB REAL ICE™.

For more information on MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3 and REAL ICE connection requirements, refer to the following documents that are available on the Microchip web site:

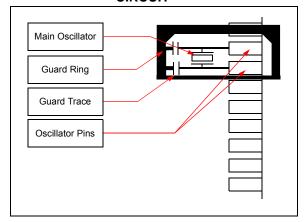
- "Using MPLAB® ICD 3" (poster) DS51765
- "MPLAB[®] ICD 3 Design Advisory" DS51764
- "MPLAB[®] REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator User's Guide" DS51616
- "Using MPLAB[®] REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator" (poster) DS51749

2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many DSCs have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator. For details, see **Section 9.0** "Oscillator Configuration" for details.

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Also, place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins, not exceeding one-half inch (12 mm) distance between them. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board. Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate them from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed. A suggested layout is shown in Figure 2-3.

FIGURE 2-3: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT
OF THE OSCILLATOR
CIRCUIT



2.7 Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up

If the PLL of the target device is enabled and configured for the device start-up oscillator, the maximum oscillator source frequency must be limited to 3 MHz < FIN < 5.5 MHz to comply with device PLL start-up conditions. This means that if the external oscillator frequency is outside this range, the application must start-up in the FRC mode first. The default PLL settings after a POR with an oscillator frequency outside this range will violate the device operating speed.

Once the device powers up, the application firmware can initialize the PLL SFRs, CLKDIV and PLLDBF to a suitable value, and then perform a clock switch to the Oscillator + PLL clock source. Note that clock switching must be enabled in the device Configuration Word.

2.8 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic low state.

Alternatively, connect a 1k to 10k resistor between Vss and unused pins, and drive the output to logic low.

2.9 Application Examples

- · Induction heating
- · Uninterruptable Power Supplies (UPS)
- DC/AC inverters
- · Compressor motor control
- · Washing machine 3-phase motor control
- · BLDC motor control
- · Automotive HVAC, cooling fans, fuel pumps
- · Stepper motor control
- · Audio and fluid sensor monitoring
- · Camera lens focus and stability control
- Speech (playback, hands-free kits, answering machines, VoIP)
- · Consumer audio
- Industrial and building control (security systems and access control)
- · Barcode reading
- · Networking: LAN switches, gateways
- · Data storage device management
- · Smart cards and smart card readers
- · Dual motor control

Examples of typical application connections are shown in Figure 2-4 through Figure 2-8.

FIGURE 2-4: BOOST CONVERTER IMPLEMENTATION

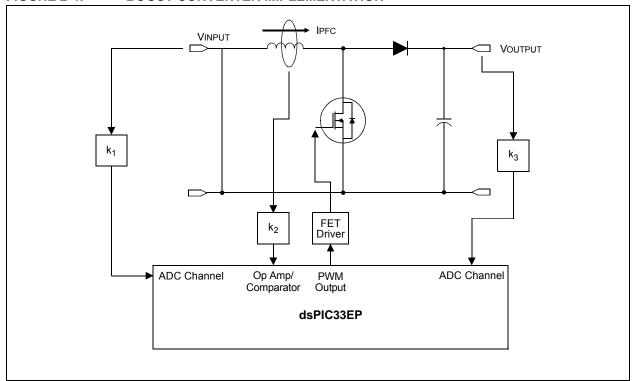


FIGURE 2-5: SINGLE-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS BUCK CONVERTER

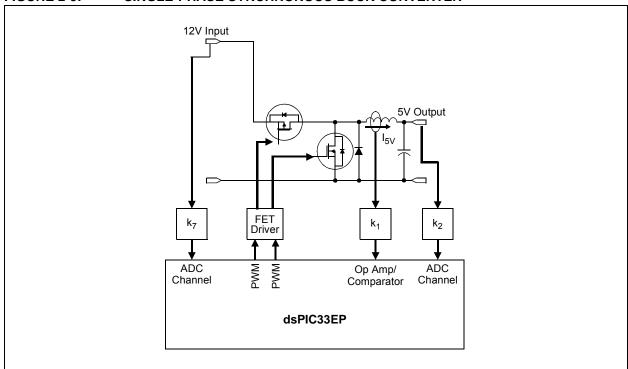


FIGURE 2-6: MULTI-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS BUCK CONVERTER

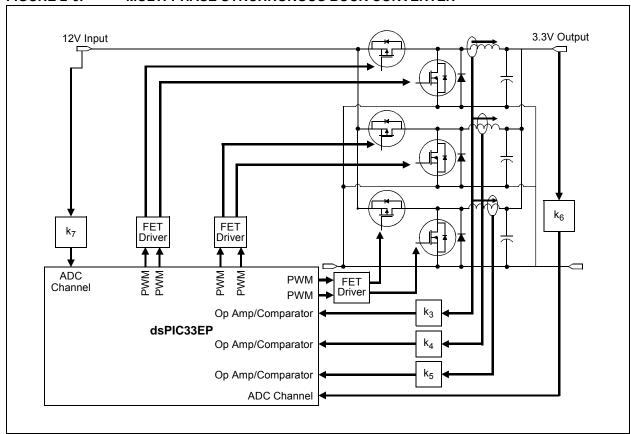


FIGURE 2-7: INTERLEAVED PFC

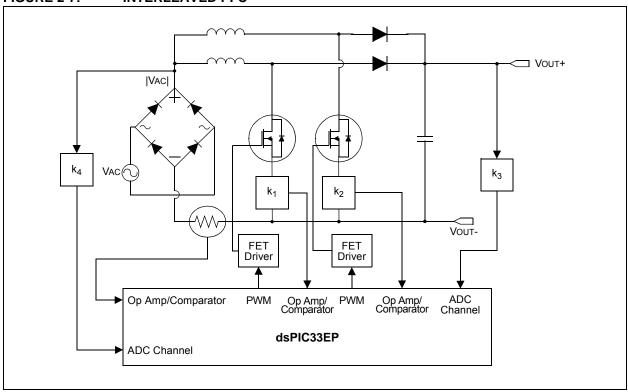
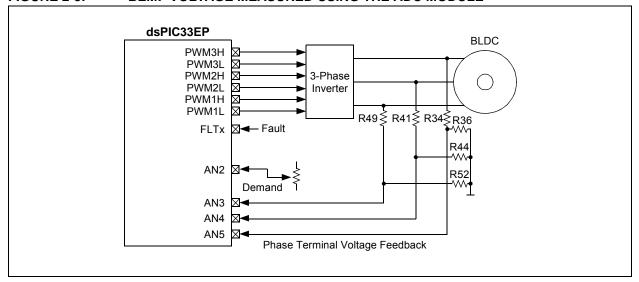


FIGURE 2-8: BEMF VOLTAGE MEASURED USING THE ADC MODULE



3.0 CPU

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "CPU" (DS70359), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The CPU has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for digital signal processing. The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word, with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space.

An instruction prefetch mechanism helps maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. Most instructions execute in a single-cycle effective execution rate, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction, PSV accesses and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the DO and REPEAT instructions, both of which are interruptible at any point.

3.1 Registers

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices have sixteen 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can act as a data, address or address offset register. The 16th Working register (W15) operates as a Software Stack Pointer for interrupts and calls.

3.2 Instruction Set

The device instruction set has two classes of instructions: the MCU class of instructions and the DSP class of instructions. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into the architecture and execute from a single execution unit. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and was designed for optimum C compiler efficiency.

3.3 Data Space Addressing

The Base Data Space can be addressed as 4K words or 8 Kbytes and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operate solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear Data Space. On dsPIC33EP devices, certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y Data Space boundary is device-specific.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the Data Space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K program word boundary. The program-to-Data Space mapping feature, known as Program Space Visibility (PSV), lets any instruction access program space as if it were Data Space. Moreover, the Base Data Space address is used in conjunction with a Data Space Read or Write Page register (DSRPAG or DSWPAG) to form an Extended Data Space (EDS) address. The EDS can be addressed as 8M words or 16 Mbytes. Refer to "Data Memory" (DS70595) and "Program Memory" (DS70613) in the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" for more details on EDS, PSV and table accesses.

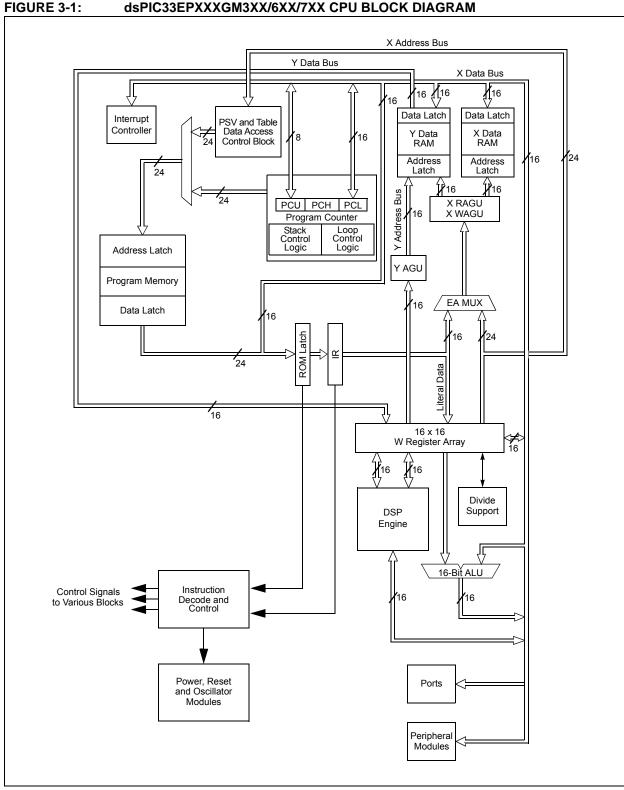
On dsPIC33EP devices, overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. The X AGU circular addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reverse Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

3.4 Addressing Modes

The CPU supports these addressing modes:

- · Inherent (no operand)
- Relative
- Literal
- · Memory Direct
- · Register Direct
- · Register Indirect

Each instruction is associated with a predefined addressing mode group, depending upon its functional requirements. As many as six addressing modes are supported for each instruction.



3.5 Programmer's Model

The programmer's model for the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX is shown in Figure 3-2. All registers in the programmer's model are memory mapped and can be manipulated directly by instructions. Table 3-1 lists a description of each register.

In addition to the registers contained in the programmer's model, the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices contain control registers for Modulo

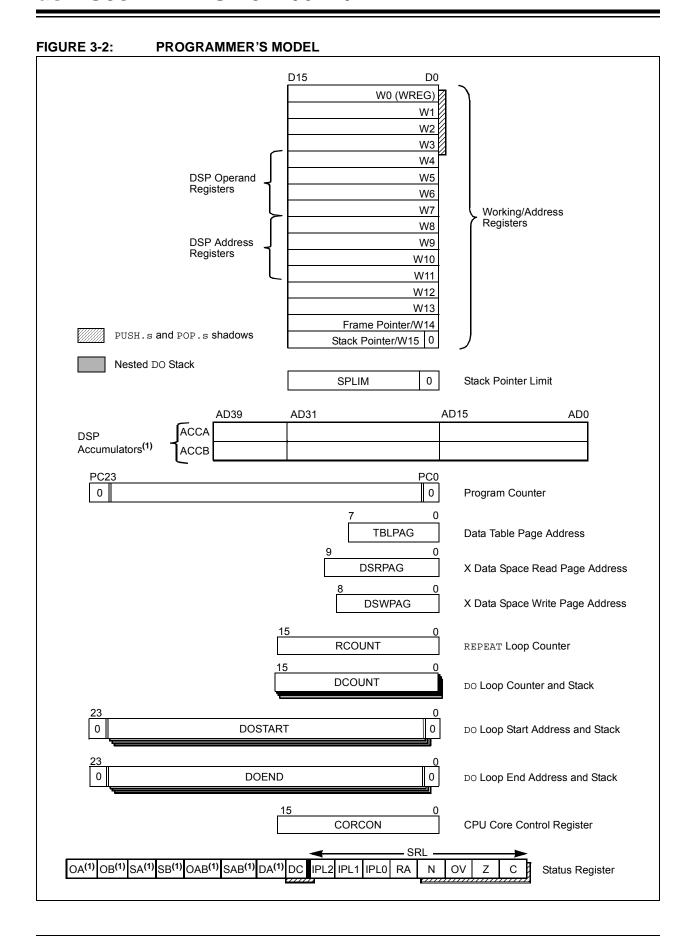
Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing, and interrupts. These registers are described in subsequent sections of this document.

All registers associated with the programmer's model are memory mapped, as shown in Table 4-1.

TABLE 3-1: PROGRAMMER'S MODEL REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS

| Register(s) Name | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| W0 through W15 | Working Register Array |
| ACCA, ACCB | 40-Bit DSP Accumulators |
| PC | 23-Bit Program Counter |
| SR | ALU and DSP Engine Status register |
| SPLIM | Stack Pointer Limit Value register |
| TBLPAG | Table Memory Page Address register |
| DSRPAG | Extended Data Space (EDS) Read Page register |
| DSWPAG | Extended Data Space (EDS) Write Page register |
| RCOUNT | REPEAT Loop Count register |
| DCOUNT | DO Loop Count register |
| DOSTARTH ⁽¹⁾ , DOSTARTL ⁽¹⁾ | DO Loop Start Address register (High and Low) |
| DOENDH, DOENDL | DO Loop End Address register (High and Low) |
| CORCON | Contains DSP Engine, DO Loop Control and Trap Status bits |

Note 1: The DOSTARTH and DOSTARTL registers are read-only.



3.6 CPU Control Registers

REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| OA | ОВ | SA ⁽³⁾ | SB ⁽³⁾ | OAB | SAB | DA | DC |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 ⁽²⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽²⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽²⁾ | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | IPL<2:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | RA | N | OV | Z | С |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | C = Clearable bit | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | t, read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 OA: Accumulator A Overflow Status bit 1 = Accumulator A has overflowed 0 = Accumulator A has not overflowed bit 14 **OB:** Accumulator B Overflow Status bit 1 = Accumulator B has overflowed 0 = Accumulator B has not overflowed SA: Accumulator A Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit (3) bit 13 1 = Accumulator A is saturated or has been saturated at some time 0 = Accumulator A is not saturated bit 12 SB: Accumulator B Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit(3) 1 = Accumulator B is saturated or has been saturated at some time 0 = Accumulator B is not saturated bit 11 OAB: OA || OB Combined Accumulator Overflow Status bit 1 = Accumulator A or B has overflowed 0 = Neither Accumulator A or B has overflowed bit 10 SAB: SA | SB Combined Accumulator 'Sticky' Status bit 1 = Accumulator A or B is saturated or has been saturated at some time 0 = Neither Accumulator A or B is saturated

bit 9

DA: DO Loop Active bit

1 = DO loop in progress
0 = DO loop not in progress

bit 8 **DC:** MCU ALU Half Carry/Borrow bit

- 1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred
- 0 = No carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred
- Note 1: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL, if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
 - 2: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.
 - **3:** A data write to the SR register can modify the SA and SB bits by either a data write to SA and SB or by clearing the SAB bit. To avoid a possible SA or SB bit write race condition, the SA and SB bits should not be modified using bit operations.

REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits(1,2) bit 7-5 111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14) 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13) 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12) 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11) 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10) 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9) 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8) bit 4 RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit 1 = REPEAT loop is in progress 0 = REPEAT loop is not in progress bit 3 N: MCU ALU Negative bit 1 = Result was negative 0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive) bit 2 OV: MCU ALU Overflow bit

This bit is used for signed arithmetic (2's complement). It indicates an overflow of the magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state.

1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation)

0 = No overflow occurred

bit 1 Z: MCU ALU Zero bit

1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past

0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)

C: MCU ALU Carry/Borrow bit bit 0

1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the result occurred

0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

- Note 1: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL, if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
 - 2: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.
 - 3: A data write to the SR register can modify the SA and SB bits by either a data write to SA and SB or by clearing the SAB bit. To avoid a possible SA or SB bit write race condition, the SA and SB bits should not be modified using bit operations.

REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER⁽³⁾

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|--------------------|-----|---------|-------|
| VAR | _ | US< | 1:0> | EDT ⁽¹⁾ | | DL<2:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------------------|-----|-------|-------|
| SATA | SATB | SATDW | ACCSAT | IPL3 ⁽²⁾ | SFA | RND | IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | C = Clearable bit | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 VAR: Variable Exception Processing Latency Control bit

1 = Variable exception processing latency is enabled

0 = Fixed exception processing latency is enabled

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-12 US<1:0>: DSP Multiply Unsigned/Signed Control bits

11 = Reserved

10 = DSP engine multiplies are mixed-sign01 = DSP engine multiplies are unsigned00 = DSP engine multiplies are signed

bit 11 EDT: Early DO Loop Termination Control bit (1)

1 = Terminates executing DO loop at end of current loop iteration

0 = No effect

bit 10-8 DL<2:0>: DO Loop Nesting Level Status bits

111 = 7 DO loops are active

001 = 1 DO loop is active 000 = 0 DO loops are active

bit 7 SATA: ACCA Saturation Enable bit

1 = Accumulator A saturation is enabled0 = Accumulator A saturation is disabled

bit 6 SATB: ACCB Saturation Enable bit

1 = Accumulator B saturation is enabled0 = Accumulator B saturation is disabled

bit 5 SATDW: Data Space Write from DSP Engine Saturation Enable bit

1 = Data Space write saturation is enabled0 = Data Space write saturation is disabled

bit 4 ACCSAT: Accumulator Saturation Mode Select bit

1 = 9.31 saturation (super saturation)0 = 1.31 saturation (normal saturation)

Note 1: This bit is always read as '0'.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

3: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "CPU" (DS70359) for more detailed information.

REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER⁽³⁾ (CONTINUED)

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3⁽²⁾
1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7

0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

bit 2 SFA: Stack Frame Active Status bit

1 = Stack frame is active; W14 and W15 address 0x0000 to 0xFFFF, regardless of DSRPAG and

DSWPAG values

0 = Stack frame is not active; W14 and W15 address of EDS or Base Data Space

bit 1 RND: Rounding Mode Select bit

1 = Biased (conventional) rounding is enabled
 0 = Unbiased (convergent) rounding is enabled
 IF: Integer or Fractional Multiplier Mode Select bit

1 = Integer mode is enabled for DSP multiply

0 = Fractional mode is enabled for DSP multiply

Note 1: This bit is always read as '0'.

bit 0

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

3: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "CPU" (DS70359) for more detailed information.

3.7 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are two's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the "16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual" (DS70157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The core CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit divisor division.

3.7.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, the ALU supports unsigned, signed, or mixed-sign operation in several MCU multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- · 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 16-bit unsigned
- · 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- · 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

3.7.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- · 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- · 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

3.8 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are ADD, SUB and NEG.

The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

- · Fractional or integer DSP multiply (IF)
- · Signed, unsigned or mixed-sign DSP multiply (US)
- Conventional or convergent rounding (RND)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCA (SATA)
- · Automatic saturation on/off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic saturation on/off for writes to data memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode selection (ACCSAT)

TABLE 3-2: DSP INSTRUCTIONS SUMMARY

| Instruction | Algebraic Operation | ACC Write Back |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| CLR | A = 0 | Yes |
| ED | $A = (x - y)^2$ | No |
| EDAC | $A = A + (x - y)^2$ | No |
| MAC | $A = A + (x \bullet y)$ | Yes |
| MAC | $A = A + x^2$ | No |
| MOVSAC | No change in A | Yes |
| MPY | $A = x \cdot y$ | No |
| MPY | $A = x^2$ | No |
| MPY.N | $A = -x \bullet y$ | No |
| MSC | $A = A - x \bullet y$ | Yes |

NOTES:

4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Program Memory" (DS70613), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX architecture features separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the Data Space (DS) during code execution.

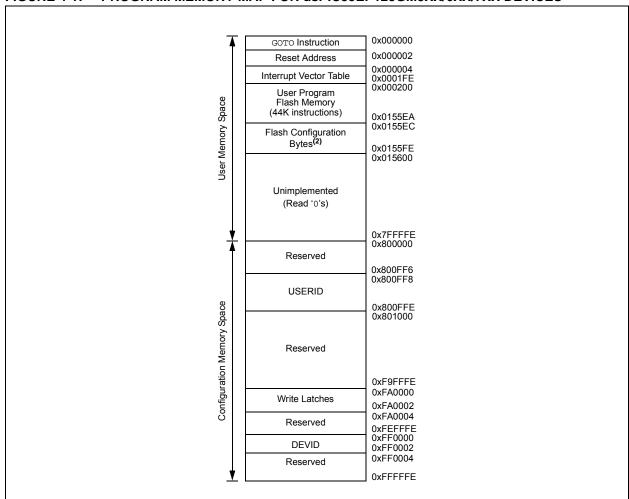
4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit PC during program execution, or from table operation or Data Space remapping as described in Section 4.7 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces".

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x0000000 to 0x7FFFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to read Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The program memory maps, which are presented by device family and memory size, are shown in Figure 4-1 through Figure 4-3.

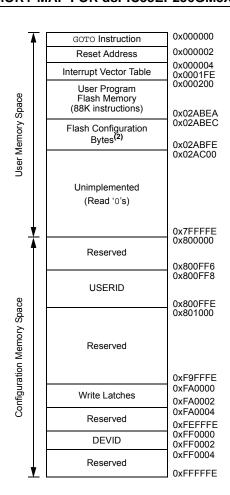
FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP128GM3XX/6XX/7XX DEVICES⁽¹⁾



Note 1: Memory areas are not shown to scale.

2: On Reset, these bits are automatically copied into the device Configuration Shadow registers.

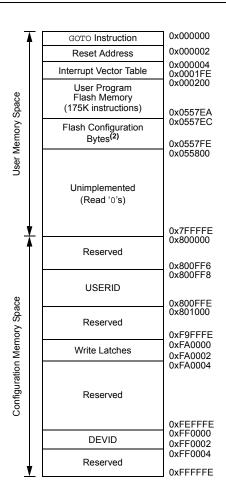
FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP256GM3XX/6XX/7XX DEVICES⁽¹⁾



Note 1: Memory areas are not shown to scale.

2: On Reset, these bits are automatically copied into the device Configuration Shadow registers.

FIGURE 4-3: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP512GM3XX/6XX/7XX DEVICES⁽¹⁾



Note 1: Memory areas are not shown to scale.

2: On Reset, these bits are automatically copied into the device Configuration Shadow registers.

4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-4).

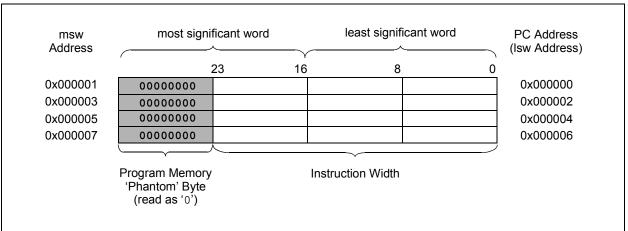
Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

4.1.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices reserve the addresses between 0x000000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user application at address, 0x000000 of Flash memory, with the actual address for the start of code at address, 0x000002 of Flash memory.

A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in **Section 7.1** "Interrupt Vector Table".

FIGURE 4-4: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION



4.2 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX CPU has a separate 16-bit wide data memory space. The Data Space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory maps, which are presented by device family and memory size, are shown in Figure 4-5 through Figure 4-7.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the Data Space. This arrangement gives a Base Data Space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words.

The Base Data Space address is used in conjunction with a Data Space Read or Write Page register (DSRPAG or DSWPAG) to form an Extended Data Space, which has a total address range of 16 Mbytes.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices implement up to 52 Kbytes of data memory (4 Kbytes of data memory for Special Function Registers and up to 48 Kbytes of data memory for RAM). If an EA points to a location outside of this area, an all zero word or byte is returned.

4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte-addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all Data Space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® MCU devices and improve Data Space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] results in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

A data byte read, reads the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSb of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel, byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the LSB; the MSB is not modified.

A Sign-Extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a Zero-Extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

4.2.3 SFR SPACE

The first 4 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x0FFF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

Note:

The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to the corresponding device tables and pinout diagrams for device-specific information.

4.2.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area, between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF, is referred to as the Near Data Space. Locations in this space are directly addressable through a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole Data Space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field, or by using Indirect Addressing mode using a working register as an Address Pointer.

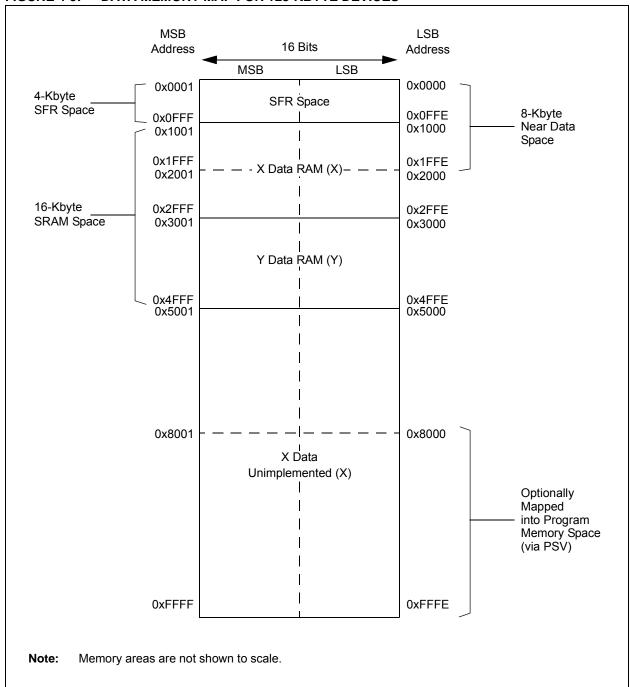


FIGURE 4-5: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR 128-KBYTE DEVICES

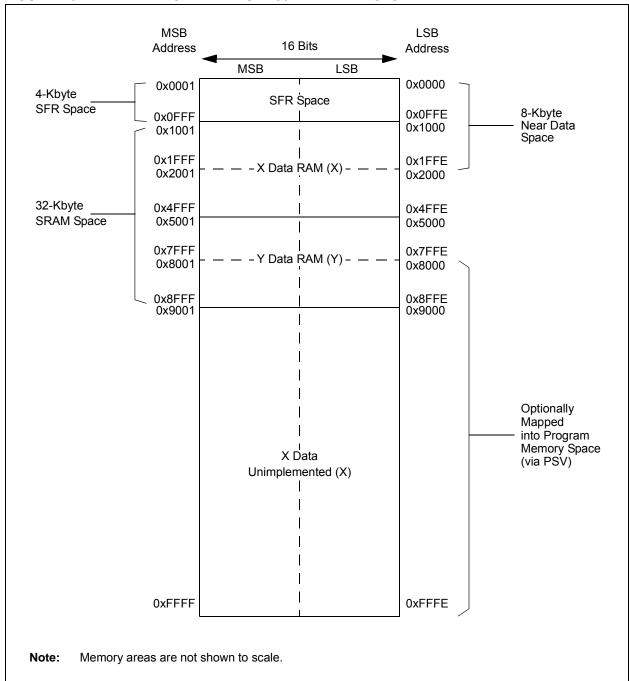


FIGURE 4-6: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR 256-KBYTE DEVICES

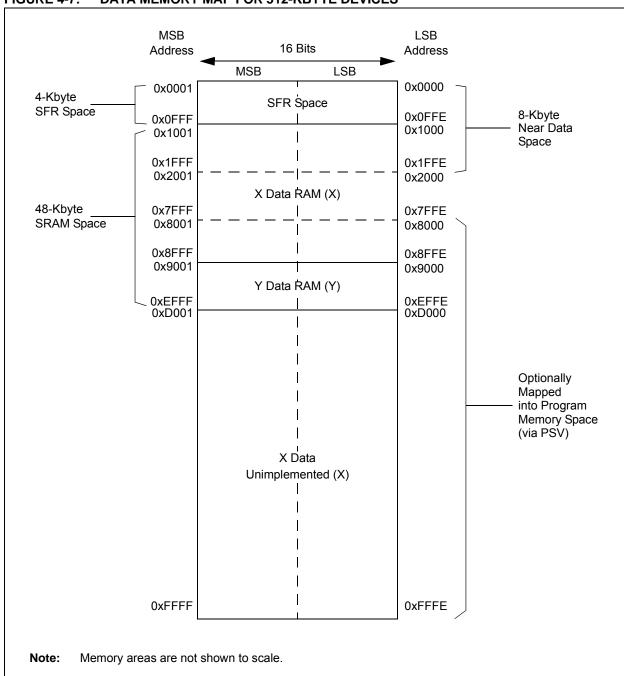


FIGURE 4-7: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR 512-KBYTE DEVICES

4.2.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The dsPIC33EP core has two Data Spaces: X and Y. These Data Spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions), or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The Data Spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms, such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The X Data Space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. The X Data Space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view Data Space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y Data Space is used in concert with the X Data Space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY.N and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y Data Spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X Data Space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view Data Space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y Data Spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

4.3 Special Function Register Maps

TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|------------|--------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-------------|-------|-------|---------------|
| W0 | 0000 | | | | | | | | W0 (WR | EG) | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W1 | 0002 | | | | | | | | W1 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W2 | 0004 | | | | | | | | W2 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W3 | 0006 | | | | | | | | W3 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W4 | 8000 | | | | | | | | W4 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W5 | 000A | | | | | | | | W5 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W6 | 000C | | | | | | | | W6 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W7 | 000E | | | | | | | | W7 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W8 | 0010 | | | | | | | | W8 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W9 | 0012 | | | | | | | | W9 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W10 | 0014 | | | | | | | | W10 |) | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W11 | 0016 | | | | | | | | W11 | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W12 | 0018 | | | | | | | | W12 | 2 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W13 | 001A | | | | | | | | W13 | } | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W14 | 001C | | | | | | | | W14 | ļ | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| W15 | 001E | | | | | | | | W15 | ; | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| SPLIM | 0020 | | | | | | | | SPLII | М | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ACCAL | 0022 | | | | | | | | ACCA | ۸L | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ACCAH | 0024 | | | | | | | | ACCA | Н | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ACCAU | 0026 | | | Siç | gn Extensio | n of ACCA< | 39> | | | | | | AC | CAU | | | | 0000 |
| ACCBL | 0028 | | | | | | | | ACCE | BL | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ACCBH | 002A | | | | | | | | ACCE | Н | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ACCBU | 002C | | | Siç | gn Extensio | n of ACCB< | 39> | | | | | | AC | CBU | | | | 0000 |
| PCL | 002E | | | | | | Pr | ogram Cour | nter Low Wo | rd Register | | | | | | | _ | 0000 |
| PCH | 0030 | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | Pr | ogram Co | unter High V | Nord Regist | ter | - | 0000 |
| DSRPAG | 0032 | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | - | Data S | pace Read | d Page Re | gister | | | | 0001 |
| DSWPAG | 0034 | 4 — — — — — — — Data Space Write Page Register | | | | | | | | | | | 0001 | | | | | |
| RCOUNT | 0036 | | | - | | - | | Rep | eat Loop Co | unt Registe | r | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DCOUNT | 0038 | DCOUNT<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | | | |
| DOSTARTL | 003A | | | | | | | DOS | TARTL<15: | 1> | | | | | | | _ | 0000 |
| DOSTARTH | 003C | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | | | | | | | DOSTAF | RTH<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| DOENDL | 003E | | | | | | | DOI | ENDL<15:1: | > | | | | | | | _ | 0000 |
| DOENDH | 0040 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | DOENI | DH<5:0> | | | 0000 |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

| TABLE 4-1: | CPU CORE REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED) |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1/10/LE T-1. | OF COME MEDICIEM MAL (CONTINUED |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|-------------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| SR | 0042 | OA | ОВ | SA | SB | OAB | SAB | DA | DC | IPL2 | IPL1 | IPL0 | RA | N | OV | Z | С | 0000 |
| CORCON | 0044 | VAR | _ | US< | :1:0> | EDT | | DL<2:0> | | SATA | SATB | SATDW | ACCSAT | IPL3 | SFA | RND | IF | 0020 |
| MODCON | 0046 | XMODEN | YMODEN | _ | _ | | BWM | <3:0> | | | YWM< | 3:0> | | | XWM< | :3:0> | | 0000 |
| XMODSRT | 0048 | | XMODSRT<15:0> — | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | | |
| XMODEND | 004A | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0001 | | | | |
| YMODSRT | 004C | | | | | | | YMC | DSRT<15:0 | > | | | | | | | _ | 0000 |
| YMODEND | 004E | | | | | | | YMO | DEND<15:0 | > | | | | | | | _ | 0001 |
| XBREV | 0050 | BREN | | | | | | | XBF | REV<14:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DISICNT | 0052 | _ | _ | | | | | | | DISICNT< | 13:0> | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TBLPAG | 0054 | TBLPAG<7:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | | |
| MSTRPR | 0058 | | | | | | | | MSTRPR< | 15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX DEVICES **TABLE 4-2:**

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|----------------------|---------|---------|-------------|-------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|-------------|---------|---------------|
| INTCON1 | 08C0 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | DMACERR | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | _ | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 08C2 | GIE | DISI | SWTRAP | _ | _ | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| INTCON3 | 08C4 | ı | _ | ı | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | DAE | DOOVR | _ | - | ı | _ | 0000 |
| INTCON4 | 08C6 | 1 | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - | ı | | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | ı | SGHT | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0800 | ı | DMA1IF | AD1IF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | T3IF | T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | DMA0IF | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0802 | U2TXIF | U2RXIF | INT2IF | T5IF | T4IF | OC4IF | OC3IF | DMA2IF | IC8IF | IC7IF | AD2IF | INT1IF | CNIF | CMPIF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS2 | 0804 | T6IF | - | PMPIF ⁽¹⁾ | OC8IF | OC7IF | OC6IF | OC5IF | IC6IF | IC5IF | IC4IF | IC3IF | DMA3IF | C1IF | C1RXIF | SPI2IF | SPI2EIF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 0806 | FLT1IF | RTCCIF | _ | DCIIF | DCIEIF | QEI1IF | PSEMIF | C2IF | C2RXIF | INT4IF | INT3IF | T9IF | T8IF | MI2C2IF | SI2C2IF | T7IF | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 0808 | _ | - | CTMUIF | FLT4IF | QEI2IF | FLT3IF | PSESMIF | _ | C2TXIF | C1TXIF | _ | _ | CRCIF | U2EIF | U1EIF | FLT2IF | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 080A | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | _ | _ | SPI3IF | SPI3EIF | U4TXIF | U4RXIF | U4EIF | _ | _ | _ | U3TXIF | U3RXIF | U3EIF | _ | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 080C | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | PWM6IF | PWM5IF | PWM4IF | PWM3IF | 0000 |
| IFS8 | 0810 | JTAGIF | ICDIF | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| IFS9 | 0812 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | _ | PTG3IF | PTG2IF | PTG1IF | PTG0IF | PTGWDTIF | PTGSTEPIF | _ | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0820 | _ | DMA1IE | AD1IE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | T3IE | T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | DMA0IE | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0822 | U2TXIE | U2RXIE | INT2IE | T5IE | T4IE | OC4IE | OC3IE | DMA2IE | IC8IE | IC7IE | AD2IE | INT1IE | CNIE | CMPIE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC2 | 0824 | T6IE | _ | PMPIE ⁽¹⁾ | OC8IE | OC7IE | OC6IE | OC5IE | IC6IE | IC5IE | IC4IE | IC3IE | DMA3IE | C1IE | C1RXIE | SPI2IE | SPI2EIE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 0826 | FLT1IE | RTCCIE | _ | DCIIE | DCIEIE | QEI1IE | PSEMIE | C2IE | C2RXIE | INT4IE | INT3IE | T9IE | T8IE | MI2C2IE | SI2C2IE | T7IE | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 0828 | _ | _ | CTMUIE | FLT4IE | QEI2IE | FLT3IE | PSESMIE | _ | C2TXIE | C1TXIE | _ | _ | CRCIE | U2EIE | U1EIE | FLT2IE | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 082A | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | _ | _ | SPI3IE | SPI3EIE | U4TXIE | U4RXIE | U4EIE | _ | _ | _ | U3TXIE | U3RXIE | U3EIE | _ | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 082C | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PWM6IE | PWM5IE | PWM4IE | PWM3IE | 0000 |
| IEC8 | 0830 | JTAGIE | ICDIE | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| IEC9 | 0832 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PTG3IE | PTG2IE | PTG1IE | PTG0IE | PTGWDTIE | PTGSTEPIE | _ | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 0840 | | | T1IP<2:0> | > | _ | (| OC1IP<2:0> | , | _ | | IC1IP<2:0> | | _ | I | NT0IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 0842 | _ | | T2IP<2:0> | > | _ | (| OC2IP<2:0> | • | _ | | IC2IP<2:0> | | _ | D | MA0IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC2 | 0844 | _ | l | J1RXIP<2: | 0> | _ | S | SPI1IP<2:0> | • | _ | | SPI1EIP<2:0 | > | _ | | T3IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC3 | 0846 | _ | | _ | | _ | D | MA1IP<2:0 | > | _ | | AD1IP<2:0> | • | _ | Ĺ | J1TXIP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC4 | 0848 | _ | | CNIP<2:0 | > | _ | C | MPIP<2:0> | • | _ | | MI2C1IP<2:0 | > | _ | S | I2C1IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC5 | 084A | _ | | IC8IP<2:0 | > | _ | IC7IP<2:0> | | | _ | | AD2IP<2:0> | • | _ | | NT1IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC6 | 084C | _ | | T4IP<2:0> | > | _ | OC4IP<2:0> | | | _ | | OC3IP<2:0> | • | _ | D | MA2IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC7 | 084E | _ | l | J2TXIP<2: | 0> | _ | U2RXIP<2:0> | | | _ | | INT2IP<2:0 | > | _ | | T5IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC8 | 0850 | | | C1IP<2:0 | > | _ | C1RXIP<2:0> | | | | | SPI2IP<2:0 | > | _ | S | PI2EIP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC9 | 0852 | _ | | IC5IP<2:0 | > | _ | l | IC4IP<2:0> | | | | IC3IP<2:0> | | _ | D | MA3IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC10 | 0854 | _ | | OC7IP<2:0 |)> | _ | (| OC6IP<2:0> | | _ | | OC5IP<2:0> | > | _ | | IC6IP<3:0> | | 4444 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-2: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX DEVICES (CONTINUED)

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-------|-------------|-------|---------------|
| IPC11 | 0856 | _ | | T6IP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | - | ı | PMPIP<2:0> | (1) | _ | | OC8IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC12 | 0858 | 1 | | T8IP<2:0 | > | _ | М | 12C2IP<2:0 |)> | _ | | SI2C2IP<2:0 |)> | _ | | T7IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC13 | 085A | 1 | (| C2RXIP<2: | 0> | _ | - 1 | NT4IP<2:0: | > | _ | | INT3IP<2:0 | > | _ | | T9IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC14 | 085C | _ | | DCIEIP<2: | 0> | _ | C | QEI1IP<2:0 | > | _ | | PCEPIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | C2IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC15 | 085E | _ | | FLT1IP<2: |)> | _ | R | TCCIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | _ | | _ | | DCIIP<2:0> | | 0404 |
| IPC16 | 0860 | _ | | CRCIP<2:0 |)> | _ | l | J2EIP<2:0> | > | _ | | U1EIP<2:0 | > | _ | ı | FLT2IP<2:0> | | 4440 |
| IPC17 | 0862 | _ | (| C2TXIP<2: | 0> | _ | C | 1TXIP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 4400 |
| IPC18 | 0864 | _ | | QEI2IP<2: |)> | _ | F | LT3IP<2:0 | > | _ | | PCESIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | _ | | 4040 |
| IPC19 | 0866 | _ | | QEI2IP<2:0> | | | | _ | | _ | | CTMUIP<2:0 |)> | _ | ı | FLT4IP<2:0> | | 4000 |
| IPC20 | 0868 | _ | | U3TXIP<2: | 0> | _ | U | 3RXIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | U3EIP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | 0000 |
| IPC21 | 086A | _ | | U4EIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 0000 |
| IPC22 | 086C | _ | | SPI3IP<2: |)> | _ | S | PI3EIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | U4TXIP<2:0 | > | _ | ι | J4RXIP<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IPC23 | 086E | _ | F | PGC2IP<2: | 0> | _ | P | WM1IP<2:0 |)> | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 4400 |
| IPC24 | 0870 | _ | F | PWM6IP<2 | :0> | _ | P | WM5IP<2:0 |)> | _ | | PWM4IP<2:0 |)> | _ | Р | WM3IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC35 | 0886 | _ | | JTAGIP<2: | 0> | _ | | CDIP<2:0> | > | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 4400 |
| IPC36 | 0888 | _ | ı | PTG0IP<2: | 0> | _ | PT | GWDTIP<2 | 2:0> | _ | Р | TGSTEPIP< | 2:0> | _ | | _ | | 4440 |
| IPC37 | 088A | _ | | _ | | _ | Р | TG3IP<2:0 |)> | _ | | PTG2IP<2:0 | > | _ | F | PTG1IP<2:0> | | 0445 |
| INTTREG | EG 08C8 — — | | | | | | ILR< | 3:0> | | | | | VECN | UM<7:0> | • | | | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX DEVICES **TABLE 4-3:**

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|----------------------|---------|---------|-------------|-------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|-------------|---------|---------------|
| INTCON1 | 08C0 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | DMACERR | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | - | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 08C2 | GIE | DISI | SWTRAP | _ | _ | ı | - | _ | ı | 1 | | - | - | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| INTCON3 | 08C4 | _ | I | - | _ | _ | ı | - | _ | ı | 1 | DAE | DOOVR | - | _ | _ | - | 0000 |
| INTCON4 | 08C6 | _ | I | - | _ | _ | ı | - | _ | ı | 1 | | - | - | _ | _ | SGHT | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0800 | _ | DMA1IF | AD1IF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | T3IF | T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | DMA0IF | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0802 | U2TXIF | U2RXIF | INT2IF | T5IF | T4IF | OC4IF | OC3IF | DMA2IF | IC8IF | IC7IF | AD2IF | INT1IF | CNIF | CMPIF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS2 | 0804 | T6IF | - | PMPIF ⁽¹⁾ | OC8IF | OC7IF | OC6IF | OC5IF | IC6IF | IC5IF | IC4IF | IC3IF | DMA3IF | _ | _ | SPI2IF | SPI2EIF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 0806 | FLT1IF | RTCCIF | - | DCIIF | DCIEIF | QEI1IF | PSEMIF | _ | _ | INT4IF | INT3IF | T9IF | T8IF | MI2C2IF | SI2C2IF | T7IF | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 8080 | _ | - | CTMUIF | FLT4IF | QEI2IF | FLT3IF | PSESMIF | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | CRCIF | U2EIF | U1EIF | FLT2IF | 0000 |
| IFS5 | A080 | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | _ | _ | SPI3IF | SPI3EIF | U4TXIF | U4RXIF | U4EIF | _ | - | ı | U3TXIF | U3RXIF | U3EIF | - | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 080C | _ | I | - | _ | _ | ı | - | _ | ı | 1 | | - | PWM6IF | PWM5IF | PWM4IF | PWM3IF | 0000 |
| IFS8 | 0810 | JTAGIF | ICDIF | - | _ | _ | | _ | _ | ı | | | - | - | _ | _ | | 0000 |
| IFS9 | 0812 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PTG3IF | PTG2IF | PTG1IF | PTG0IF | PTGWDTIF | PTGSTEPIF | _ | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0820 | _ | DMA1IE | AD1IE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | T3IE | T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | DMA0IE | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0822 | U2TXIE | U2RXIE | INT2IE | T5IE | T4IE | OC4IE | OC3IE | DMA2IE | IC8IE | IC7IE | AD2IE | INT1IE | CNIE | CMPIE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC2 | 0824 | T6IE | _ | PMPIE ⁽¹⁾ | OC8IE | OC7IE | OC6IE | OC5IE | IC6IE | IC5IE | IC4IE | IC3IE | DMA3IE | _ | _ | SPI2IE | SPI2EIE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 0826 | FLT1IE | RTCCIE | _ | DCIIE | DCIEIE | QEI1IE | PSEMIE | _ | _ | INT4IE | INT3IE | T9IE | T8IE | MI2C2IE | SI2C2IE | T7IE | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 0828 | _ | _ | CTMUIE | FLT4IE | QEI2IE | FLT3IE | PSESMIE | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CRCIE | U2EIE | U1EIE | FLT2IE | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 082A | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | _ | _ | SPI3IE | SPI3EIE | U4TXIE | U4RXIE | U4EIE | _ | _ | _ | U3TXIE | U3RXIE | U3EIE | _ | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 082C | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PWM6IE | PWM5IE | PWM4IE | PWM3IE | 0000 |
| IEC8 | 0830 | JTAGIE | ICDIE | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| IEC9 | 0832 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | PTG3IE | PTG2IE | PTG1IE | PTG0IE | PTGWDTIE | PTGSTEPIE | _ | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 0840 | _ | | T1IP<2:0> | > | _ | (| OC1IP<2:0> | • | _ | | IC1IP<2:0> | | _ | I | NT0IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 0842 | _ | | T2IP<2:0> | > | _ | (| OC2IP<2:0> | • | _ | | IC2IP<2:0> | | _ | D | MA0IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC2 | 0844 | _ | l | J1RXIP<2: | 0> | _ | 9 | SPI1IP<2:0> | • | _ | , | SPI1EIP<2:0 | > | _ | | T3IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC3 | 0846 | _ | | _ | | _ | D | MA1IP<2:0 | > | _ | | AD1IP<2:0> | | _ | U | 11TXIP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC4 | 0848 | _ | | CNIP<2:0 | > | _ | (| MPIP<2:0> | • | _ | ľ | MI2C1IP<2:0 | > | _ | S | I2C1IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC5 | 084A | _ | | IC8IP<2:0 | > | _ | IC7IP<2:0> | | | _ | | AD2IP<2:0> | | _ | I | NT1IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC6 | 084C | _ | | T4IP<2:0> | > | _ | OC4IP<2:0> | | | _ | | OC3IP<2:0> | | _ | D | MA2IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC7 | 084E | _ | ι | J2TXIP<2:(|)> | _ | U2RXIP<2:0> | | | _ | | INT2IP<2:0> | • | _ | | T5IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC8 | 0850 | _ | | _ | | _ | - | | | _ | | SPI2IP<2:0> | • | _ | S | PI2EIP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC9 | 0852 | _ | | IC5IP<2:0 | > | _ | IC4IP<2:0> | | | _ | | IC3IP<2:0> | | _ | D | MA3IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC10 | 0854 | _ | (| OC7IP<2:0 |)> | _ | (| OC6IP<2:0> | • | _ | | OC5IP<2:0> | | _ | | IC6IP<3:0> | | 4444 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-3: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX DEVICES (CONTINUED)

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-------|-------------|-------|---------------|
| IPC11 | 0856 | _ | | T6IP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | _ | ı | PMPIP<2:0>(| 1) | _ | (| OC8IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC12 | 0858 | 1 | | T8IP<2:0 | > | _ | М | I2C2IP<2:0 | > | _ | | SI2C2IP<2:0 | > | _ | | T7IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC13 | 085A | _ | | _ | | _ | II. | NT4IP<2:0> | > | _ | | INT3IP<2:0> | • | _ | | T9IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC14 | 085C | _ | | DCIEIP<2: | 0> | _ | C | QEI1IP<2:0 | > | _ | | PCEPIP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | 4444 |
| IPC15 | 085E | _ | | FLT1IP<2: | 0> | _ | R | TCCIP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | _ | | DCIIP<2:0> | | 0404 |
| IPC16 | 0860 | _ | | CRCIP<2:0 | 0> | _ | ι | J2EIP<2:0> | • | _ | | U1EIP<2:0> | • | _ | F | LT2IP<2:0> | | 4440 |
| IPC18 | 0864 | _ | (| QEI2IP<2: | 0> | _ | F | LT3IP<2:0 | > | _ | | PCESIP<2:0 | > | _ | | _ | | 4040 |
| IPC19 | 0866 | _ | | QEI2IP<2:0> — | | | | _ | | _ | | CTMUIP<2:0 | > | _ | F | LT4IP<2:0> | | 0004 |
| IPC20 | 0868 | _ | l | U3TXIP<2: | 0> | _ | U | 3RXIP<2:0 | > | _ | | U3EIP<2:0> | • | _ | | _ | | 0000 |
| IPC21 | 086A | _ | | U4EIP<2:0 |)> | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 0000 |
| IPC22 | 086C | _ | | SPI3IP<2:0 | 0> | _ | S | PI3EIP<2:0 | > | _ | | U4TXIP<2:0 | > | _ | L | 14RXIP<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IPC23 | 086E | _ | F | PGC2IP<2: | :0> | _ | P) | WM1IP<2:0 |)> | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 4400 |
| IPC24 | 0870 | _ | F | PWM6IP<2 | :0> | _ | P) | WM5IP<2:0 |)> | _ | ! | PWM4IP<2:0 | > | _ | Р | WM3IP<2:0> | | 4444 |
| IPC35 | 0886 | _ | | JTAGIP<2: | 0> | _ | ı | CDIP<2:0> | | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | | 4400 |
| IPC36 | 0888 | _ | F | PTG0IP<2: | :0> | _ | PT | GWDTIP<2 | :0> | _ | PT | GSTEPIP<2 | :0> | _ | | _ | | 4440 |
| IPC37 | 088A | _ | | _ | | | | TG3IP<2:0 | > | _ | | PTG2IP<2:0 | > | _ | F | TG1IP<2:0> | | 0444 |
| INTTREG | 08C8 | | | | | | ILR< | 3:0> | | | • | | VECN | UM<7:0> | • | | | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

| 0 |
|---------------|
| 20 |
| \preceq |
| 3 |
| ⋛ |
| Cro |
| 유 |
| ₽. |
| 든 |
| ç |
| ĭ |
| ㅎ |
| 9 |
| $\frac{1}{3}$ |
| |

| TABLE 4-4: | TIMERS REGISTER MAP |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| IADLE 4"4. | THREE STEELS IN THE |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TMR1 | 0100 | | | | | | | | Tim | ner1 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR1 | 0102 | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | · 1 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T1CON | 0104 | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | _ | TSYNC | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| TMR2 | 0106 | | | | | • | | | Tim | ner2 Registe | er | • | | • | • | | • | 0000 |
| TMR3HLD | 0108 | | | | | | Time | er3 Holdin | ng Register | r (For 32-bit | timer operat | ions only) | | | | | | xxxx |
| TMR3 | 010A | | | | | | | | Tim | ner3 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR2 | 010C | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | 2 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PR3 | 010E | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | . 3 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T2CON | 0110 | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | T32 | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| T3CON | 0112 | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | _ | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| TMR4 | 0114 | | | | | | | | Tim | ner4 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR5HLD | 0116 | | | | | | Time | er 5 Holdir | ng Registe | r (For 32-bit | timer opera | tions only) | | | | | | xxxx |
| TMR5 | 0118 | Timer5 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| PR4 | 011A | Period Register 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF | |
| PR5 | 011C | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | 5 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T4CON | 011E | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP: | S<1:0> | T32 | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| T5CON | 0120 | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | _ | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| TMR6 | 0122 | | | | | | | | Tim | ner6 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR7HLD | 0124 | | | | | | Time | er 7 Holdir | ng Registe | r (For 32-bit | timer opera | tions only) | | | | | | xxxx |
| TMR7 | 0126 | | | | | | | | Tim | ner7 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR6 | 0128 | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | 6 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PR7 | 012A | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | 7 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T6CON | 012C | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | T32 | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| T7CON | 012E | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP: | S<1:0> | _ | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| TMR8 | 0130 | | | | | | | | Tim | ner8 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR9HLD | 0132 | | | | | | Time | er 9 Holdir | ng Registe | r (For 32-bit | timer opera | tions only) | | | | | | xxxx |
| TMR9 | 0134 | | | | | | | | Tim | ner9 Registe | er | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR8 | 0136 | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | 8 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PR9 | 0138 | | | | | | | | Peri | iod Register | . 9 | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T8CON | 013A | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | T32 | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |
| T9CON | 013C | TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TGATE | TCKP | S<1:0> | _ | _ | TCS | _ | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

| TABLE 4-5: | INPUT CAPTURE 1 | THROUGH INPUT CAPTURE 8 REGISTER MAP |
|------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| IADLL TJ. | | THINGOUGH IN OF CALEONE ONE GIOTEN MAI |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|----------|-------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|-------|---------------|
| IC1CON1 | 0140 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | I | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC1CON2 | 0142 | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | | - | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC1BUF | 0144 | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 1 | Buffer Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC1TMR | 0146 | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 1 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC2CON1 | 0148 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC2CON2 | 014A | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | 1 | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC2BUF | 014C | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 2 | Buffer Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC2TMR | 014E | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 2 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC3CON1 | 0150 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC3CON2 | 0152 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC3BUF | 0154 | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 3 | Buffer Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC3TMR | 0156 | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 3 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC4CON1 | 0158 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC4CON2 | 015A | A SYNCSEL<4:0> | | | | | | | | | | | 000D | | | | | |
| IC4BUF | 015C | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 4 | Buffer Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC4TMR | 015E | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 4 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC5CON1 | 0160 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC5CON2 | 0162 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC5BUF | 0164 | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 5 | Buffer Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC5TMR | 0166 | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 5 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC6CON1 | 0168 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC6CON2 | 016A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC6BUF | 016C | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 6 | Buffer Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC6TMR | 016E | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 6 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC7CON1 | 0170 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC7CON2 | 0172 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC7BUF | 0174 | Input Capture 7 Buffer Register | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | | | |
| IC7TMR | 0176 | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 7 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC8CON1 | 0178 | _ | _ | ICSIDL | 10 | CTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | ICI< | 1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | | 0000 |
| IC8CON2 | 017A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | _ | | SY | /NCSEL<4 | :0> | | 000D |
| IC8BUF | 017C | | | | | | | Inpu | t Capture 8 | Buffer Reg | ister | | • | | | | | xxxx |
| IC8TMR | 017E | | | | | | | | Input Capti | ure 8 Timer | | | | | | | | 0000 |

| TABLE 4-6: | OUTPUT | COMPARE | REGISTER | $M\Delta P$ |
|------------|---------------|---------|----------|-------------|
| IADEL TO. | 001101 | | | |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|-------------|------------|----------|--------|--------|----------|----------|----------|-------|---------------|
| OC1CON1 | 0900 | _ | _ | OCSIDL | | OCTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | (| OCM2<:0 | > | 0000 |
| OC1CON2 | 0902 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | _ | _ | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | • | | 000C |
| OC1RS | 0904 | | | | | | Ou | tput Comp | are 1 Seco | ndary Regi | ster | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC1R | 0906 | | | | | | | Output (| Compare 1 | Register | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC1TMR | 0908 | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 1 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC2CON1 | 090A | _ | _ | OCSIDL | | OCTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | | OCM2<:0 | > | 0000 |
| OC2CON2 | 090C | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | ı | _ | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | • | | 000C |
| OC2RS | 090E | | | | | | Ou | tput Comp | are 2 Seco | ndary Regi | ster | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC2R | 0910 | | | | | | | Output | Compare 2 | Register | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC2TMR | 0912 | | | Output Compare 2 Timer Value Register — OCSIDL OCTSEL<2:0> — ENFLTB ENFLTA — OCFLTB OCFLTA TRIGMODE OCM2<:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC3CON1 | 0914 | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | > | 0000 | |
| OC3CON2 | 0916 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | UT FLTTRIEN OCINV OC32 OCTRIG TRIGSTAT OCTRIS SYNCSEL<4:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | 000C | |
| OC3RS | 0918 | | FLTOUT FLTTRIEN OCINV — — OC32 OCTRIG TRIGSTAT OCTRIS SYNCSEL<4:0> Output Compare 3 Secondary Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC3R | 091A | | | | | | | Output | Compare 3 | Register | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC3TMR | 091C | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 3 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC4CON1 | 091E | _ | _ | OCSIDL | | OCTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | | DCM2<:0: | > | 0000 |
| OC4CON2 | 0920 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | _ | _ | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | > | | 000C |
| OC4RS | 0922 | | | | | | Ou | tput Comp | are 4 Seco | ndary Regi | ster | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC4R | 0924 | | | | | | | Output | Compare 4 | Register | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC4TMR | 0926 | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 4 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC5CON1 | 0928 | _ | _ | OCSIDL | | OCTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | | DCM2<:0 | > | 0000 |
| OC5CON2 | 092A | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | _ | _ | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | • | | 000C |
| OC5RS | 092C | | | | | | Ou | tput Comp | are 5 Seco | ndary Regi | ster | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC5R | 092E | | | | | | | Output | Compare 5 | Register | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC5TMR | 0930 | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 5 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC6CON1 | 0932 | _ | _ | OCSIDL | | OCTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | | DCM2<:0: | > | 0000 |
| OC6CON2 | 0934 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | _ | _ | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | • | | 000C |
| OC6RS | 0936 | | | | | | Ou | tput Comp | are 6 Seco | ndary Regi | ster | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC6R | 0938 | | | | | | | Output | Compare 6 | Register | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC6TMR | 093A | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 6 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |

TABLE 4-6: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED)

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|---------------------------|----------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------|------------|-------------|------------|----------|--------|--------|----------|----------|---------|-------|---------------|
| OC7CON1 | 093C | _ | _ | OCSIDL | (| OCTSEL<2:0 | > | _ | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | C |)CM2<:0 | > | 0000 |
| OC7CON2 | 093E | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | ı | 1 | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | | | 000C |
| OC7RS | 0940 | | | | | Output Compare 7 Secondary Register | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC7R | 0942 | | Output Compare 7 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | |
| OC7TMR | 0944 | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 7 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC8CON1 | 0946 | _ | ı | OCSIDL | (| OCTSEL<2:0 | > | 1 | ENFLTB | ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | C | CM2<:0 | > | 0000 |
| OC8CON2 | 0948 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | ı | 1 | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | SYNCS | SEL<4:0> | | | 000C |
| OC8RS | 094A | | | | | | Ou | tput Comp | are 8 Seco | ndary Regi | ster | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC8R | 094C | • | | | | | • | Output | Compare 8 | Register | | • | • | | • | | | xxxx |
| OC8TMR | 094E | | | | | | Out | tput Compa | are 8 Timer | Value Reg | ister | | | | | | | xxxx |

© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

PTG REGISTER MAP TABLE 4-7:

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------------|
| PTGCST | 0AC0 | PTGEN | _ | PTGSIDL | PTGTOGL | _ | PTGSWT | PTGSSEN | PTGIVIS | PTGSTRT | PTGWDTO | _ | _ | _ | _ | PTGIT | M<1:0> | 0000 |
| PTGCON | 0AC2 | P | TGCLK< | 2:0> | | Р | TGDIV<4:0 | > | | | PTGPWD | <3:0> | | _ | P | GWDT<2: | 0> | 0000 |
| PTGBTE | 0AC4 | | ADO | CTS<4:1> | | IC4TSS | IC3TSS | IC2TSS | IC1TSS | OC4CS | OC3CS | OC2CS | OC1CS | OC4TSS | OC3TSS | OC2TSS | OC1TSS | 0000 |
| PTGHOLD | 0AC6 | | | | | | | | PTGHO | LD<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGT0LIM | 0AC8 | | | | | | | | PTGT0L | IM<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGT1LIM | 0ACA | | | | | | | | PTGT1L | IM<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGSDLIM | 0ACC | | | | | | | | PTGSDL | .IM<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGC0LIM | 0ACE | | | | | | | | PTGC0L | .IM<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGC1LIM | 0AD0 | | | | | | | | PTGC1L | .IM<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGADJ | 0AD2 | | | | | | | | PTGAD | J<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGL0 | 0AD4 | | | | | | | | PTGLO |)<15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQPTR | 0AD6 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | PT | GQPTR<4 | :0> | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE0 | 0AD8 | | | | STER | 21<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP0 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE1 | 0ADA | | | | STER | 23<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP2 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE2 | 0ADC | | | | STER | P5<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP4 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE3 | 0ADE | | | | STEF | 27<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP6 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE4 | 0AE0 | | | | STER | 9<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP8 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE5 | 0AE2 | | | | STEP | 11<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP10 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE6 | 0AE4 | | | | STEP | 13<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP12 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE7 | 0AE6 | | | | STEP | 15<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP14 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE8 | 0x0AE8 | | | | STEP | 17<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP16 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE9 | 0x0AEA | | | | STEP | 19<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP18 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE10 | 0x0AEC | | | | STEP | 21<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP20 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE11 | 0x0AEE | | | | STEP | 23<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP22 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE12 | 0x0AF0 | | | | STEP | 25<7:0> | | | | | | · | STEP24 | <7:0> | | · | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE13 | 0x0AF2 | | | | STEP | 27<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP26 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| PTGQUE14 | 0x0AF4 | | | | STEP | 29<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP28 | <7:0> | | | - | 0000 |
| PTGQUE15 | 0x0AF6 | | | | STEP | 31<7:0> | | | | | | | STEP30 | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |

 $\textbf{Legend:} \quad \mathbf{x} = \text{unknown value on Reset,} \\ \textbf{--} = \text{unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.}$

TABLE 4-8: PWM REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets | | | |
|----------|-------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|
| PTCON | 0C00 | PTEN | _ | PTSIDL | SESTAT | SEIEN | EIPU | SYNCPOL | SYNCOEN | SYNCEN | SYI | NCSRC<2 | 2:0> | | SEV | TPS<3:0> | | 0000 | | | |
| PTCON2 | 0C02 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | PCLKDIV<2:0 |)> | 0000 | | | |
| PTPER | 0C04 | | | | | | | | PTPER<15 | :0> | | | | | 00F8 | | | | | | |
| SEVTCMP | 0C06 | | | | | | | | SEVTCMP<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MDC | 0C0A | | | | | | | | MDC<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | |
| STCON | 0C0E | _ | _ | _ | SESTAT | SEIEN | EIPU | SYNCPOL | SYNCOEN | SYNCEN | SYI | NCSRC<2 | 2:0> | | SEV | TPS<3:0> | | 0000 | | | |
| STCON2 | 0C10 | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | PCLKDIV<2:0 |)> | 0000 | | | |
| STPER | 0C12 | | | | | | | | STPER<15 | :0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | |
| SSEVTCMP | 0C14 | | | | | | | 5 | SEVTCMP< | 15:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | |
| CHOP | 0C1A | CHPCLKEN | - | _ | _ | _ | ı | | | • | • | CHOPCL | K<9:0> | • | • | | • | 0000 | | | |
| PWMKEY | 0C1E | | | | | | | | PWMKEY<1 | 5:0> | | | | • | | | | 0000 | | | |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-9: PWM GENERATOR 1 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---------|----------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------------|
| PWMCON1 | 0C20 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC< | :1:0> | DTCP | _ | MTBS | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON1 | 0C22 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD | <1:0> | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDA | T<1:0> | FLTDA | \T<1:0> | CLDA | T<1:0> | SWAP | OSYNC | C000 |
| FCLCON1 | 0C24 | IFLTMOD | | (| CLSRC<4: | 0> | | CLPOL | CLMOD | | FL | TSRC<4: |)> | | FLTPOL | FLTMO | D<1:0> | 0000 |
| PDC1 | 0C26 | | | | | | | | PDC1<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | FFF8 |
| PHASE1 | 0C28 | | | | | | PHASE1<15:0> 000 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DTR1 | 0C2A | _ | _ | | | | DTR1<13:0> 000 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ALTDTR1 | 0C2C | _ | _ | | | | | | А | LTDTR1<1 | 3:0> | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC1 | 0C2E | | | | | | | | SDC1<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE1 | 0C30 | | | | | | | (| SPHASE1<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG1 | 0C32 | | | | | | | | TRGCMP<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRGCON1 | 0C34 | | TRGDI | /<3:0> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | TRG | STRT<5:0 | > | | 0000 |
| PWMCAP1 | 0C38 | | | | | | | F | WMCAP1<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| LEBCON1 | 0C3A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | ELTLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 0001 | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| LEBDLY1 | 0C3C | _ | _ | _ | _ | | TRGCMP<15:0> 000 TRGSTRT<5:0> 000 - PWMCAP1<15:0> 000 BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 000 - LEB<11:0> 000 | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| AUXCON1 | 0C3E | - | _ | _ | _ | | BLANKS | SEL<3:0> | • | _ | _ | | CHOPC | LK<3:0> | • | CHOPHEN | CHOPLEN | 0000 |

TABLE 4-10: PWM GENERATOR 2 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------|--------------------|--------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------------|
| PWMCON2 | 0C40 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC< | 1:0> | DTCP | _ | MTBS | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON2 | 0C42 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD | >1:0> | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDA [*] | T<1:0> | FLTDA | T<1:0> | CLDA | AT<1:0> | SWAP | OSYNC | C000 |
| FCLCON2 | 0C44 | IFLTMOD | | C | CLSRC<4:0 | > | | CLPOL | CLMOD | | FLT | SRC<4:0 | > | | FLTPOL | FLTMO | D<1:0> | 00F8 |
| PDC2 | 0C46 | | | | | | | | PDC2<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE2 | 0C48 | | | | | | PHASE2<15:0> 0000 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DTR2 | 0C4A | _ | _ | | | | DTR2<13:0> 0000 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ALTDTR2 | 0C4C | _ | _ | | | | | | AL | TDTR2<13: | 0> | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC2 | 0C4E | | | | | | | | SDC2<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE2 | 0C50 | | | | | | | SF | PHASE2<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG2 | 0C52 | | | | | | | TF | RGCMP<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRGCON2 | 0C54 | | TRGDI | V<3:0> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | TRO | SSTRT<5:0 |)> | | 0000 |
| PWMCAP2 | 0C78 | | | | | | | PV | VMCAP2<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| LEBCON2 | 0C5A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | _ | _ | _ | _ | всн | BCL | BPHH | BPHL | BPLH | BPLL | 0000 |
| LEBDLY2 | 0C5C | _ | _ | _ | _ | | TRGCMP<15:0> 0000 — — — — — — TRGSTRT<5:0> 0000 PWMCAP2<15:0> 0000 LTLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 00000 LEB<11:0> 00000 | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| AUXCON2 | 0C5E | _ | _ | _ | _ | | BLANK | SEL<3:0> | | _ | _ | | CHOPS | EL<3:0> | | CHOPHEN | CHOPLEN | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-11: PWM GENERATOR 3 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-------|-----------|-------|--------|---------------|
| PWMCON3 | 0C60 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC< | :1:0> | DTCP | _ | MTBS | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON3 | 0C62 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD | <1:0> | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDA | T<1:0> | FLTDA | AT<1:0> | CLDA | AT<1:0> | SWAP | OSYNC | C000 |
| FCLCON3 | 0C64 | IFLTMOD | | C | CLSRC<4:0 | > | | CLPOL | CLMOD | | FLT | SRC<4:0 | > | | FLTPOL | FLTMO | D<1:0> | 00F8 |
| PDC3 | 0C66 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| PHASE3 | 0C68 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DTR3 | 0C6A | - | _ | | DTR3<13:0> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR3 | 0C6C | - | _ | | | | | | AL | TDTR3<13: | :0> | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC3 | 0C6E | | | | | | | | SDC3<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE3 | 0C70 | | | | | | | SI | PHASE3<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG3 | 0C72 | | | | | | | TI | RGCMP<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRGCON3 | 0C74 | | TRGDI | V<3:0> | | 1 | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | | | TRO | GSTRT<5:0 |)> | | 0000 |
| PWMCAP3 | 0C78 | | | | | | | PV | VMCAP3<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| LEBCON3 | 0C7A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN CLLEBEN BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 000 | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | |
| LEBDLY3 | 0C7C | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | | | LEB<11:0 |)> | | | | | | 0000 |
| AUXCON3 | 0C7E | _ | _ | _ | _ | LEB<11:0> 00 | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |

TABLE 4-12: PWM GENERATOR 4 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----------|-------|--------|---------------|
| PWMCON4 | 0C80 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC< | :1:0> | DTCP | _ | MTBS | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON4 | 0C82 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD | <1:0> | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDA | T<1:0> | FLTDA | T<1:0> | CLDA | AT<1:0> | SWAP | OSYNC | C000 |
| FCLCON4 | 0C84 | IFLTMOD | | С | CLSRC<4:0 | > | | CLPOL | CLMOD | | FLT | SRC<4:0 | > | | FLTPOL | FLTMO | D<1:0> | 00F8 |
| PDC4 | 0C86 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| PHASE4 | 0C88 | | | | | PHASE3<15:0> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DTR4 | 0C8A | | _ | | | DTR3<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ALTDTR4 | 0C8C | - | _ | | | | | | AL | TDTR3<13: | :0> | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC4 | 0C8E | | | | | | | | SDC4<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE4 | 0C90 | | | | | | | SI | PHASE4<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG4 | 0C92 | | | | | | | TI | RGCMP<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRGCON4 | 0C94 | | TRGDI | V<3:0> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | TRO | GSTRT<5:0 |)> | | 0000 |
| PWMCAP4 | 0C98 | | | | | | | PV | VMCAP4<15: | :0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| LEBCON4 | 0C9A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 00 | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | | |
| LEBDLY4 | 0C9C | _ | _ | _ | _ | | ELTLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 00 | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| AUXCON4 | 0C9E | _ | _ | _ | _ | | ALTDTR3<13:0> SDC4<15:0> SPHASE4<15:0> TRGCMP<15:0> TRGSTRT<5:0> BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 0 LEB<11:0> O SPHASE4<15:0> 0 CONTROL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 0 CONTROL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLH BPLH BPLH BPLH BPL | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-13: PWM GENERATOR 5 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----------|-------|--------|---------------|
| PWMCON5 | 0CA0 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC< | :1:0> | DTCP | _ | MTBS | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON5 | 0CA5 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD | <1:0> | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDA | T<1:0> | FLTDA | T<1:0> | CLDA | \T<1:0> | SWAP | OSYNC | C000 |
| FCLCON5 | 0CA4 | IFLTMOD | | C | LSRC<4:0 | > | | CLPOL | CLMOD | | FLT | SRC<4:0 | > | | FLTPOL | FLTMO | D<1:0> | 00F8 |
| PDC5 | 0CA6 | | | | PDC5<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE5 | 0CA8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DTR5 | 0CAA | _ | _ | | DTR5<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR5 | 0CAC | _ | _ | | DTR5<13:0> (4) ALTDTR5<13:0> (7) ALTDTR5<13:0> (8) ALTDTR5<13:0> (9) ALTDTR5<13:0> (10) ALTDTR5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SDC5 | 0CAE | | | • | | | | | SDC5<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE5 | 0CB0 | | | | | | | SI | PHASE5<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG5 | 0CB2 | | | | | | | Т | RGCMP<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRGCON5 | 0CB4 | | TRGDI | V<3:0> | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | TRO | GSTRT<5:0 |)> | | 0000 |
| PWMCAP5 | 0CB8 | | | | | | | PV | VMCAP5<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| LEBCON5 | 0CBA | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| LEBDLY5 | 0CBC | _ | _ | _ | _ | | FLTLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BCL BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 00 | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| AUXCON5 | 0CBE | - | _ | _ | _ | | SPHASE5<15:0> 000 TRGCMP<15:0> 000 PWMCAP5<15:0> TRGSTRT<5:0> 000 PWMCAP5<15:0> 000 000 LTLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BPH BPH BPLH BPLL 000 LEB<11:0> 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |

TABLE 4-14: PWM GENERATOR 6 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---------|------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------------|
| PWMCON6 | 0CC0 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC< | :1:0> | DTCP | _ | MTBS | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON6 | 0CC2 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD | <1:0> | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDA | T<1:0> | FLTDA | T<1:0> | CLDA | AT<1:0> | SWAP | OSYNC | C000 |
| FCLCON6 | 0CC4 | IFLTMOD | | C | LSRC<4:0 |)> | | CLPOL | CLMOD | | FLT | SRC<4:0 | > | | FLTPOL | FLTMO | D<1:0> | 00F8 |
| PDC6 | 0CC6 | | | | | | | | PDC6<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE6 | 0CC8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DTR6 | 0CCA | _ | _ | | DTR6<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR6 | 0CCC | _ | _ | | | | | | AL | TDTR6<13: | :0> | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC6 | 0CCE | | | | | | | | SDC6<15:0> | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE6 | 0CD0 | | | | | | | SI | PHASE6<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG6 | 0CD2 | | | | | | | TI | RGCMP<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRGCON6 | 0CD4 | | TRGDI | V<3:0> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | TRO | GSTRT<5:(|)> | | 0000 |
| PWMCAP6 | 0CD8 | | | | | | | PV | VMCAP6<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| LEBCON6 | 0CDA | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| LEBDLY6 | 0CDC | _ | _ | _ | _ | | SPHASE6<15:0> 000 TRGCMP<15:0> 000 — — — TRGSTRT<5:0> 000 PWMCAP6<15:0> 000 TLEBEN CLLEBEN — — — BCH BPHH BPHL BPLH BPLL 000 LEB<11:0> 000 | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| AUXCON6 | 0CDE | _ | _ | _ | _ | | BLANK | SEL<3:0> | | _ | _ | | CHOPS | EL<3:0> | | CHOPHEN | CHOPLEN | 0000 |

TABLE 4-15: QEI1 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|--------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|-------------|--------|--------|------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| QEI1CON | 01C0 | QEIEN | _ | QEISIDL | | PIMOD<2:0> | | IMV< | :1:0> | _ | | INTDIV<2:0 | > | CNTPOL | GATEN | CCM | <1:0> | 0000 |
| QEI1IOC | 01C2 | QCAPEN | FLTREN | | QFDIV<2:0> | | OUTFN | NC<1:0> | SWPAB | HOMPOL | IDXPOL | QEBPOL | QEAPOL | HOME | INDEX | QEB | QEA | 000x |
| QEI1STAT | 01C4 | _ | _ | PCHEQIRQ | PCHEQIEN | PCLEQIRQ | PCLEQIEN | POSOVIRQ | POSOVIEN | PCIIRQ | PCIIEN | VELOVIRQ | VELOVIEN | HOMIRQ | HOMIEN | IDXIRQ | IDXIEN | 0000 |
| POS1CNTL | 01C6 | | | | | | | | POSCNT<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| POS1CNTH | 01C8 | | | | | | | F | OSCNT<31: | 16> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| POS1HLD | 01CA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| VEL1CNT | 01CC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| INT1TMRL | 01CE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| INT1TMRH | 01D0 | | | | | | | I | NTTMR<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INT1HLDL | 01D2 | | | | | | | | INTHLD<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INT1HLDH | 01D4 | | | | | | | | NTHLD<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INDX1CNTL | 01D6 | | | | | | | I | NDXCNT<15 | :0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INDX1CNTH | 01D8 | | | | | | | 11 | NDXCNT<31: | 16> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INDX1HLD | 01DA | | | | | | | I | NDXHLD<15 | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI1GECL | 01DC | | | | | | | | QEIGEC<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI1ICL | 01DC | | | | | | | | QEIIC<15:0 | > | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI1GECH | 01DE | | | | | | | (| QEIGEC<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI1ICH | 01DE | | | | | | | | QEIIC<31:16 | > | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI1LECL | 01E0 | | | | | | | | QEILEC<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI1LECH | 01E2 | | | | | | | (| QEILEC<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |

TABLE 4-16: QEI2 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|------------------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|-------------|--------|--------|------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| QEI2CON | 05C0 | QEIEN | _ | QEISIDL | | PIMOD<2:0> | | IMV< | <1:0> | _ | | INTDIV<2:0 | > | CNTPOL | GATEN | CCM- | <1:0> | 0000 |
| QEI2IOC | 05C2 | QCAPEN | FLTREN | | QFDIV<2:0> | | OUTF | NC<1:0> | SWPAB | HOMPOL | IDXPOL | QEBPOL | QEAPOL | HOME | INDEX | QEB | QEA | 000x |
| QEI2STAT | 05C4 | _ | _ | PCHEQIRQ | PCHEQIEN | PCLEQIRQ | PCLEQIEN | POSOVIRQ | POSOVIEN | PCIIRQ | PCIIEN | VELOVIRQ | VELOVIEN | HOMIRQ | HOMIEN | IDXIRQ | IDXIEN | 0000 |
| POS2CNTL | 05C6 | | | | | | | ı | POSCNT<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| POS2CNTH | 05C8 | | | | | | | F | OSCNT<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| POS2HLD | 05CA | | | | | | | l | POSHLD<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| VEL2CNT | 05CC | | | | | | | , | VELCNT<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INT2TMRL | 05CE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| INT2TMRH | 05D0 | | INTTMR<31:16> 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| INT2HLDL | 05D2 | | | | | | | | INTHLD<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INT2HLDH | 05D4 | | | | | | | | NTHLD<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INDX2CNTL | 05D6 | | | | | | | l | NDXCNT<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INDX2CNTH | 05D8 | | | | | | | 11 | NDXCNT<31: | 16> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| INDX2HLD | 05DA | | | | | | | I | NDXHLD<15: | 0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI2GECL | 05DC | | | | | | | | QEIGEC<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI2ICL | 05DC | | | | | | | | QEIIC<15:0 | > | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI2GECH | 05DE | | | | | | | (| QEIGEC<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI2ICH | 05DE | | | | | | | | QEIIC<31:16 | > | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI2LECL | 05E0 | | | | | | | | QEILEC<15:0 |)> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| QEI2LECH | 05E2 | | | | | | | (| QEILEC<31:1 | 6> | | | | | | | | 0000 |

TABLE 4-17: I2C1 AND I2C2 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets | |
|-------------|-------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------|------------|-------|------------|--------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|--|
| I2C1RCV | 0200 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | I2C1 Recei | ve Register | | | | 0000 | |
| I2C1TRN | 0202 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | | _ | - | | | | I2C1 Transr | nit Register | | | | 00FF | |
| I2C1BRG | 0204 | | | | | | | | Baud R | ate Genera | tor | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| I2C1CON | 0206 | I2CEN | _ | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN | GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN | 1000 | |
| I2C1STAT | 0208 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | _ | _ | _ | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL | I2COV | D_A | Р | S | R_W | RBF | TBF | 0000 | |
| I2C1ADD | 020A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | I2C1 Address Register | | | | | | | | | | |
| I2C1MSK | 020C | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | I2C1 Address Nask | | | | | | | | | | |
| I2C2RCV | 0210 | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | I2C2 Recei | ve Register | | | | 0000 | |
| I2C2TRN | 0212 | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | I2C2 Transr | nit Register | | | | 00FF | |
| I2C2BRG | 0214 | | | | | | | | Baud R | ate Genera | tor | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| I2C2CON | 0216 | I2CEN | - | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN | GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN | 1000 | |
| I2C2STAT | 0218 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | _ | _ | _ | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL | I2COV | D_A | Р | S | R_W | RBF | TBF | 0000 | |
| I2C2ADD | 021A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | | I2C2 Addre | ess Register | | | | | 0000 | |
| I2C2MSK | 021C | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | | | | | I2C2 Add | Iress Mask | | | | | 0000 | |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-18: UART1 AND UART2 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|----------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------------------------------|------------|----------|-------|--------------|----------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|
| U1MODE | 0220 | UARTEN | 1 | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | _ | UEN< | :1:0> | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSE | L<1:0> | STSEL | 0000 |
| U1STA | 0222 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | - | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXIS | SEL<1:0> | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U1TXREG | 0224 | _ | ı | _ | - | _ | - | 1 | | | | UART1 | Transmit F | Register | | | | xxxx |
| U1RXREG | 0226 | _ | ı | _ | - | _ | - | 1 | S/II/I / (Coolie / Neglice) | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U1BRG | 0228 | | | | | | | Baud | Baud Rate Generator Prescaler | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U2MODE | 0230 | UARTEN | ı | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | _ | UEN< | :1:0> | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSE | L<1:0> | STSEL | 0000 |
| U2STA | 0232 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _ | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXIS | SEL<1:0> | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U2TXREG | 0234 | _ | ı | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | | UART2 | 2 Transmit F | Register | | | | xxxx |
| U2RXREG | 0236 | _ | ı | _ | - | _ | - | 1 | | | • | UART2 | 2 Receive R | Register | • | • | | 0000 |
| U2BRG | 0238 | | • | | | | • | Baud | Rate Gen | erator Pre | scaler | | • | | • | • | | 0000 |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-19: UART3 AND UART4 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|----------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------------------------|------------|----------|-------|--------------|----------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|
| U3MODE | 0250 | UARTEN | _ | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | _ | UEN< | :1:0> | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSE | L<1:0> | STSEL | 0000 |
| U3STA | 0252 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _ | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXIS | SEL<1:0> | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U3TXREG | 0254 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | UART | 3 Transmit F | Register | | | | xxxx |
| U3RXREG | 0256 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | UART3 Receive Register | | | | | | | | | |
| U3BRG | 0258 | | | | | | | Baud | Rate Gen | erator Pre | scaler | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U4MODE | 02B0 | UARTEN | ı | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | - | UEN< | :1:0> | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSE | L<1:0> | STSEL | 0000 |
| U4STA | 02B2 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _ | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXIS | SEL<1:0> | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U4TXREG | 02B4 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | UART4 | Transmit F | Register | | | | xxxx |
| U4RXREG | 02B6 | _ | ı | _ | _ | _ | - | 1 | | | • | UART4 | Receive R | tegister | • | • | • | 0000 |
| U4BRG | 02B8 | | • | | • | • | • | Baud | Rate Gen | erator Pre | scaler | | | | • | • | • | 0000 |

TABLE 4-20: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------|------------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| SPI1STAT | 0240 | SPIEN | _ | SPISIDL | _ | _ | 9 | SPIBEC<2:0 | > | SRMPT | SPIROV | SRXMPT | | SISEL<2:0> | | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000 |
| SPI1CON1 | 0242 | _ | _ | _ | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE | SSEN | CKP | MSTEN | | SPRE<2:0> | | PPRE | <1:0> | 0000 |
| SPI1CON2 | 0244 | FRMEN | SPIFSD | FRMPOL | - | _ | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | FRMDLY | SPIBEN | 0000 |
| SPI1BUF | 0248 | | | | | | | SPI1 Tra | nsmit and R | eceive Buff | fer Registe | r | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPI2STAT | 0260 | SPIEN | _ | SPISIDL | _ | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| SPI2CON1 | 0262 | _ | _ | _ | DISSCK | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | |
| SPI2CON2 | 0264 | FRMEN | SPIFSD | FRMPOL | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | FRMDLY | SPIBEN | 0000 |
| SPI2BUF | 0268 | | | | | | | SPI2 Tra | nsmit and R | eceive Buff | er Registe | r | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPI3STAT | 02A0 | SPIEN | _ | SPISIDL | _ | _ | 5 | SPIBEC<2:0 | > | SRMPT | SPIROV | SRXMPT | | SISEL<2:0> | • | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000 |
| SPI3CON1 | 02A2 | _ | _ | _ | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE | SSEN | CKP | MSTEN | | SPRE<2:0> | | PPRE | <1:0> | 0000 |
| SPI3CON2 | 02A4 | FRMEN | SPIFSD | FRMPOL | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | FRMDLY | SPIBEN | 0000 |
| SPI3BUF | 02A8 | | | | | | | SPI3 Tra | nsmit and R | eceive Buff | fer Registe | r | | | | | | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-21: DCI REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------------|
| DCICON1 | 0280 | DCIEN | _ | DCISIDL | _ | DLOOP | CSCKD | CSCKE | COFSD | UNFM | CSDOM | DJST | _ | _ | _ | COFS | M<1:0> | 0000 |
| DCICON2 | 0282 | _ | _ | _ | _ | BLEN | <1:0> | _ | | COFS | G<3:0> | | _ | | WS | <3:0> | | 0000 |
| DCICON3 | 0284 | _ | - | _ | _ | | | | | | BCG<1 | l1:0> | | | | | | 0000 |
| DCISTAT | 0286 | _ | _ | _ | _ | | SLOT | <3:0> | | - | _ | ı | _ | ROV | RFUL | TUNF | TMPTY | 0000 |
| TSCON | 0288 | TSE15 | TSE14 | TSE13 | TSE12 | TSE11 | TSE10 | TSE9 | TSE8 | TSE7 | TSE6 | TSE5 | TSE4 | TSE3 | TSE2 | TSE1 | TSE0 | 0000 |
| RSCON | 028C | RSE15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| RXBUF0 | 0290 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | uuuu | |
| RXBUF1 | 0292 | | | | | | | F | Receive 1 Da | ata Registei | r | | | | | | | uuuu |
| RXBUF2 | 0294 | | | | | | | F | Receive 2 Da | ata Registei | ſ | | | | | | | uuuu |
| RXBUF3 | 0296 | | | | | | | F | Receive 3 Da | ata Registei | r | | | | | | | uuuu |
| TXBUF0 | 0298 | | | | | | | Т | ransmit 0 D | ata Registe | r | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TXBUF1 | 029A | | | | | | | Т | ransmit 1 D | ata Registe | r | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TXBUF2 | 029C | | | | | | | Т | ransmit 2 D | ata Registe | r | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TXBUF3 | 029E | | | | · | | | Т | ransmit 3 D | ata Registe | r | | · | · | | · | | 0000 |

Legend: u = unchanged, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

| 1 |) |
|---------------|---|
| c |) |
| = | |
| S |) |
| \leq | • |
| = | • |
| Ω | |
| ᄌ | |
| × | |
| ÷ | • |
| = | |
| σ | |
| | ı |
| = | 1 |
| œ | |
| Ω | |
| \neg | |
| \Box | |
| 0 | |
| $\overline{}$ | • |
| ñ | |
| ۳. | |
| _ | |
| = | • |
| ⊃ | |
| ဂ | |
| | |

| TABLE 4-22: | ADC1 | ADC2 | REGISTER | МΔР |
|-------------|------|------|-----------|------|
| IADLL 7-66. | 7001 | | ILCIOILLI | IVIC |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|----------|---------|--------------|----------|---------|-------|---------|----------|----------|--------|------------|---------------|
| ADC1BUF0 | 0300 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 0 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF1 | 0302 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 1 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF2 | 0304 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 2 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF3 | 0306 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 3 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF4 | 0308 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 4 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF5 | 030A | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 5 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF6 | 030C | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 6 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF7 | 030E | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 7 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF8 | 0310 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 8 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF9 | 0312 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data B | uffer 9 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUFA | 0314 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data Bu | ıffer 10 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUFB | 0316 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data Bu | ıffer 11 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUFC | 0318 | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data Bu | ıffer 12 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUFD | 031A | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data Bu | ıffer 13 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUFE | 031C | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data Bu | ıffer 14 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUFF | 031E | | | | | | | | ADC1 Data Bu | ıffer 15 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| AD1CON1 | 0320 | ADON | - | ADSIDL | ADDMABM | _ | AD12B | FOR | M<1:0> | S | SRC<2:0 | • | SSRCG | SIMSAM | ASAM | SAMP | DONE | 0000 |
| AD1CON2 | 0322 | \ | /CFG<2:0> | > | OFFCAL | _ | CSCNA | CHF | PS<1:0> | BUFS | | | SMPI<4: | 0> | | BUFM | ALTS | 0000 |
| AD1CON3 | 0324 | ADRC | - | _ | | | SAMC<4:0 | > | | | | | ΑE | OCS<7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| AD1CHS123 | 0326 | _ | - | _ | CH123SE | 3<2:1> | CH123N | NB<1:0> | CH123SB<0> | - | | 1 | CH123 | SA<2:1> | CH123N | A<1:0> | CH123SA<0> | 0000 |
| AD1CHS0 | 0328 | CH0NB | _ | | | CH0 | SB<5:0> | | | CH0NA | _ | | | CH | 0SA<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| AD1CSSH | 032E | CSS31 | CSS30 | CSS29 | CSS28 | CSS27 | CSS26 | CSS25 | CSS24 | CSS23 | CSS22 | CSS21 | CSS20 | CSS19 | CSS18 | CSS17 | CSS16 | 0000 |
| AD1CSSL | 0330 | CSS15 | CSS14 | CSS13 | CSS12 | CSS11 | CSS10 | CSS9 | CSS8 | CSS7 | CSS6 | CSS5 | CSS4 | CSS3 | CSS2 | CSS1 | CSS0 | 0000 |
| AD1CON4 | 0332 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | ADDMAEN | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | DMABL< | 2:0> | 0000 |
| ADC2BUF0 | 0340 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 0 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF1 | 0342 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 1 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF2 | 0344 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 2 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF3 | 0346 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 3 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF4 | 0348 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 4 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF5 | 034A | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 5 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF6 | 034C | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 6 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF7 | 034E | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 7 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUF8 | 0350 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 8 | | | | | | | | xxxx |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Bit 13 and bit 5 are unimplemented in the AD2CHS0 register, unlike the AD1CHS0 register.

| TABLE 4-22: ADC1 AND ADC2 REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED |
|---------------------------------------------------|
|---------------------------------------------------|

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|-----------|---------------------|--------------|----------|---------|-------|---------|----------|-----------|----------------------|------------|---------------|
| ADC2BUF9 | 0352 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data B | uffer 9 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUFA | 0354 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data Bu | ıffer 10 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUFB | 0356 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data Bu | ıffer 11 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUFC | 0358 | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data Bu | ıffer 12 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUFD | 035A | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data Bu | ıffer 13 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUFE | 035C | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data Bu | ıffer 14 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC2BUFF | 035E | | | | | | | | ADC2 Data Bu | ıffer 15 | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| AD2CON1 | 0360 | ADON | _ | ADSIDL | ADDMABM | _ | AD12B | FOF | RM<1:0> | S | SRC<2:0 | > | SSRCG | SIMSAM | ASAM | SAMP | DONE | 0000 |
| AD2CON2 | 0362 | \ | /CFG<2:0> | > | OFFCAL | _ | CSCNA | CHF | PS<1:0> | BUFS | | | SMPI<4: | 0> | | BUFM | ALTS | 0000 |
| AD2CON3 | 0364 | ADRC | _ | _ | | | SAMC<4:0 | > | | | | | ΑĽ | OCS<7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| AD2CHS123 | 0366 | _ | _ | _ | CH123SE | 3<2:1> | CH123N | IB<1:0> | CH123SB<0> | _ | _ | _ | CH123 | SA<2:1> | CH123N | A<1:0> | CH123SA<0> | 0000 |
| AD2CHS0 | 0368 | CH0NB | _ | _ | | (| CH0SB<4:0 | _{>} (1) | • | CH0NA | _ | _ | | | CH0SA<4:0 | _{)>} (1) | • | 0000 |
| AD2CSSH | 036E | CSS31 | CSS30 | CSS29 | CSS28 | CSS27 | CSS26 | CSS25 | CSS24 | CSS23 | CSS22 | CSS21 | CSS20 | CSS19 | CSS18 | CSS17 | CSS16 | 0000 |
| AD2CSSL | 0370 | CSS15 | CSS14 | CSS13 | CSS12 | CSS11 | CSS10 | CSS9 | CSS8 | CSS7 | CSS6 | CSS5 | CSS4 | CSS3 | CSS2 | CSS1 | CSS0 | 0000 |
| AD2CON4 | 0372 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ADDMAEN | - | _ | _ | _ | - | | DMABL<2 | 2:0> | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Bit 13 and bit 5 are unimplemented in the AD2CHS0 register, unlike the AD1CHS0 register.

TABLE 4-23: ECAN1 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 0 OR 1 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES(1)

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|------------|-------|---------|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------|----------|--------|----------|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|----------|--------|---------------|
| C1CTRL1 | 0400 | _ | _ | CSIDL | ABAT | CANCKS | RI | EQOP<2:0 | > | OPN | /IODE<2:0 | > | _ | CANCAP | _ | _ | WIN | 0480 |
| C1CTRL2 | 0402 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | D | NCNT<4:0 | > | | 0000 |
| C1VEC | 0404 | _ | _ | _ | | F | ILHIT<4:0> | | | _ | | | | ICODE<6:0 | > | | | 0040 |
| C1FCTRL | 0406 | | MABS<2:0 | > | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | FSA<4:0> | | | 0000 |
| C1FIFO | 0408 | _ | _ | | FBP<5:0> — — FNRB<5:0> TXBP RXBP TXWAR RXWAR EWARN IVRIF WAKIF ERRIF — FIFOIF RBOVIF RBIF | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | | | |
| C1INTF | 040A | _ | _ | TXBO | TXBP | | | | | | WAKIF | ERRIF | _ | FIFOIF | RBOVIF | RBIF | TBIF | 0000 |
| C1INTE | 040C | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | IVRIE | WAKIE | ERRIE | _ | FIFOIE | RBOVIE | RBIE | TBIE | 0000 |
| C1EC | 040E | | | | TERRON | T<7:0> | | | | | | | RERRCN | NT<7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| C1CFG1 | 0410 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SJW<1 | 1:0> | | | BRP | <5:0> | | | 0000 |
| C1CFG2 | 0412 | _ | WAKFIL | _ | - | _ | SE | G2PH<2:0 |)> | SEG2PHTS | SAM | S | EG1PH<2 | :0> | Р | RSEG<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| C1FEN1 | 0414 | FLTEN15 | FLTEN14 | FLTEN13 | FLTEN12 | | | | | | FLTEN6 | FLTEN5 | FLTEN4 | FLTEN3 | FLTEN2 | FLTEN1 | FLTEN0 | FFFF |
| C1FMSKSEL1 | 0418 | F7MSI | <<1:0> | F6MSI | <<1:0> | F5MSI | <<1:0> | F4MS | K<1:0> | F3MSK< | <1:0> | F2MSk | <<1:0> | F1MSk | <<1:0> | F0MSI | <<1:0> | 0000 |
| C1FMSKSEL2 | 041A | F15MS | K<1:0> | F14MS | K<1:0> | F13MS | K<1:0> | F12MS | K<1:0> | F11MSK | <1:0> | F10MS | K<1:0> | F9MSk | <<1:0> | F8MSł | <<1:0> | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: These registers are not present on dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX devices.

TABLE 4-24: ECAN1 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 0 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES(1)

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-----------|---------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|--------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|
| | 0400- 041E | | | | | | | Se | e definition | when WIN = | × | | | | | | | |
| C1RXFUL1 | 0420 | RXFUL15 | RXFUL14 | RXFUL13 | RXFUL12 | RXFUL11 | RXFUL10 | RXFUL9 | RXFUL8 | RXFUL7 | RXFUL6 | RXFUL5 | RXFUL4 | RXFUL3 | RXFUL2 | RXFUL1 | RXFUL0 | 0000 |
| C1RXFUL2 | 0422 | RXFUL31 | RXFUL30 | RXFUL29 | RXFUL28 | RXFUL27 | RXFUL26 | RXFUL25 | RXFUL24 | RXFUL23 | RXFUL22 | RXFUL21 | RXFUL20 | RXFUL19 | RXFUL18 | RXFUL17 | RXFUL16 | 0000 |
| C1RXOVF1 | 0428 | RXOVF15 | RXOVF14 | RXOVF13 | RXOVF12 | RXOVF11 | RXOVF10 | RXOVF9 | RXOVF8 | RXOVF7 | RXOVF6 | RXOVF5 | RXOVF4 | RXOVF3 | RXOVF2 | RXOVF1 | RXOVF0 | 0000 |
| C1RXOVF2 | 042A | RXOVF31 | RXOVF30 | RXOVF29 | RXOVF28 | RXOVF27 | RXOVF26 | RXOVF25 | RXOVF24 | RXOVF23 | RXOVF22 | RXOVF21 | RXOVF20 | RXOVF19 | RXOVF18 | RXOVF17 | RXOVF16 | 0000 |
| C1TR01CON | 0430 | TXEN1 | TXABT1 | TXLARB1 | TXERR1 | TXREQ1 | RTREN1 | TX1PF | RI<1:0> | TXEN0 | TXABAT0 | TXLARB0 | TXERR0 | TXREQ0 | RTREN0 | TX0PF | RI<1:0> | 0000 |
| C1TR23CON | 0432 | TXEN3 | TXABT3 | TXLARB3 | TXERR3 | TXREQ3 | RTREN3 | TX3PF | RI<1:0> | TXEN2 | TXABAT2 | TXLARB2 | TXERR2 | TXREQ2 | RTREN2 | TX2PF | RI<1:0> | 0000 |
| C1TR45CON | 0434 | TXEN5 | TXABT5 | TXLARB5 | TXERR5 | TXREQ5 | RTREN5 | TX5PF | RI<1:0> | TXEN4 | TXABAT4 | TXLARB4 | TXERR4 | TXREQ4 | RTREN4 | TX4PF | RI<1:0> | 0000 |
| C1TR67CON | 0436 | TXEN7 | TXABT7 | TXLARB7 | TXERR7 | TXREQ7 | RTREN7 | TX7PRI<1:0> | | TXEN6 | TXABAT6 | TXLARB6 | TXERR6 | TXREQ6 | RTREN6 | TX6PF | RI<1:0> | xxxx |
| C1RXD | 0440 | | ECAN1 Receive Data Word x | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | |
| C1TXD | 0442 | | ECAN1 Transmit Data Word xx: | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-25: ECAN1 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 1 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES⁽¹⁾

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets | |
|------------|---------------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------|--------------|----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|--------|---------------|--|
| | 0400- 041E | | | | | | | | See defini | tion when Wi | N = x | | | | | | | | |
| C1BUFPNT1 | 0420 | | F3BF | P<3:0> | | | F2BI | P<3:0> | | | F1BP | <3:0> | | | F0BP | <3:0> | | 0000 | |
| C1BUFPNT2 | 0422 | | F7BF | P<3:0> | | | F6BI | P<3:0> | | | F5BP | <3:0> | | | F4BP | <3:0> | | 0000 | |
| C1BUFPNT3 | 0424 | | F11Bl | P<3:0> | | | F10B | P<3:0> | | | F9BP | <3:0> | | | F8BP | <3:0> | | 0000 | |
| C1BUFPNT4 | 0426 | | F15B | P<3:0> | | | F14B | P<3:0> | | | F13BF | P<3:0> | | | F12BP | 2<3:0> | | 0000 | |
| C1RXM0SID | 0430 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | MIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXM0EID | 0432 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | xxxx | | | |
| C1RXM1SID | 0434 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | MIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXM1EID | 0436 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | xxxx | | | |
| C1RXM2SID | 0438 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | MIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXM2EID | 043A | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF0SID | 0440 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF0EID | 0442 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | xxxx | | |
| C1RXF1SID | 0444 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | | | | | | | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF1EID | 0446 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF2SID | 0448 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | — EID<17:16> | | | |
| C1RXF2EID | 044A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | EID<7:0> | | | | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF3SID | 044C | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF3EID | 044E | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | EID | | | | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF4SID | 0450 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF4EID | 0452 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF5SID | 0454 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF5EID | 0456 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF6SID | 0458 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF6EID | 045A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF7SID | 045C | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF7EID | 045E | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF8SID | 0460 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF8EID | 0462 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF9SID | 0464 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF9EID | 0466 | | EID<15:8> | | | | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | • | 1 | | xxxx | |
| C1RXF10SID | 0468 | | SID<10:3> | | | | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | |
| C1RXF10EID | 046A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. **Note 1:** These registers are not present on dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX devices.

TABLE 4-25: ECAN1 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 1 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES⁽¹⁾ (CONTINUED)

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|------------|-------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|----------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|---------------|
| C1RXF11SID | 046C | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | — EID<17:16> | | |
| C1RXF11EID | 046E | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |
| C1RXF12SID | 0470 | | | | | | | | | | | | | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx | | |
| C1RXF12EID | 0472 | | EID<15:8> EID<7:0> | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | | | |
| C1RXF13SID | 0474 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | SID<2:0> | | | | | | | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C1RXF13EID | 0476 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | xxxx | | | | | | |
| C1RXF14SID | 0478 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C1RXF14EID | 047A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |
| C1RXF15SID | 047C | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C1RXF15EID | 047E | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

| TABLE 4-26: | ECAN2 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN | (C1CTRL<0>) | = 0 OR 1 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES(1) |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| IADLL 4-20. | LUANZ KLUISTEK MAR WITEN WIN | | - 0 OK I I OK USFICSSEFAAAGINOOA/IAA DEVICES. |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|------------|-------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------------------|----------|--------|----------|--------------|--------|---------|---------|----------|----------|--------|---------------|
| C2CTRL1 | 0500 | | _ | CSIDL | ABAT | CANCKS | RI | EQOP<2:0 | > | OPM | 10DE<2:0 | > | _ | CANCAP | _ | | WIN | 0480 |
| C2CTRL2 | 0502 | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | D | NCNT<4:0 | > | | 0000 |
| C2VEC | 0504 | _ | _ | _ | | F | ILHIT<4:0> | | | _ | — ICODE<6:0> | | | | | | | 0040 |
| C2FCTRL | 0506 | | MABS<2:0 | > | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | | | FSA<4:0> | | | 0000 |
| C2FIFO | 0508 | - | _ | | | FBP< | 5:0> | | | _ | 1 | | | FNRB | <5:0> | | | 0000 |
| C2INTF | 050A | 1 | _ | TXBO | TXBP | RXBP | TXWAR | RXWAR | EWARN | IVRIF | WAKIF | ERRIF | _ | FIFOIF | RBOVIF | RBIF | TBIF | 0000 |
| C2INTE | 050C | 1 | _ | - | 1 | 1 | - | _ | _ | IVRIE | WAKIE | ERRIE | _ | FIFOIE | RBOVIE | RBIE | TBIE | 0000 |
| C2EC | 050E | | | | TERRON | T<7:0> | | | | | | | RERRCN | NT<7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| C2CFG1 | 0510 | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SJW<1 | :0> | | | BRP< | <5:0> | | | 0000 |
| C2CFG2 | 0512 | 1 | WAKFIL | 1 | 1 | 1 | SE | G2PH<2:0 |)> | SEG2PHTS | SAM | S | EG1PH<2 | :0> | Р | RSEG<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| C2FEN1 | 0514 | FLTEN15 | FLTEN14 | FLTEN13 | FLTEN12 | FLTEN11 | LTEN11 FLTEN10 FLTEN9 FLTEN8 FLTEN7 | | | | FLTEN6 | FLTEN5 | FLTEN4 | FLTEN3 | FLTEN2 | FLTEN1 | FLTEN0 | FFFF |
| C2FMSKSEL1 | 0518 | F7MSł | <<1:0> | F6MSI | <<1:0> | F5MSI | K<1:0> | F4MS | K<1:0> | F3MSK< | :1:0> | F2MSI | <<1:0> | F1MSk | <1:0> | F0MSI | <<1:0> | 0000 |
| C2FMSKSEL2 | 051A | F15MS | K<1:0> | F14MS | K<1:0> | F13MS | K<1:0> | F12MS | K<1:0> | F11MSK | <1:0> | F10MS | K<1:0> | F9MSk | (<1:0> | F8MSI | <<1:0> | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: These registers are not present on dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX devices.

TABLE 4-27: ECAN2 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 0 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES(1)

| .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | ADEL 4 21. LOANE REGISTER MAI WILL WIN (OTOTICE OF) - 0 TOK USI 1000E1 AAAOIII00ATAA DEVICEO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|-----------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|
| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
| | 0500- 051E | | | | | | | Se | ee definition | when WIN = | × | | | | | | | |
| C2RXFUL1 | 0520 | RXFUL15 | RXFUL14 | RXFUL13 | RXFUL12 | RXFUL11 | RXFUL10 | RXFUL9 | RXFUL8 | RXFUL7 | RXFUL6 | RXFUL5 | RXFUL4 | RXFUL3 | RXFUL2 | RXFUL1 | RXFUL0 | 0000 |
| C2RXFUL2 | 0522 | RXFUL31 | RXFUL30 | RXFUL29 | RXFUL28 | RXFUL27 | RXFUL26 | RXFUL25 | RXFUL25 RXFUL24 | | RXFUL22 | RXFUL21 | RXFUL20 | RXFUL19 | RXFUL18 | RXFUL17 | RXFUL16 | 0000 |
| C2RXOVF1 | 0528 | RXOVF15 | RXOVF14 | RXOVF13 | RXOVF12 | RXOVF11 | RXOVF10 | RXOVF9 | RXOVF8 | RXOVF7 | RXOVF6 | RXOVF5 | RXOVF4 | RXOVF3 | RXOVF2 | RXOVF1 | RXOVF0 | 0000 |
| C2RXOVF2 | 052A | RXOVF31 | RXOVF30 | RXOVF29 | RXOVF28 | RXOVF27 | RXOVF26 | RXOVF25 | RXOVF24 | RXOVF23 | RXOVF22 | RXOVF21 | RXOVF20 | RXOVF19 | RXOVF18 | RXOVF17 | RXOVF16 | 0000 |
| C2TR01CON | 0530 | TXEN1 | TXABT1 | TXLARB1 | TXERR1 | TXREQ1 | RTREN1 | TX1PF | RI<1:0> | TXEN0 | TXABAT0 | TXLARB0 | TXERR0 | TXREQ0 | RTREN0 | TX0PF | RI<1:0> | 0000 |
| C2TR23CON | 0532 | TXEN3 | TXABT3 | TXLARB3 | TXERR3 | TXREQ3 | RTREN3 | TX3PF | RI<1:0> | TXEN2 | TXABAT2 | TXLARB2 | TXERR2 | TXREQ2 | RTREN2 | TX2PF | RI<1:0> | 0000 |
| C2TR45CON | 0534 | TXEN5 | TXABT5 | TXLARB5 | TXERR5 | TXREQ5 | RTREN5 | TX5PF | RI<1:0> | TXEN4 | TXABAT4 | TXLARB4 | TXERR4 | TXREQ4 | RTREN4 | TX4PF | RI<1:0> | 0000 |
| C2TR67CON | 0536 | TXEN7 | TXABT7 | TXLARB7 | TXERR7 | TXREQ7 | RTREN7 | TX7PRI<1:0> | | TXEN6 | TXABAT6 | TXLARB6 | TXERR6 | TXREQ6 | RTREN6 | TX6PF | RI<1:0> | xxxx |
| C2RXD | 0540 | | ECAN2 Receive Data Word | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2TXD | 0542 | | ECAN2 Transmit Data Word | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

TABLE 4-28: ECAN2 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 1 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES⁽¹⁾

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets | | |
|------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|---------------------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|--|--|
| | 0500- 051E | | | | | | | | See definit | nition when WIN = x | | | | | | | | | | |
| C2BUFPNT1 | 0520 | | F3BF | P<3:0> | | | F2B | P<3:0> | | | F1BP | °<3:0> | | | F0BP | <3:0> | | 0000 | | |
| C2BUFPNT2 | 0522 | | F7BF | P<3:0> | | | F6B | P<3:0> | | | F5BP | 2<3:0> | | | F4BP | <3:0> | | 0000 | | |
| C2BUFPNT3 | 0524 | | F11B | P<3:0> | | | F10E | P<3:0> | | | F9BP | P<3:0> | | | F8BP | <3:0> | | 0000 | | |
| C2BUFPNT4 | 0526 | | F15B | P<3:0> | | | F14E | P<3:0> | | | F13BF | P<3:0> | | | F12BF | P<3:0> | | 0000 | | |
| C2RXM0SID | 0530 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | MIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXM0EID | 0532 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXM1SID | 0534 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | MIDE | 17:16> | xxxx | | | | |
| C2RXM1EID | 0536 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXM2SID | 0538 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | MIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXM2EID | 053A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF0SID | 0540 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF0EID | 0542 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF1SID | 0544 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF1EID | 0546 | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF2SID | 0548 | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF2EID | 054A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | EID<7:0> | | | | | | xxxx | | | | |
| C2RXF3SID | 054C | | | | SID< | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF3EID | 054E | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF4SID | 0550 | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF4EID | 0552 | | | | | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF5SID | 0554 | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF5EID | 0556 | | | | | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 1 | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF6SID | 0558 | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF6EID | 055A | | | | | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | | | _ | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF7SID | 055C | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF7EID | 055E | | | | | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 1 | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF8SID | 0560 | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF8EID | 0562 | | | | | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 1 | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF9SID | 0564 | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF9EID | 0566 | | | | | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 1 | | | | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF10SID | 0568 | | | | | :10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID< | 17:16> | xxxx | | |
| C2RXF10EID | 056A | | | | EID< | :15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | XXXX | | |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

| TABLE 4-28: ECAN2 REGISTER MAP WHEN WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 1 FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES ⁽¹⁾ (CO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| C2RXF11SID | 056C | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C2RXF11EID | 056E | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |
| C2RXF12SID | 0570 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C2RXF12EID | 0572 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | • | | xxxx |
| C2RXF13SID | 0574 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C2RXF13EID | 0576 | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |
| C2RXF14SID | 0578 | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C2RXF14EID | 057A | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |
| C2RXF15SID | 057C | | | | SID< | 10:3> | | | | | SID<2:0> | | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID<1 | 7:16> | xxxx |
| C2RXF15EID | 057E | | | | EID< | 15:8> | | | | | | | EID< | 7:0> | | | | xxxx |

 $\textbf{Legend:} \quad \mathbf{x} = \text{unknown value on Reset,} \\ \textbf{--} = \text{unimplemented, read as '0'}. \\ \textbf{Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.}$

Note 1: These registers are not present on dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX devices.

TABLE 4-29: PROGRAMMABLE CRC REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|----------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|-------|----------|--------------|--------|---------|-------|---------|-----------|-------|-------|---------------|
| CRCCON1 | 0640 | CRCEN | _ | CSIDL | | V | WORD<4:0 |)> | | CRCFUL | CRCMPT | CRCISEL | CRCGO | LENDIAN | 1 | 1 | _ | 0000 |
| CRCCON2 | 0642 | _ | _ | 1 | | ים | WIDTH<4:0 |)> | | _ | _ | _ | | F | PLEN<4:0> | | | 0000 |
| CRCXORL | 0644 | | | X<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CRCXORH | 0646 | | X<23:16> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CRCDATL | 0648 | | | | | | | | CRC Data | Input Low V | Nord | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CRCDATH | 064A | | | | | | | | CRC Data | Input High \ | Word | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CRCWDATL | 064C | | | | | | | | CRC Re | sult Low Wo | ord | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CRCWDATH | 064E | · | · | · | | | · | | CRC Res | sult High Wo | ord | | | | · | · | · | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded bits are not used in the operation of the programmable CRC module.

TABLE 4-30: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---------------|
| RPOR0 | 0680 | ı | _ | | | RP35F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP20F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR1 | 0682 | 1 | - | | | RP37F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP36F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR2 | 0684 | 1 | _ | | | RP39F | R<5:0> | | | _ | - | | | RP38F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR3 | 0686 | 1 | _ | | | RP41F | R<5:0> | | | _ | - | | | RP40F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR4 | 0688 | 1 | _ | | | RP43F | R<5:0> | | | _ | - | | | RP42F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR5 | 068A | 1 | _ | | | RP49F | R<5:0> | | | _ | - | | | RP48F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR6 | 068C | 1 | _ | | | RP55F | R<5:0> | | | _ | - | | | RP54F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR7 | 068E | _ | _ | | | RP57F | R<5:0> | • | • | _ | _ | • | | RP56F | R<5:0> | • | • | 0000 |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-31: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---------------|
| RPOR0 | 0680 | _ | _ | | | RP35F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP20F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR1 | 0682 | _ | _ | | | RP37F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP36F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR2 | 0684 | _ | _ | | | RP39F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP38F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR3 | 0686 | _ | _ | | | RP41F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP40F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR4 | 0688 | _ | _ | | | RP43F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP42F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR5 | 068A | _ | _ | | | RP49F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP48F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR6 | 068C | _ | _ | | | RP55F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP54F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR7 | 068E | - | _ | | | RP57F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP56F | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR8 | 0690 | - | _ | | | RP70F | R<5:0> | • | | _ | _ | | • | RP69F | R<5:0> | • | • | 0000 |
| RPOR9 | 0692 | _ | _ | | | RP97F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |

TABLE 4-32: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---------------|
| RPOR0 | 0680 | _ | _ | | | RP35F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP20I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR1 | 0682 | 1 | 1 | | | RP37F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP36I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR2 | 0684 | - | - | | | RP39F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP38I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR3 | 0686 | 1 | 1 | | | RP41F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP40I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR4 | 0688 | _ | _ | | | RP43F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP42I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR5 | 068A | _ | _ | | | RP49F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP48I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR6 | 068C | _ | _ | | | RP55F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP54I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR7 | 068E | _ | _ | | | RP57F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP56I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR8 | 0690 | 1 | 1 | | | RP70F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP69I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR9 | 0692 | _ | _ | | | RP97F | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP81I | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR10 | 0694 | _ | _ | | | RP118 | R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RP113 | R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR11 | 0696 | _ | _ | | | RPR12 | 5R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RPR12 | 0R<5:0> | | | 0000 |
| RPOR12 | 0698 | - | - | | | RPR127 | 7R<5:0> | | | _ | _ | | | RPR12 | 6R<5:0> | | | 0000 |

TABLE 4-33: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM60X/7XX DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| RPINR0 | 06A0 | - | | | | INT1R<6:0> | > | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | 0000 |
| RPINR1 | 06A2 | ı | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | | | | INT2R<6:0> | • | | | 0000 |
| RPINR2 | 06A4 | - | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR3 | 06A6 | ı | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | ı | - | | | 7 | Γ2CKR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR7 | 06AE | 1 | | | | IC2R<6:0> | | | | _ | | | | IC1R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR8 | 06B0 | ı | | | | IC4R<6:0> | | | | - | | | | IC3R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR9 | 06B2 | ı | | | | IC6R<6:0> | | | | - | | | | IC5R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR10 | 06B4 | - | | | | IC8R<6:0> | | | | _ | | | | IC7R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR11 | 06B6 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | (| OCFAR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR12 | 06B8 | - | | | | FLT2R<6:0> | > | | | _ | | | ļ | FLT1R<6:0> | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR14 | 06BC | _ | | | (| QEB1R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | (| QEA1R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR15 | 06BE | _ | | | Н | OME1R<6:0 | 0> | | | _ | | | II | NDX1R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR16 | 06C0 | _ | | | (| QEB2R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | (| QEA2R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR17 | 06C2 | _ | | | Н | OME2R<6:0 | 0> | | | _ | | | II | NDX2R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR18 | 06C4 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | Į | J1RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR19 | 06C6 | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | | 1 | _ | | | ι | J2RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR22 | 06CC | _ | | | ; | SCK2R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | | SDI2R<6:0> | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR23 | 06CE | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | | 1 | _ | | | | SS2R<6:0> | • | | | 0000 |
| RPINR24 | 06D0 | - | | | (| CSCKR<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | (| CSDIR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR25 | 06D2 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | (| COFSR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR26 | 06D4 | _ | | | (| C2RXR<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | (| C1RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR27 | 06D6 | _ | | | L | 3CTSR<6:0 |)> | | | _ | | | l | J3RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR28 | 06D8 | _ | | | L | 14CTSR<6:0 |)> | | | _ | | | l | J4RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR29 | 06DA | _ | | | ; | SCK3R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | | SDI3R<6:0> | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR30 | 06DC | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | SS3R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR37 | 06EA | | | | S | YNCI1R<6: | 0> | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR38 | 06EC | _ | | | D ⁻ | ΓCMP1R<6: | :0> | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR39 | 06EE | _ | | | D ⁻ | ΓCMP3R<6: | :0> | | | _ | | | D | CMP2R<6: | :0> | | | 0000 |
| RPINR40 | 06F0 | _ | | | D. | TCMP5R<6: | :0> | | | _ | | | Dī | CMP4R<6: | :0> | | | 0000 |
| RPINR41 | 06F2 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | Dī | CMP6R<6: | :0> | | | 0000 |

| TΔRI F 4-34. | PERIPHERAL | PIN SELECT INPUT | REGISTER MAP FOR | dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX DEVICE | S |
|--------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
| IADLL 4534. | FLINIFILLIMAL | FIIA SEFECT HALOT | NEGISTER WAF I ON | USE ICOOLE ANACIMONA DE VICE | |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| RPINR0 | 06A0 | _ | | | | NT1R<6:0 | > | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR1 | 06A2 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | INT2R<6:0> | • | | | 0000 |
| RPINR2 | 06A4 | - | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | - | 1 | - | 1 | _ | _ | _ | 1 | - | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR3 | 06A6 | _ | _ | _ | - | | | - | _ | | | | - | T2CKR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR7 | 06AE | | | | | IC2R<6:0> | | | | _ | | | | IC1R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR8 | 06B0 | | | | | IC4R<6:0> | | | | _ | | | | IC3R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR9 | 06B2 | | | | | IC6R<6:0> | | | | _ | | | | IC5R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR10 | 06B4 | _ | | | | IC8R<6:0> | | | | _ | | | | IC7R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR11 | 06B6 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | (| OCFAR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR12 | 06B8 | | | | l | FLT2R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | | FLT1R<6:0> | • | | | 0000 |
| RPINR14 | 06BC | _ | | | (| QEB1R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | (| QEA1R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR15 | 06BE | _ | | | H | OME1R<6: | 0> | | | | | | I | NDX1R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR16 | 06C0 | _ | | | (| QEB2R<6:0 | > | | | _ | | | (| QEA2R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR17 | 06C2 | _ | | | H | OME2R<6: | 0> | | | | | | I | NDX2R<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR18 | 06C4 | _ | _ | _ | - | | | - | _ | | | | l | J1RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR19 | 06C6 | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | l | J2RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR22 | 06CC | _ | | | 5 | SCK2R<6:0 | > | | | | | | | SDI2R<6:0> | • | | | 0000 |
| RPINR23 | 06CE | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | SS2R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR24 | 06D0 | _ | | | (| SCKR<6:0 |)> | | | ı | | | | CSDIR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR25 | 06D2 | _ | _ | _ | - | | | - | _ | | | | (| COFSR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR27 | 06D6 | - | | | U | 3CTSR<6:0 | 0> | | | 1 | | | ı | U3RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR28 | 06D8 | _ | | | U | 4CTSR<6:0 | 0> | | | ı | | | ı | U4RXR<6:0 | > | | | 0000 |
| RPINR29 | 06DA | _ | | | 5 | SCK3R<6:0 | > | | | - | | | | SDI3R<6:0> | • | | | 0000 |
| RPINR30 | 06DC | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | SS3R<6:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RPINR37 | 06EA | _ | | | S' | YNCI1R<6: | 0> | | | - | | | _ | | | | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR38 | 06EC | - | | | DI | CMP1R<6 | :0> | | | - | 1 | _ | _ | _ | 1 | - | _ | 0000 |
| RPINR39 | 06EE | _ | | | DI | CMP3R<6 | :0> | | | - | | | D | TCMP2R<6: | 0> | | | 0000 |
| RPINR40 | 06F0 | _ | | | Dī | CMP5R<6 | :0> | | | _ | | | D. | TCMP4R<6: | 0> | | | 0000 |
| RPINR41 | 06F2 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | | | D ⁻ | TCMP6R<6: | 0> | | | 0000 |

TABLE 4-35: NVM REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets | | | |
|------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|
| NVMCON | 0728 | WR | WREN | WRERR | NVMSIDL | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | NVMC | P<3:0> | | 0000 | | | |
| NVMADR | 072A | | | | | | | | NVMAD | VMADR<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NVMADRU | 072C | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | NVMADRU<23:16> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NVMKEY | 072E | _ | ı | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | - | NVMKEY<7:0> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NVMSRCADRL | 0730 | | | | | | | NVMS | RCADR< | DR<15:1> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NVMSRCADRH | 0732 | | · | | | | | | | DR<15:1> 0 NVMSRCADRH<23:16> | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-36: SYSTEM CONTROL REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|---------|-------|---------------|
| RCON | 0740 | TRAPR | IOPUWR | _ | _ | VREGSF | _ | СМ | VREGS | EXTR | SWR | SWDTEN | WDTO | SLEEP | IDLE | BOR | POR | Note 1 |
| OSCCON | 0742 | 1 | (| COSC<2:0> | | _ | NOSC<2:0> | | | CLKLOCK | IOLOCK | LOCK | | CF | _ | LPOSCEN | OSWEN | Note 2 |
| CLKDIV | 0744 | ROI | [| OOZE<2:0> | | DOZEN | 111111111111111111111111111111111111111 | | | PLLPOS | T<1:0> | - | | F | PLLPRE | <4:0> | | 0030 |
| PLLFBD | 0746 | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | | | PLLDI | V<8:0> | | | | | 0030 |
| OSCTUN | 0748 | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | TUN | <5:0> | | | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: RCON register Reset values are dependent on the type of Reset.

2: OSCCON register Reset values are dependent on the configuration fuses.

TABLE 4-37: REFERENCE CLOCK REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| REFOCON | 074E | ROON | 1 | ROSSLP | ROSEL | RODIV<3:0> | | | | 1 | _ | 1 | I | _ | _ | 1 | | 0000 |

| | | (2) |
|--------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| TARI F 4-38. | PARALLEL MASTER/SLAVE PORT F | REGISTER MAP(2) |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|------------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| PMCON | 0600 | PMPEN | _ | PSIDL | ADRMU | IX<1:0> | PTBEEN | PTWREN | PTRDEN | CSF | <1:0> | ALP | CS2P | CS1P | BEP | WRSP | RDSP | 0000 |
| PMMODE | 0602 | BUSY | IRQM | <1:0> | 1000 100 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100 | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| PMADDR ⁽¹⁾ | 0604 | CS2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | |
| PMDOUT1 ⁽¹⁾ | 0604 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | |
| PMDOUT2 | 0606 | | | | | | Pa | rallel Port D | ata Out Re | gister 2 (Bu | ıffers Level 2 | and 3) | | | | | | 0000 |
| PMDIN1 | 0608 | | | | | | Р | arallel Port [| Data In Reg | ister 1 (But | fers Level 0 | and 1) | | | | | | 0000 |
| PMDIN2 | 060A | | | | | | Р | arallel Port [| Data In Reg | ister 2 (But | fers Level 2 | and 3) | | | | | | 0000 |
| PMAEN | 060C | PTEN15 | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | | | | |
| PMSTAT | 060E | IBF | IBOV | _ | _ | IB3F | IB2F | IB1F | IB0F | OBE | OBUF | _ | _ | OB3E | OB2E | OB1E | OB0E | 008F |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded bits are not used in the operation of the PMP module.

Note 1: PMADDR and PMDOUT1 are the same physical register, but are defined differently depending on the module's operating mode.

2: PMP is not present on 44-pin devices.

TABLE 4-39: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| PMD1 | 0760 | T5MD | T4MD | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | QEIMD | PWMMD | DCIMD | I2C1MD | U2MD | U1MD | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | C2MD | C1MD | AD1MD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0762 | IC8MD | IC7MD | IC6MD | IC5MD | IC4MD | IC3MD | IC2MD | IC1MD | OC8MD | OC7MD | OC6MD | OC5MD | OC4MD | OC3MD | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0764 | T9MD | T8MD | T7MD | T6MD | _ | CMPMD | RTCCMD | PMPMD | CRCMD | DACMD | QEI2MD | PWM2MD | U3MD | I2C3MD | I2C2MD | ADC2MD | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0766 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | U4MD | _ | REFOMD | CTMUMD | _ | _ | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 076A | _ | _ | PWM6MD | PWM5MD | PWM4MD | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SPI3MD | 0000 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | DMA0MD | | | | | |
| PMD7 | 076C | | | | | | | | | | | | DMA1MD | PTGMD | | | | 0000 |
| PIVID7 | 0760 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | DMA2MD | PIGND | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | DMA3MD | | | | | |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-40: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| PMD1 | 0760 | T5MD | T4MD | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | QEIMD | PWMMD | DCIMD | I2C1MD | U2MD | U1MD | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | 1 | _ | AD1MD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0762 | IC8MD | IC7MD | IC6MD | IC5MD | IC4MD | IC3MD | IC2MD | IC1MD | OC8MD | OC7MD | OC6MD | OC5MD | OC4MD | OC3MD | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0764 | T9MD | T8MD | T7MD | T6MD | _ | CMPMD | RTCCMD | PMPMD | CRCMD | _ | QEI2MD | _ | U3MD | _ | I2C2MD | ADC2MD | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0766 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | U4MD | _ | REFOMD | CTMUMD | _ | _ | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 076A | _ | _ | PWM6MD | PWM5MD | PWM4MD | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | SPI3MD | 0000 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | DMA0MD | | | | | |
| PMD7 | 076C | | | | | | | | | | | | DMA1MD | PTGMD | | | _ | 0000 |
| FIVIDI | 0760 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | DMA2MD | FIGNID | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | DMA3MD | | | | | |

TABLE 4-41: OP AMP/COMPARATOR REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|---------|--------|-----------|-------|---------------|
| CMSTAT | 0A80 | PSIDL | _ | _ | C5EVT | C4EVT | C3EVT | C2EVT | C1EVT | _ | _ | _ | C5OUT | C4OUT | C3OUT | C2OUT | C1OUT | 0000 |
| CVR1CON | 0A82 | _ | _ | _ | _ | CVRR1 | VREFSEL | _ | _ | CVREN | CVROE | CVRR0 | CVRSS | | CVR< | 3:0> | | 0000 |
| CM1CON | 0A84 | CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | OPMODE | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL | _<1:0> | _ | CREF | _ | _ | ССН | <1:0> | 0000 |
| CM1MSKSRC | 0A86 | _ | _ | _ | _ | | SELSRO | CC<3:0> | | | SELSRO | B<3:0> | | | SELSRO | A<3:0> | | 0000 |
| CM1MSKCON | 0A88 | HLMS | _ | OCEN | OCNEN | OBEN | OBNEN | OAEN | OANEN | NAGS | PAGS | ACEN | ACNEN | ABEN | ABNEN | AAEN | AANEN | 0000 |
| CM1FLTR | A8A0 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | (| FSEL<2:0 | > | CFLTREN | | CFDIV<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| CM2CON | 0A8C | CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | OPMODE | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL | _<1:0> | _ | CREF | _ | _ | CCH | <1:0> | 0000 |
| CM2MSKSRC | 0A8E | - | _ | _ | _ | | SELSRO | CC<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CB<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CA<3:0> | | 0000 |
| CM2MSKCON | 0A90 | HLMS | _ | OCEN | OCNEN | OBEN | OBNEN | OAEN | OANEN | NAGS | PAGS | ACEN | ACNEN | ABEN | ABNEN | AAEN | AANEN | 0000 |
| CM2FLTR | 0A92 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | (| FSEL<2:0 | > | CFLTREN | | CFDIV<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| CM3CON | 0A94 | CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | OPMODE | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL | _<1:0> | _ | CREF | _ | _ | CCH | <1:0> | 0000 |
| CM3MSKSRC | 0A96 | _ | ı | _ | | | SELSRO | CC<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CB<3:0> | | | SELSRO | A<3:0> | | 0000 |
| CM3MSKCON | 0A98 | HLMS | _ | OCEN | OCNEN | OBEN | OBNEN | OAEN | OANEN | NAGS | PAGS | ACEN | ACNEN | ABEN | ABNEN | AAEN | AANEN | 0000 |
| CM3FLTR | 0A9A | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | (| FSEL<2:0 | > | CFLTREN | | CFDIV<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| CM4CON | 0A9C | CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | _ | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL | _<1:0> | _ | CREF | _ | _ | CCH | <1:0> | 0000 |
| CM4MSKSRC | 0A9E | - | _ | _ | _ | | SELSRO | CC<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CB<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CA<3:0> | | 0000 |
| CM4MSKCON | 0AA0 | HLMS | _ | OCEN | OCNEN | OBEN | OBNEN | OAEN | OANEN | NAGS | PAGS | ACEN | ACNEN | ABEN | ABNEN | AAEN | AANEN | 0000 |
| CM4FLTR | 0AA2 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | (| FSEL<2:0 | > | CFLTREN | | CFDIV<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| CM5CON | 0AA4 | CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | OPMODE | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL | _<1:0> | _ | CREF | _ | _ | CCH | <1:0> | 0000 |
| CM5MSKSRC | 0AA6 | - | _ | _ | _ | | SELSRO | CC<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CB<3:0> | | | SELSRO | CA<3:0> | | 0000 |
| CM5MSKCON | 0AA8 | HLMS | 1 | OCEN | OCNEN | OBEN | OBNEN | OAEN | OANEN | NAGS | PAGS | ACEN | ACNEN | ABEN | ABNEN | AAEN | AANEN | 0000 |
| CM5FLTR | 0AAA | _ | 1 | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | _ | _ | | FSEL<2:0 | > | CFLTREN | | CFDIV<2:0 | > | 0000 |
| CVR2CON | 0AB4 | _ | 1 | _ | _ | CVRR1 | VREFSEL | _ | _ | CVREN | CVROE | CVRR0 | CVRSS | | CVR< | :3:0> | | 0000 |

TABLE 4-42: CTMU REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|----------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| CTMUCON1 | 033A | CTMUEN | _ | CTMUSIDL | TGEN | EDGEN | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN | CTTRIG | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CTMUCON2 | 033C | EDG1MOD | EDG1POL | | EDG1S | SEL<3:0> | | EDG2STAT | EDG1STAT | EDG2MOD | EDG2POL | | EDG2SE | L<3:0> | | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CTMUICON | 033E | | | ITRIM<3 | 3:0> | | | IRNG | <1:0> | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | 0000 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-43: JTAG INTERFACE REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| JDATAH | 0FF0 | _ | _ | _ | _ | JDATAH<27:16> xxx | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | |
| JDATAL | 0FF2 | • | | | , | JDATAL<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-44: REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR REGISTER MAP

| File Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|----------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| ALRMVAL | 0620 | | Alarm Value Register Window Based on ALRMPTR<1:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx | | |
| ALCFGRPT | 0622 | ALRMEN | CHIME | | AMASK | <3:0> | | ALRMP | TR<1:0> | | | | ARPT | ·<7:0> | | | | 0000 |
| RTCVAL | 0624 | | | | | | RTCC Value | Register W | /indow Bas | ed on RTC | PTR<1:0> | | | | | | | xxxx |
| RCFGCAL | 0626 | RTCEN | _ | RTCWREN | RTCSYNC | HALFSEC | RTCOE | RTCPT | R<1:0> | | | | CAL | <7:0> | | | | 0000 |

TABLE 4-45: DMA CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets | |
|------------|-------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|---------------|-------|--------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|--|
| DMA0CON | 0B00 | CHEN | SIZE | DIR | HALF | NULLW | _ | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | AMOD | E<1:0> | _ | _ | MODE | E<1:0> | 0000 | |
| DMA0REQ | 0B02 | FORCE | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | IRQSE | L<7:0> | | | | OOFF | |
| DMA0STAL | 0B04 | | | | | | | | STA<15 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA0STAH | 0B06 | 1 | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | STA<2 | 3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA0STBL | 0B08 | | | | | | | | STB<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA0STBH | 0B0A | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | STB<2 | :3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA0PAD | 0B0C | | | | | | | | PAD<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA0CNT | 0B0E | - | _ | | | | | | | CNT<13:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| DMA1CON | 0B10 | CHEN | SIZE | DIR | HALF | NULLW | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | AMOD | E<1:0> | _ | _ | MODE | E<1:0> | 0000 | |
| DMA1REQ | 0B12 | FORCE | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - IRQSEL<7:0> | | | | | | | | 00FF | |
| DMA1STAL | 0B14 | | | | | | | | STA<15 | TA<15:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| DMA1STAH | 0B16 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | — STA<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| DMA1STBL | 0B18 | | | | | | | | STB<1 | TB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| DMA1STBH | 0B1A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | STB<2 | :3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA1PAD | 0B1C | | | | | | | | PAD<1 | - STB<23:16> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA1CNT | 0B1E | _ | _ | | | | | | | CNT<1 | 3:0> | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA2CON | 0B20 | CHEN | SIZE | DIR | HALF | NULLW | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | AMOD | E<1:0> | _ | _ | MODE | E<1:0> | 0000 | |
| DMA2REQ | 0B22 | FORCE | - | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | IRQSEI | L<7:0> | | ı | | 00FF | |
| DMA2STAL | 0B24 | | | | | | | | STA<15 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA2STAH | 0B26 | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | STA<2 | 3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA2STBL | 0B28 | | | | | | | | STB<1 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA2STBH | 0B2A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | STB<2 | 3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA2PAD | 0B2C | | | | | | | | PAD<1 | 5:0> | | | 0.5 - | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA2CNT | 0B2E | _ | _ | | | | | | | CNT<1 | 3:0> | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA3CON | 0B30 | CHEN | SIZE | DIR | HALF | NULLW | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | AMOD | E<1:0> | _ | _ | MODE | E<1:0> | 0000 | |
| DMA3REQ | 0B32 | FORCE | _ | _ | — | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | 741100 | IRQSEI | <7:0> | | WODE | 1.0- | 00FF | |
| DMA3STAL | 0B34 | . 0.1.02 | | | | | | | STA<15 | 5:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA3STAH | 0B36 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | ,,, | | | STA<2 | 3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA3STBL | 0B38 | | | | | | | | STB<1 | 5:0> | | | 017(-2 | 0.10 | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA3STBH | 0B3A | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | J.0 | | | STB<2 | 3:16> | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA3PAD | 0B3C | | | | | | | | PAD<1 | 5:0> | | | 31512 | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMA3CNT | 0B3E | | _ | | | | | | ואטאו | CNT<1 | 3:0> | | | | | | | 0000 | |
| DMAPWC | 0B5L | | | _ | _ | l – | _ | _ | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| DMARQC | 0BF2 | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | RQCOL3 | RQCOL2 | RQCOL1 | RQCOL0 | | |
| DMAPPS | 0BF4 | _ | | | | | _ | _ | _ | | | | | PPST3 | PPST2 | PPST1 | PPST0 | 0000 | |
| DMALCA | 0BF4 | | | | _ | | | _ | _ | | | | _ | FF313 | LSTCH | | FF310 | 0000 000F | |
| DSADRL | 0BF8 | _ | _ | _ | | _ | | _ | DSADR< | 15:0> | _ | | _ | L | LOTUE | 1-0.0/ | | 1 | |
| DSADRE | 0BF8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | l _ | _ | _ | DSADR< | 13.0/ | | | DSADR | -23·16> | | | | 0000 | |
| l edenq. — | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | DOADK | ×2J. 10/ | | | | 0000 | |

TABLE 4-46: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISA | 0E00 | TRISA15 | TRISA14 | _ | TRISA12 | TRISA11 | TRISA10 | TRISA9 | TRISA8 | TRISA7 | | | TRISA4 | _ | _ | TRISA1 | TRISA0 | DF9F |
| PORTA | 0E02 | RA15 | RA14 | _ | RA12 | RA11 | RA10 | RA9 | RA8 | RA7 | _ | - | RA4 | 1 | _ | RA1 | RA0 | 0000 |
| LATA | 0E04 | LATA15 | LATA14 | _ | LATA12 | LATA11 | LATA10 | LATA9 | LATA8 | LATA7 | I | 1 | LATA4 | _ | - | LA1TA1 | LA0TA0 | 0000 |
| ODCA | 0E06 | ODCA15 | ODCA14 | _ | ODCA12 | ODCA11 | ODCA10 | ODCA9 | ODCA8 | ODCA7 | - | 1 | ODCA4 | ODCA3 | ODCA2 | ODCA1 | ODCA0 | 0000 |
| CNENA | 0E08 | CNIEA15 | CNIEA14 | _ | CNIEA12 | CNIEA11 | CNIEA10 | CNIEA9 | CNIEA8 | CNIEA7 | ı | - | CNIEA4 | _ | _ | CNIEA1 | CNIEA0 | 0000 |
| CNPUA | 0E0A | CNPUA15 | CNPUA14 | _ | CNPUA12 | CNPUA11 | CNPUA10 | CNPUA9 | CNPUA8 | CNPUA7 | I | 1 | CNPUA4 | _ | - | CNPUA1 | CNPUA0 | 0000 |
| CNPDA | 0E0C | CNPDA15 | CNPDA14 | _ | CNPDA12 | CNPDA11 | CNPDA10 | CNPDA9 | CNPDA8 | CNPDA7 | _ | _ | CNPDA4 | 1 | _ | CNPDA1 | CNPDA0 | 0000 |
| ANSELA | 0E0E | ANSA15 | ANSA14 | _ | ANSA12 | ANSA11 | _ | ANSA9 | _ | _ | | _ | ANSA4 | _ | _ | ANSA1 | ANSA0 | 1813 |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-47: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISA | 0E00 | | _ | _ | TRISA12 | TRISA11 | TRISA10 | TRISA9 | TRISA8 | TRISA7 | _ | _ | TRISA4 | | _ | TRISA1 | TRISA0 | DF9F |
| PORTA | 0E02 | _ | _ | I | RA12 | RA11 | RA10 | RA9 | RA8 | RA7 | ı | _ | RA4 | _ | _ | RA1 | RA0 | 0000 |
| LATA | 0E04 | 1 | _ | ı | LATA12 | LATA11 | LATA10 | LATA9 | LATA8 | LATA7 | ı | _ | LATA4 | - | ı | LA1TA1 | LA0TA0 | 0000 |
| ODCA | 0E06 | 1 | _ | - | ODCA12 | ODCA11 | ODCA10 | ODCA9 | ODCA8 | ODCA7 | - | _ | ODCA4 | ODCA3 | ODCA2 | ODCA1 | ODCA0 | 0000 |
| CNENA | 0E08 | _ | _ | I | CNIEA12 | CNIEA11 | CNIEA10 | CNIEA9 | CNIEA8 | CNIEA7 | ı | _ | CNIEA4 | _ | _ | CNIEA1 | CNIEA0 | 0000 |
| CNPUA | 0E0A | 1 | _ | ı | CNPUA12 | CNPUA11 | CNPUA10 | CNPUA9 | CNPUA8 | CNPUA7 | ı | _ | CNPUA4 | - | 1 | CNPUA1 | CNPUA0 | 0000 |
| CNPDA | 0E0C | 1 | _ | - | CNPDA12 | CNPDA11 | CNPDA10 | CNPDA9 | CNPDA8 | CNPDA7 | - | _ | CNPDA4 | _ | - | CNPDA1 | CNPDA0 | 0000 |
| ANSELA | 0E0E | _ | _ | I | ANSA12 | ANSA11 | _ | ANSA9 | _ | _ | | _ | ANSA4 | _ | _ | ANSA1 | ANSA0 | 1813 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-48: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISA | 0E00 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TRISA10 | TRISA9 | TRISA8 | TRISA7 | | _ | TRISA4 | TRISA3 | TRISA2 | TRISA1 | TRISA0 | DF9F |
| PORTA | 0E02 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | - | RA10 | RA9 | RA8 | RA7 | - | - | RA4 | RA3 | RA2 | RA1 | RA0 | 0000 |
| LATA | 0E04 | _ | _ | _ | _ | ı | LATA10 | LATA9 | LATA8 | LATA7 | ı | _ | LATA4 | LATA3 | LATA2 | LA1TA1 | LA0TA0 | 0000 |
| ODCA | 0E06 | _ | _ | - | - | I | ODCA10 | ODCA9 | ODCA8 | ODCA7 | I | _ | ODCA4 | ODCA3 | ODCA2 | ODCA1 | ODCA0 | 0000 |
| CNENA | 0E08 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | - | CNIEA10 | CNIEA9 | CNIEA8 | CNIEA7 | - | - | CNIEA4 | CNIEA3 | CNIEA2 | CNIEA1 | CNIEA0 | 0000 |
| CNPUA | 0E0A | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | CNPUA10 | CNPUA9 | CNPUA8 | CNPUA7 | _ | _ | CNPUA4 | CNPUA3 | CNPUA2 | CNPUA1 | CNPUA0 | 0000 |
| CNPDA | 0E0C | _ | _ | _ | _ | I | CNPDA10 | CNPDA9 | CNPDA8 | CNPDA7 | I | _ | CNPDA4 | CNPDA3 | CNPDA2 | CNPDA1 | CNPDA0 | 0000 |
| ANSELA | 0E0E | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSA9 | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSA4 | - | ANSA2 | ANSA1 | ANSA0 | 1813 |

TABLE 4-49: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISB | 0E10 | TRISB15 | TRISB14 | TRISB13 | TRISB12 | TRISB11 | TRISB10 | TRISB9 | TRISB8 | TRISB7 | TRISB6 | TRISB5 | TRISB4 | TRISB3 | TRISB2 | TRISB1 | TRISB0 | DF9F |
| PORTB | 0E12 | RB15 | RB14 | RB13 | RB12 | RB11 | RB10 | RB9 | RB8 | RB7 | RB6 | RB5 | RB4 | RB3 | RB2 | RB1 | RB0 | xxxx |
| LATB | 0E14 | LATB15 | LATB14 | LATB13 | LATB12 | LATB11 | LATB10 | LATB9 | LATB8 | LATB7 | LATB6 | LATB5 | LATB4 | LATB3 | LATB2 | LATB1 | LATB0 | xxxx |
| ODCB | 0E16 | ODCB15 | ODCB14 | ODCB13 | ODCB12 | ODCB11 | ODCB10 | ODCB9 | ODCB8 | ODCB7 | ODCB6 | ODCB5 | ODCB4 | ODCB3 | ODCB2 | ODCB1 | ODCB0 | 0000 |
| CNENB | 0E18 | CNIEB15 | CNIEB14 | CNIEB13 | CNIEB12 | CNIEB11 | CNIEB10 | CNIEB9 | CNIEB8 | CNIEB7 | CNIEB6 | CNIEB5 | CNIEB4 | CNIEB3 | CNIEB2 | CNIEB1 | CNIEB0 | 0000 |
| CNPUB | 0E1A | CNPUB15 | CNPUB14 | CNPUB13 | CNPUB12 | CNPUB11 | CNPUB10 | CNPUB9 | CNPUB8 | CNPUB7 | CNPUB6 | CNPUB5 | CNPUB4 | CNPUB3 | CNPUB2 | CNPUB1 | CNPUB0 | 0000 |
| CNPDB | 0E1C | CNPDB15 | CNPDB14 | CNPDB13 | CNPDB12 | CNPDB11 | CNPDB10 | CNPDB9 | CNPDB8 | CNPDB7 | CNPDB6 | CNPDB5 | CNPDB4 | CNPDB3 | CNPDB2 | CNPDB1 | CNPDB0 | 0000 |
| ANSELB | 0E1E | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSB9 | ANSB8 | ANSB7 | _ | _ | _ | ANSB3 | ANSB2 | ANSB1 | ANSB0 | 010F |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-50: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISB | 0E10 | TRISB15 | TRISB14 | TRISB13 | TRISB12 | TRISB11 | TRISB10 | TRISB9 | TRISB8 | TRISB7 | TRISB6 | TRISB5 | TRISB4 | TRISB3 | TRISB2 | TRISB1 | TRISB0 | DF9F |
| PORTB | 0E12 | RB15 | RB14 | RB13 | RB12 | RB11 | RB10 | RB9 | RB8 | RB7 | RB6 | RB5 | RB4 | RB3 | RB2 | RB1 | RB0 | xxxx |
| LATB | 0E14 | LATB15 | LATB14 | LATB13 | LATB12 | LATB11 | LATB10 | LATB9 | LATB8 | LATB7 | LATB6 | LATB5 | LATB4 | LATB3 | LATB2 | LATB1 | LATB0 | xxxx |
| ODCB | 0E16 | ODCB15 | ODCB14 | ODCB13 | ODCB12 | ODCB11 | ODCB10 | ODCB9 | ODCB8 | ODCB7 | ODCB6 | ODCB5 | ODCB4 | ODCB3 | ODCB2 | ODCB1 | ODCB0 | 0000 |
| CNENB | 0E18 | CNIEB15 | CNIEB14 | CNIEB13 | CNIEB12 | CNIEB11 | CNIEB10 | CNIEB9 | CNIEB8 | CNIEB7 | CNIEB6 | CNIEB5 | CNIEB4 | CNIEB3 | CNIEB2 | CNIEB1 | CNIEB0 | 0000 |
| CNPUB | 0E1A | CNPUB15 | CNPUB14 | CNPUB13 | CNPUB12 | CNPUB11 | CNPUB10 | CNPUB9 | CNPUB8 | CNPUB7 | CNPUB6 | CNPUB5 | CNPUB4 | CNPUB3 | CNPUB2 | CNPUB1 | CNPUB0 | 0000 |
| CNPDB | 0E1C | CNPDB15 | CNPDB14 | CNPDB13 | CNPDB12 | CNPDB11 | CNPDB10 | CNPDB9 | CNPDB8 | CNPDB7 | CNPDB6 | CNPDB5 | CNPDB4 | CNPDB3 | CNPDB2 | CNPDB1 | CNPDB0 | 0000 |
| ANSELB | 0E1E | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSB9 | ANSB8 | ANSB7 | _ | _ | _ | ANSB3 | ANSB2 | ANSB1 | ANSB0 | 010F |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-51: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISB | 0E10 | TRISB15 | TRISB14 | TRISB13 | TRISB12 | TRISB11 | TRISB10 | TRISB9 | TRISB8 | TRISB7 | TRISB6 | TRISB5 | TRISB4 | TRISB3 | TRISB2 | TRISB1 | TRISB0 | FFFF |
| PORTB | 0E12 | RB15 | RB14 | RB13 | RB12 | RB11 | RB10 | RB9 | RB8 | RB7 | RB6 | RB5 | RB4 | RB3 | RB2 | RB1 | RB0 | xxxx |
| LATB | 0E14 | LATB15 | LATB14 | LATB13 | LATB12 | LATB11 | LATB10 | LATB9 | LATB8 | LATB7 | LATB6 | LATB5 | LATB4 | LATB3 | LATB2 | LATB1 | LATB0 | xxxx |
| ODCB | 0E16 | ODCB15 | ODCB14 | ODCB13 | ODCB12 | ODCB11 | ODCB10 | ODCB9 | ODCB8 | ODCB7 | ODCB6 | ODCB5 | ODCB4 | ODCB3 | ODCB2 | ODCB1 | ODCB0 | 0000 |
| CNENB | 0E18 | CNIEB15 | CNIEB14 | CNIEB13 | CNIEB12 | CNIEB11 | CNIEB10 | CNIEB9 | CNIEB8 | CNIEB7 | CNIEB6 | CNIEB5 | CNIEB4 | CNIEB3 | CNIEB2 | CNIEB1 | CNIEB0 | 0000 |
| CNPUB | 0E1A | CNPUB15 | CNPUB14 | CNPUB13 | CNPUB12 | CNPUB11 | CNPUB10 | CNPUB9 | CNPUB8 | CNPUB7 | CNPUB6 | CNPUB5 | CNPUB4 | CNPUB3 | CNPUB2 | CNPUB1 | CNPUB0 | 0000 |
| CNPDB | 0E1C | CNPDB15 | CNPDB14 | CNPDB13 | CNPDB12 | CNPDB11 | CNPDB10 | CNPDB9 | CNPDB8 | CNPDB7 | CNPDB6 | CNPDB5 | CNPDB4 | CNPDB3 | CNPDB2 | CNPDB1 | CNPDB0 | 0000 |
| ANSELB | 0E1E | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSB9 | ANSB8 | ANSB7 | _ | _ | _ | ANSB3 | ANSB2 | ANSB1 | ANSB0 | 010F |

TABLE 4-52: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISC | 0E20 | TRISC15 | _ | TRISC13 | TRISC12 | TRISC11 | TRISC10 | TRISC9 | TRISC8 | TRISC7 | TRISC6 | TRISC5 | TRISC4 | TRISC3 | TRISC2 | TRISC1 | TRISC0 | BFFF |
| PORTC | 0E22 | RC15 | - | RC13 | RC12 | RC11 | RC10 | RC9 | RC8 | RC7 | RC6 | RC5 | RC4 | RC3 | RC2 | RC1 | RC0 | xxxx |
| LATC | 0E24 | LATC15 | _ | LATC13 | LATC12 | LATC11 | LATC10 | LATC9 | LATC8 | LATC7 | LATC6 | LATC5 | LATC4 | LATC3 | LATC2 | LATC1 | LATC0 | xxxx |
| ODCC | 0E26 | ODCC15 | - | ODCC13 | ODCC12 | ODCC11 | ODCC10 | ODCC9 | ODCC8 | ODCC7 | ODCC6 | ODCC5 | ODCC4 | ODCC3 | ODCC2 | ODCC1 | ODCC0 | 0000 |
| CNENC | 0E28 | CNIEC15 | - | CNIEC13 | CNIEC12 | CNIEC11 | CNIEC10 | CNIEC9 | CNIEC8 | CNIEC7 | CNIEC6 | CNIEC5 | CNIEC4 | CNIEC3 | CNIEC2 | CNIEC1 | CNIEC0 | 0000 |
| CNPUC | 0E2A | CNPUC15 | - | CNPUC13 | CNPUC12 | CNPUC11 | CNPUC10 | CNPUC9 | CNPUC8 | CNPUC7 | CNPUC6 | CNPUC5 | CNPUC4 | CNPUC3 | CNPUC2 | CNPUC1 | CNPUC0 | 0000 |
| CNPDC | 0E2C | CNPDC15 | _ | CNPDC13 | CNPDC12 | CNPDC11 | CNPDC10 | CNPDC9 | CNPDC8 | CNPDC7 | CNPDC6 | CNPDC5 | CNPDC4 | CNPDC3 | CNPDC2 | CNPDC1 | CNPDC0 | 0000 |
| ANSELC | 0E2E | _ | _ | _ | ANSC12 | ANSC11 | ANSC10 | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSC5 | ANSC4 | ANSC3 | ANSC2 | ANSC1 | ANSC0 | 0807 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-53: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISC | 0E20 | TRISC15 | - | TRISC13 | TRISC12 | TRISC11 | TRISC10 | TRISC9 | TRISC8 | TRISC7 | TRISC6 | TRISC5 | TRISC4 | TRISC3 | TRISC2 | TRISC1 | TRISC0 | BFFF |
| PORTC | 0E22 | RC15 | ı | RC13 | RC12 | RC11 | RC10 | RC9 | RC8 | RC7 | RC6 | RC5 | RC4 | RC3 | RC2 | RC1 | RC0 | xxxx |
| LATC | 0E24 | LATC15 | ı | LATC13 | LATC12 | LATC11 | LATC10 | LATC9 | LATC8 | LATC7 | LATC6 | LATC5 | LATC4 | LATC3 | LATC2 | LATC1 | LATC0 | xxxx |
| ODCC | 0E26 | ODCC15 | ı | ODCC13 | ODCC12 | ODCC11 | ODCC10 | ODCC9 | ODCC8 | ODCC7 | ODCC6 | ODCC5 | ODCC4 | ODCC3 | ODCC2 | ODCC1 | ODCC0 | 0000 |
| CNENC | 0E28 | CNIEC15 | ı | CNIEC13 | CNIEC12 | CNIEC11 | CNIEC10 | CNIEC9 | CNIEC8 | CNIEC7 | CNIEC6 | CNIEC5 | CNIEC4 | CNIEC3 | CNIEC2 | CNIEC1 | CNIEC0 | 0000 |
| CNPUC | 0E2A | CNPUC15 | ı | CNPUC13 | CNPUC12 | CNPUC11 | CNPUC10 | CNPUC9 | CNPUC8 | CNPUC7 | CNPUC6 | CNPUC5 | CNPUC4 | CNPUC3 | CNPUC2 | CNPUC1 | CNPUC0 | 0000 |
| CNPDC | 0E2C | CNPDC15 | ı | CNPDC13 | CNPDC12 | CNPDC11 | CNPDC10 | CNPDC9 | CNPDC8 | CNPDC7 | CNPDC6 | CNPDC5 | CNPDC4 | CNPDC3 | CNPDC2 | CNPDC1 | CNPDC0 | 0000 |
| ANSELC | 0E2E | _ | | - | ANSC12 | ANSC11 | ANSC10 | | | _ | - | ANSC5 | ANSC4 | ANSC3 | ANSC2 | ANSC1 | ANSC0 | 0807 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-54: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISC | 0E20 | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | TRISC9 | TRISC8 | TRISC7 | TRISC6 | TRISC5 | TRISC4 | TRISC3 | TRISC2 | TRISC1 | TRISC0 | BFFF |
| PORTC | 0E22 | 1 | _ | - | - | - | _ | RC9 | RC8 | RC7 | RC6 | RC5 | RC4 | RC3 | RC2 | RC1 | RC0 | xxxx |
| LATC | 0E24 | | _ | - | ı | _ | ı | LATC9 | LATC8 | LATC7 | LATC6 | LATC5 | LATC4 | LATC3 | LATC2 | LATC1 | LATC0 | xxxx |
| ODCC | 0E26 | 1 | _ | - | - | - | _ | ODCC9 | ODCC8 | ODCC7 | ODCC6 | ODCC5 | ODCC4 | ODCC3 | ODCC2 | ODCC1 | ODCC0 | 0000 |
| CNENC | 0E28 | | _ | - | ı | _ | ı | CNIEC9 | CNIEC8 | CNIEC7 | CNIEC6 | CNIEC5 | CNIEC4 | CNIEC3 | CNIEC2 | CNIEC1 | CNIEC0 | 0000 |
| CNPUC | 0E2A | 1 | _ | - | - | - | _ | CNPUC9 | CNPUC8 | CNPUC7 | CNPUC6 | CNPUC5 | CNPUC4 | CNPUC3 | CNPUC2 | CNPUC1 | CNPUC0 | 0000 |
| CNPDC | 0E2C | 1 | _ | - | - | - | _ | CNPDC9 | CNPDC8 | CNPDC7 | CNPDC6 | CNPDC5 | CNPDC4 | CNPDC3 | CNPDC2 | CNPDC1 | CNPDC0 | 0000 |
| ANSELC | 0E2E | | _ | - | ı | _ | ı | 1 | _ | ı | _ | ANSC5 | ANSC4 | ANSC3 | ANSC2 | ANSC1 | ANSC0 | 0807 |

TABLE 4-55: PORTD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|-------------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------------|
| TRISD | 0E30 | TRISD15 | TRISD14 | TRISD13 | TRISD12 | _ | _ | _ | TRISD8 | _ | TRISD6 | TRISD5 | TRISD4 | TRISD3 | TRISD2 | TRISD1 | _ | 0160 |
| PORTD | 0E32 | RD15 | RD14 | RD13 | RD12 | _ | - | _ | RD8 | _ | RD6 | RD5 | RD4 | RD3 | RD2 | RD1 | 1 | xxxx |
| LATD | 0E34 | LATD15 | LATD14 | LATD13 | LATD12 | _ | - | _ | LATD8 | _ | LATD6 | LATD5 | LATD4 | LATD3 | LATD2 | LATD1 | 1 | xxxx |
| ODCD | 0E36 | ODCD15 | ODCD14 | ODCD13 | ODCD12 | _ | - | _ | ODCD8 | _ | ODCD6 | ODCD5 | ODCD4 | ODCD3 | ODCD2 | ODCD1 | 1 | 0000 |
| CNEND | 0E38 | CNIED15 | CNIED14 | CNIED13 | CNIED12 | _ | - | _ | CNIED8 | _ | CNIED6 | CNIED5 | CNIED4 | CNIED3 | CNIED2 | CNIED1 | 1 | 0000 |
| CNPUD | 0E3A | CNPUD15 | CNPUD14 | CNPUD13 | CNPUD12 | _ | - | _ | CNPUD8 | _ | CNPUD6 | CNPUD5 | CNPUD4 | CNPUD3 | CNPUD2 | CNPUD1 | 1 | 0000 |
| CNPDD | 0E3C | CNPDD15 | CNPDD14 | CNPDD13 | CNPDD12 | _ | - | _ | CNPDD8 | _ | CNPDD6 | CNPDD5 | CNPDD4 | CNPDD3 | CNPDD2 | CNPDD1 | 1 | 0000 |
| ANSELD | 0E3E | ANSD15 | ANSD14 | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | 1 | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-56: PORTD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRISD | 0E30 | _ | _ | _ | - | - | 1 | 1 | TRISD8 | _ | TRISD6 | TRISD5 | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | _ | 0160 |
| PORTD | 0E32 | - | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | RD8 | _ | RD6 | RD5 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | xxxx |
| LATD | 0E34 | - | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | LATD8 | _ | LATD6 | LATD5 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | xxxx |
| ODCD | 0E36 | - | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | ODCD8 | _ | ODCD6 | ODCD5 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNEND | 0E38 | - | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNIED8 | _ | CNIED6 | CNIED5 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNPUD | 0E3A | - | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNPUD8 | _ | CNPUD6 | CNPUD5 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNPDD | 0E3C | - | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | 1 | _ | _ | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-57: PORTE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISE | 0E40 | TRISE15 | TRISE14 | TRISE13 | TRISE12 | _ | _ | TRISE9 | TRISE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TRISE1 | TRISE0 | F303 |
| PORTE | 0E42 | RE15 | RE14 | RE13 | RE12 | _ | _ | RE9 | RE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | RE1 | RE0 | xxxx |
| LATE | 0E44 | LATE15 | LATE14 | LATE13 | LATE12 | _ | _ | LATE9 | LATE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LATE1 | LATE0 | xxxx |
| ODCE | 0E46 | ODCE15 | ODCE14 | ODCE13 | ODCE12 | _ | _ | ODCE9 | ODCE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ODCE1 | ODCE0 | 0000 |
| CNENE | 0E48 | CNIEE15 | CNIEE14 | CNIEE13 | CNIEE12 | _ | _ | CNIEE9 | CNIEE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNIEE1 | CNIEE0 | 0000 |
| CNPUE | 0E4A | CNPUE15 | CNPUE14 | CNPUE13 | CNPUE12 | _ | _ | CNPUE9 | CNPUE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNPUE1 | CNPUE0 | 0000 |
| CNPDE | 0E4C | CNPDE15 | CNPDE14 | CNPDE13 | CNPDE12 | _ | _ | CNPDE9 | CNPDE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNPDE1 | CNPDE0 | 0000 |
| ANSELE | 0E4E | ANSE15 | ANSE14 | ANSE13 | ANSE12 | _ | _ | ANSE9 | ANSE8 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ANSE1 | ANSE0 | 0000 |

TABLE 4-58: PORTE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRISE | 0E40 | TRISE15 | TRISE14 | TRISE13 | TRISE12 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | F000 |
| PORTE | 0E42 | RE15 | RE14 | RE13 | RE12 | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | xxxx |
| LATE | 0E44 | LATE15 | LATE14 | LATE13 | LATE12 | - | ı | ı | ı | _ | _ | _ | I | _ | _ | ı | _ | xxxx |
| ODCE | 0E46 | ODCE15 | ODCE14 | ODCE13 | ODCE12 | - | I | I | ı | _ | _ | | | _ | _ | 1 | _ | 0000 |
| CNENE | 0E48 | CNIEE15 | CNIEE14 | CNIEE13 | CNIEE12 | - | I | I | ı | _ | _ | | | _ | _ | 1 | _ | 0000 |
| CNPUE | 0E4A | CNPUE15 | CNPUE14 | CNPUE13 | CNPUE12 | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNPDE | 0E4C | CNPDE15 | CNPDE14 | CNPDE13 | CNPDE12 | - | ı | ı | ı | _ | _ | _ | I | _ | _ | ı | _ | 0000 |
| ANSELE | 0E4E | ANSE15 | ANSE14 | ANSE13 | ANSE12 | - | ı | | | _ | _ | _ | I | _ | _ | ı | _ | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-59: PORTF REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISF | 0E50 | _ | _ | TRISF13 | TRISF12 | _ | TRISF10 | TRISF9 | _ | TRISF7 | TRISF6 | TRISF5 | TRISF4 | | _ | TRISF1 | TRISF0 | F303 |
| PORTF | 0E52 | _ | _ | RF13 | RF12 | _ | RF10 | RF9 | ı | RF7 | RF6 | RF5 | RF4 | ı | _ | RF1 | RF0 | xxxx |
| LATF | 0E54 | _ | _ | LATF13 | LATF12 | _ | LATF10 | LATF9 | ı | LATF7 | LATF6 | LATF5 | LATF4 | ı | _ | LATF1 | LATF0 | xxxx |
| ODCF | 0E56 | _ | - | ODCF13 | ODCF12 | _ | ODCF10 | ODCF9 | _ | ODCF7 | ODCF6 | ODCF5 | ODCF4 | - | _ | ODCF1 | ODCF0 | 0000 |
| CNENF | 0E58 | _ | | CNIEF13 | CNIEF12 | _ | CNIEF10 | CNIEF9 | | CNIEF7 | CNIEF6 | CNIEF5 | CNIEF4 | 1 | _ | CNIEF1 | CNIEF0 | 0000 |
| CNPUF | 0E5A | _ | _ | CNPUF13 | CNPUF12 | _ | CNPUF10 | CNPUF9 | ı | CNPUF7 | CNPUF6 | CNPUF5 | CNPUF4 | ı | _ | CNPUF1 | CNPUF0 | 0000 |
| CNPDF | 0E5C | _ | - | CNPDF13 | CNPDF12 | _ | CNPDF10 | CNPDF9 | _ | CNPDF7 | CNPDF6 | CNPDF5 | CNPDF4 | - | _ | CNPDF1 | CNPDF0 | 0000 |
| ANSELF | 0E4E | _ | _ | ANSF13 | ANSF12 | _ | ANSF10 | ANSG9 | | _ | _ | ANSF5 | ANSG4 | ı | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-60: PORTF REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISF | 0E50 | _ | | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TRISF1 | TRISF0 | 0003 |
| PORTF | 0E52 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | RF1 | RF0 | xxxx |
| LATF | 0E54 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LATF1 | LATF0 | xxxx |
| ODCF | 0E56 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ODCF1 | ODCF0 | 0000 |
| CNENF | 0E58 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNIEF1 | CNIEF0 | 0000 |
| CNPUF | 0E5A | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CNPUF1 | CNPUF0 | 0000 |
| CNPDF | 0E5C | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | Ė | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| TRISG | 0E60 | TRISG15 | TRISG14 | TRISG13 | TRISG12 | TRISG11 | TRISG10 | TRISG9 | TRISG8 | TRISG7 | TRISG6 | _ | _ | TRISG3 | TRISG2 | TRISG1 | TRISG0 | 03C0 |
| PORTG | 0E62 | RG15 | RG14 | RG13 | RG12 | RG11 | RG10 | RG9 | RG8 | RG7 | RG6 | - | _ | RG3 | RG2 | RG1 | RG0 | xxxx |
| LATG | 0E64 | LATG15 | LATG14 | LATG13 | LATG12 | LATG11 | LATG10 | LATG9 | LATG8 | LATG7 | LATG6 | - | _ | LATG3 | LATG2 | LATG1 | LATG0 | xxxx |
| ODCG | 0E66 | ODCG15 | ODCG14 | ODCG13 | ODCG12 | ODCG11 | ODCG10 | ODCG9 | ODCG8 | ODCG7 | ODCG6 | _ | _ | ODCG3 | ODCG2 | ODCG1 | ODCG0 | 0000 |
| CNENG | 0E68 | CNIEG15 | CNIEG14 | CNIEG13 | CNIEG12 | CNIEG11 | CNIEG10 | CNIEG9 | CNIEG8 | CNIEG7 | CNIEG6 | _ | _ | CNIEG3 | CNIEG2 | CNIEG1 | CNIEG0 | 0000 |
| CNPUG | 0E6A | CNPUG15 | CNPUG14 | CNPUG13 | CNPUG12 | CNPUG11 | CNPUG10 | CNPUG9 | CNPUG8 | CNPUG7 | CNPUG6 | 1 | _ | CNPUG3 | CNPUG2 | CNPUG1 | CNPUG0 | 0000 |
| CNPDG | 0E6C | CNPDG15 | CNPDG14 | CNPDG13 | CNPDG12 | CNPDG11 | CNPDG10 | CNPDG9 | CNPDG8 | CNPDG7 | CNPDG6 | _ | _ | CNPDG3 | CNPDG2 | CNPDG1 | CNPDG0 | 0000 |
| ANSELG | 0E6E | ANSG15 | _ | _ | _ | ANSG11 | ANSG10 | ANSG9 | ANSG8 | ANSG7 | ANSG6 | _ | _ | ANSG3 | ANSG2 | _ | _ | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-62: PORTG REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 DEVICES

| SFR Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRISG | 0E60 | _ | - | 1 | _ | - | 1 | TRISG9 | TRISG8 | TRISG7 | TRISG6 | 1 | 1 | _ | - | _ | _ | 03C0 |
| PORTG | 0E62 | - | - | ı | ı | _ | ı | RG9 | RG8 | RG7 | RG6 | - | ı | _ | - | _ | _ | xxxx |
| LATG | 0E64 | - | - | ı | ı | _ | ı | LATG9 | LATG8 | LATG7 | LATG6 | - | ı | _ | - | _ | _ | xxxx |
| ODCG | 0E66 | - | - | ı | ı | _ | ı | ODCG9 | ODCG8 | ODCG7 | ODCG6 | - | ı | _ | - | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNENG | 0E68 | | 1 | ı | ı | - | ı | CNIEG9 | CNIEG8 | CNIEG7 | CNIEG6 | ı | ı | _ | - | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNPUG | 0E6A | | 1 | ı | ı | - | ı | CNPUG9 | CNPUG8 | CNPUG7 | CNPUG6 | ı | ı | _ | - | _ | _ | 0000 |
| CNPDG | 0E6C | | 1 | ı | ı | - | ı | CNPDG9 | CNPDG8 | CNPDG7 | CNPDG6 | ı | ı | _ | - | _ | _ | 0000 |
| ANSELG | 0E6E | _ | _ | _ | _ | | - | ANSG9 | ANSG8 | ANSG7 | ANSG6 | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0000 |

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-63: PAD CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP

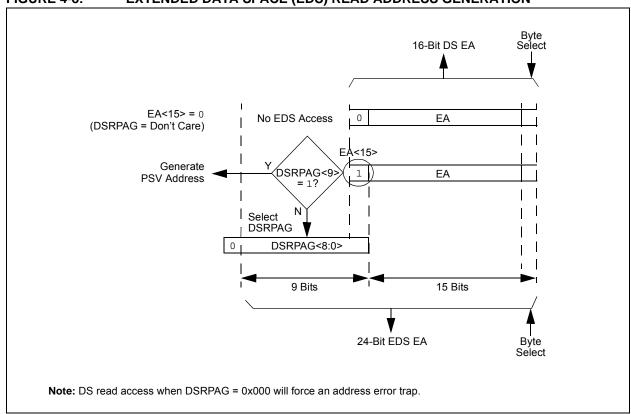
| File Name | Addr. | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | AII Resets |
|-----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|--------|---------------|
| PADCFG1 | 0EFE | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | RTSECSEL | PMPTTL | 0000 |

4.3.1 PAGED MEMORY SCHEME

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX architecture extends the available Data Space through a paging scheme, which allows the available Data Space to be accessed using MOV instructions in a linear fashion for pre- and post-modified Effective Addresses (EA). The upper half of the Base Data Space address is used in conjunction with the Data Space Page registers, the 10-bit Data Space Read Page register (DSRPAG) or the 9-bit Data Space Write Page register (DSWPAG), to form an Extended Data Space (EDS) address, or Program Space Visibility (PSV) address. The Data Space Page registers are located in the SFR space.

Construction of the EDS address is shown in Figure 4-8. When DSRPAG<9> = 0 and the base address bit, EA<15> = 1, the DSRPAG<8:0> bits are concatenated onto EA<14:0> to form the 24-bit EDS read address. Similarly, when the base address bit, EA<15> =1, the DSWPAG<8:0> bits are concatenated onto EA<14:0> to form the 24-bit EDS write address.

FIGURE 4-8: EXTENDED DATA SPACE (EDS) READ ADDRESS GENERATION



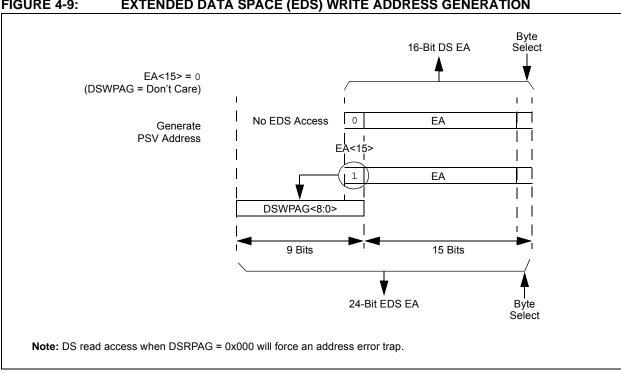


FIGURE 4-9: **EXTENDED DATA SPACE (EDS) WRITE ADDRESS GENERATION**

The paged memory scheme provides access to multiple 32-Kbyte windows in the EDS and PSV memory. The Data Space Page registers, DSxPAG, in combination with the upper half of the Data Space address, can provide up to 16 Mbytes of additional address space in the EDS and 8 Mbytes (DSRPAG only) of PSV address space. The paged data memory space is shown in Figure 4-10.

The Program Space (PS) can be accessed with a DSRPAG of 0x200 or greater. Only reads from PS are supported using the DSRPAG. Writes to PS are not supported, so DSWPAG is dedicated to DS, including EDS only. The Data Space and EDS can be read from and written to using DSRPAG and DSWPAG, respectively.

FIGURE 4-10:

PAGED DATA MEMORY SPACE

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

Allocating different Page registers for read and write access allows the architecture to support data movement between different pages in data memory. This is accomplished by setting the DSRPAG register value to the page from which you want to read and configuring the DSWPAG register to the page to which it needs to be written. Data can also be moved from different PSV to EDS pages by configuring the DSRPAG and DSWPAG registers to address PSV and EDS space, respectively. The data can be moved between pages by a single instruction.

When an EDS or PSV page overflow or underflow occurs, EA<15> is cleared as a result of the register indirect EA calculation. An overflow or underflow of the EA in the EDS or PSV pages can occur at the page boundaries when:

- The initial address, prior to modification, addresses an EDS or PSV page
- The EA calculation uses Pre- or Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing. However, this does not include Register Offset Addressing

In general, when an overflow is detected, the DSxPAG register is incremented and the EA<15> bit is set to keep the base address within the EDS or PSV window. When an underflow is detected, the DSxPAG register is decremented and the EA<15> bit is set to keep the base address within the EDS or PSV window. This creates a linear EDS and PSV address space, but only when using Register Indirect Addressing modes.

Exceptions to the operation described above arise when entering and exiting the boundaries of Page 0, EDS and PSV spaces. Table 4-64 lists the effects of overflow and underflow scenarios at different boundaries.

In the following cases, when overflow or underflow occurs, the EA<15> bit is set and the DSxPAG is not modified; therefore, the EA will wrap to the beginning of the current page:

- · Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing
- · Modulo Addressing
- · Bit-Reversed Addressing

TABLE 4-64: OVERFLOW AND UNDERFLOW SCENARIOS AT PAGE 0, EDS AND PSV SPACE BOUNDARIES^(2,3,4)

| O/U. | | | Before | | | After | |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|
| R/W | Operation | DSxPAG | DS EA<15> | Page Description | DSxPAG | DS EA<15> | Page Description |
| O, Read | | DSRPAG = 0x1FF | 1 | EDS: Last Page | DSRPAG = 0x1FF | 0 | See Note 1 |
| O, Read | [++Wn] | DSRPAG = 0x2FF | 1 | PSV: Last Isw Page | DSRPAG = 0x300 | 1 | PSV: First MSB Page |
| O, Read | or [Wn++] | DSRPAG = 0x3FF | 1 | PSV: Last MSB Page | DSRPAG = 0x3FF | 0 | See Note 1 |
| O, Write | | DSWPAG = 0x1FF | 1 | EDS: Last Page | DSWPAG = 0x1FF | 0 | See Note 1 |
| U, Read | | DSRPAG = 0x001 | 1 | PSV Page | DSRPAG = 0x001 | 0 | See Note 1 |
| U, Read | [Wn] or [Wn] | DSRPAG = 0x200 | 1 | PSV: First Isw Page | DSRPAG = 0x200 | 0 | See Note 1 |
| U, Read | [MITT] | DSRPAG = 0x300 | 1 | PSV: First MSB Page | DSRPAG = 0x2FF | 1 | PSV: Last Isw Page |

Legend: O = Overflow, U = Underflow, R = Read, W = Write

- Note 1: The Register Indirect Addressing now addresses a location in the Base Data Space (0x0000-0x8000).
 - 2: An EDS access with DSxPAG = 0x000 will generate an address error trap.
 - **3:** Only reads from PS are supported using DSRPAG. An attempt to write to PS using DSWPAG will generate an address error trap.
 - 4: Pseudo Linear Addressing is not supported for large offsets.

4.3.2 EXTENDED X DATA SPACE

The lower portion of the base address space range, between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, is always accessible regardless of the contents of the Data Space Page registers. It is indirectly addressable through the register indirect instructions. It can be regarded as being located in the default EDS Page 0 (i.e., EDS address range of 0x0000000 to 0x007FFF with the base address bit, EA<15> = 0, for this address range). However, Page 0 cannot be accessed through the upper 32 Kbytes, 0x8000 to 0xFFFF, of Base Data Space, in combination with DSRPAG = 0x000 or DSWPAG = 0x000. Consequently, DSRPAG and DSWPAG are initialized to 0x001 at Reset.

Note 1: DSxPAG should not be used to access Page 0. An EDS access with DSxPAG set to 0x000 will generate an address error trap.

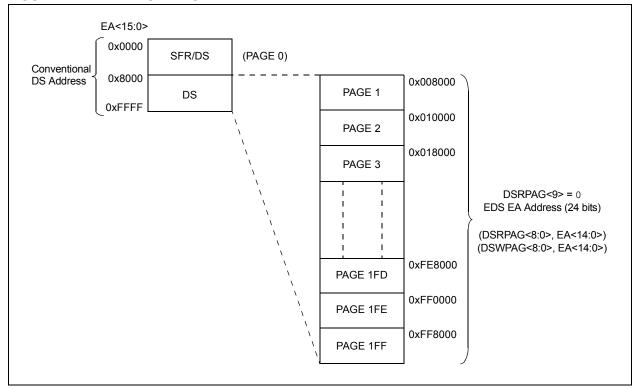
2: Clearing the DSxPAG in software has no effect.

The remaining pages, including both EDS and PSV pages, are only accessible using the DSRPAG or DSWPAG registers, in combination with the upper 32 Kbytes, 0x8000 to 0xFFFF, of the base address, where base address bit, EA<15> = 1.

For example, when DSRPAG = 0x001 or DSWPAG = 0x001, accesses to the upper 32 Kbytes, 0x8000 to 0xFFFF, of the Data Space will map to the EDS address range of 0x008000 to 0x00FFFF. When DSRPAG = 0x002 or DSWPAG = 0x002, accesses to the upper 32 Kbytes of the Data Space will map to the EDS address range of 0x010000 to 0x017FFF and so on, as shown in the EDS memory map in Figure 4-11.

For more information on the PSV page access, using Data Space Page registers, refer to the "Program Space Visibility from Data Space" section in "Program Memory" (DS70613) of the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual".

FIGURE 4-11: EDS MEMORY MAP



4.3.3 DATA MEMORY ARBITRATION AND BUS MASTER PRIORITY

EDS accesses from bus masters in the system are arbitrated.

The arbiter for data memory (including EDS) arbitrates between the CPU, the DMA and the ICD module. In the event of coincidental access to a bus by the bus masters, the arbiter determines which bus master access has the highest priority. The other bus masters are suspended and processed after the access of the bus by the bus master with the highest priority.

By default, the CPU is Bus Master 0 (M0) with the highest priority and the ICD is Bus Master 4 (M4) with the lowest priority. The remaining bus master (DMA controller) is allocated to M3 (M1 and M2 are reserved and cannot be used). The user application may raise or lower the priority of the DMA controller to be above that of the CPU by setting the appropriate bits in the EDS Bus Master Priority Control (MSTRPR) register. All bus masters with raised priorities will maintain the same priority relationship relative to each other (i.e., M1 being highest and M3 being lowest with M2 in between). Also, all the bus masters with priorities below

that of the CPU maintain the same priority relationship relative to each other. The priority schemes for bus masters with different MSTRPR values are tabulated in Table 4-65.

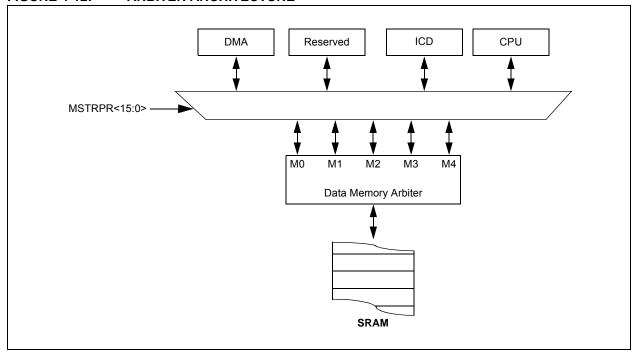
This bus master priority control allows the user application to manipulate the real-time response of the system, either statically during initialization or dynamically in response to real-time events.

TABLE 4-65: DATA MEMORY BUS ARBITER PRIORITY

| Priority | MSTRPR<15:0 | > Bit Setting ⁽¹⁾ |
|--------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Priority | 0x0000 | 0x0020 |
| M0 (highest) | CPU | DMA |
| M1 | Reserved | CPU |
| M2 | Reserved | Reserved |
| M3 | DMA | Reserved |
| M4 (lowest) | ICD | ICD |

Note 1: All other values of MSTRPR<15:0> are reserved.

FIGURE 4-12: ARBITER ARCHITECTURE



© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

4.3.4 SOFTWARE STACK

The W15 register serves as a dedicated Software Stack Pointer (SSP) and is automatically modified by exception processing, subroutine calls and returns; however, W15 can be referenced by any instruction in the same manner as all other W registers. This simplifies reading, writing and manipulating of the Stack Pointer (for example, creating stack frames).

Note: To protect against misaligned stack accesses, W15<0> is fixed to '0' by the hardware.

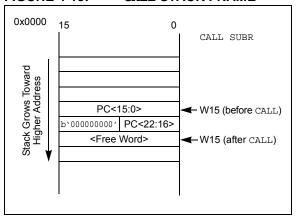
W15 is initialized to 0x1000 during all Resets. This address ensures that the SP points to valid RAM in all dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices and permits stack availability for non-maskable trap exceptions. These can occur before the SP is initialized by the user software. You can reprogram the SP during initialization to any location within Data Space.

The Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and fills the software stack, working from lower toward higher addresses. Figure 4-13 illustrates how it pre-decrements for a stack pop (read) and post-increments for a stack push (writes).

When the PC is pushed onto the stack, PC<15:0> are pushed onto the first available stack word, then PC<22:16> are pushed into the second available stack location. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSB of the PC is zero-extended before the push, as shown in Figure 4-13. During exception processing, the MSB of the PC is concatenated with the lower 8 bits of the CPU STATUS Register, SR. This allows the contents of SRL to be preserved automatically during interrupt processing.

- Note 1: To maintain the system Stack Pointer (W15) coherency, W15 is never subject to (EDS) paging, and is therefore, restricted to an address range of 0x0000 to 0xFFFF. The same applies to the W14 when used as a Stack Frame Pointer (SFA = 1).
 - 2: As the stack can be placed in and can access X and Y spaces, care must be taken regarding its use, particularly with regard to local automatic variables in a 'C' development environment

FIGURE 4-13: CALL STACK FRAME



4.4 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 4-66 form the basis of the addressing modes optimized to support the specific features of the individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those in the other instruction types.

4.4.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (Near Data Space). Most file register instructions employ a working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the MUL instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The MOV instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire Data Space.

4.4.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

Operand 3 = Operand 1 <function> Operand 2

where Operand 1 is always a working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be Register Direct), which is referred to as Wb. Operand 2 can be a W register, fetched from data memory, or a 5-bit literal. The result location can be either a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- · Register Direct
- · Register Indirect

Note:

- · Register Indirect Post-Modified
- · Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- 5-Bit or 10-Bit Literal

Not all instructions support all of the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions can support different subsets of these addressing modes.

TABLE 4-66: FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED

| Addressing Mode | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File Register Direct | The address of the file register is specified explicitly. |
| Register Direct | The contents of a register are accessed directly. |
| Register Indirect | The contents of Wn form the Effective Address (EA). |
| Register Indirect Post-Modified | The contents of Wn form the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value. |
| Register Indirect Pre-Modified | Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA. |
| Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed) | The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA. |
| Register Indirect with Literal Offset | The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA. |

4.4.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions and the DSP accumulator class of instructions provide a greater degree of addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

Note: For the MOV instructions, the addressing mode specified in the instruction can differ for the source and destination EA. However, the 4-bit Wb (Register Offset) field is shared by both source and destination (but typically only used by one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- · Register Direct
- · Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-modified
- Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- · Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- · 8-Bit Literal
- 16-Bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

4.4.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY.N, MOVSAC and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the Data Pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The Effective Addresses generated (before and after modification) must, therefore, be valid addresses within X Data Space for W8 and W9, and Y Data Space for W10 and W11.

Note: Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode is available only for W9 (in X space) and W11 (in Y space).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the MAC class of instructions:

- · Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

4.4.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Besides the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ULNK, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as NOP, do not have any operands.

4.5 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method of providing an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either data or Program Space (since the Data Pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into Program Space) and Y Data Spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W Register Pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction, as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers) or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

4.5.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT and YMODEND (see Table 4-1).

Note: Y space Modulo Addressing EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

4.5.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

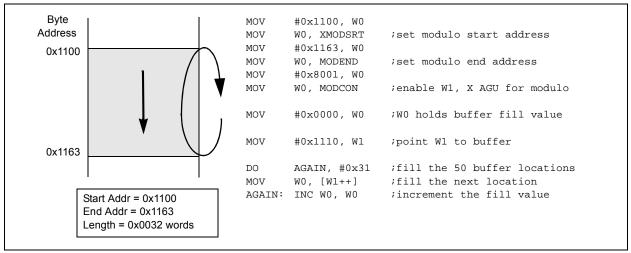
The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 1111, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled
- If YWM = 1111, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled

The X Address Space Pointer W register (XWM), to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<3:0> (see Table 4-1). Modulo Addressing is enabled for X Data Space when XWM is set to any value other than '1111' and the XMODEN bit is set (MODCON<15>).

The Y Address Space Pointer W register (YWM) to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied is stored in MODCON<7:4>. Modulo Addressing is enabled for Y Data Space when YWM is set to any value other than '1111' and the YMODEN bit is set (MODCON<14>).

FIGURE 4-14: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE



4.5.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

It is important to realize that the address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can, therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

Note:

The modulo corrected Effective Address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the Effective Address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Addressing correction is performed, but the contents of the register remain unchanged.

4.6 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

4.6.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled when all of these conditions are met:

- BWM bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than '1111' (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- · The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is $M = 2^N$ bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros.

XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Addressing modifier, or 'pivot point', which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

Note:

All bit-reversed EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear). The XB value is scaled accordingly to generate compatible (byte) addresses.

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing and word-sized data writes. It does not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB) and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

Note:

Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing can be enabled simultaneously using the same W register, but Bit-Reversed Addressing operation will always take precedence for data writes when enabled.

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN (XBREV<15>) bit, a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the Bit-Reversed Pointer.

FIGURE 4-15: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING EXAMPLE

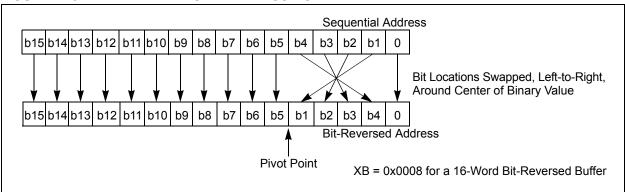


TABLE 4-67: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)

| | | Norma | al Addre | ss | Bit-Reversed Address | | | | | | |
|----|----|------------|----------|---------|----------------------|----|------------|----|---------|--|--|
| А3 | A2 | A 1 | A0 | Decimal | А3 | A2 | A 1 | A0 | Decimal | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 14 | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 13 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 11 | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |

4.7 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX architecture uses a 24-bit-wide Program Space and a 16-bit-wide Data Space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the Program Space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the architecture of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices provides two methods by which Program Space can be accessed during operation:

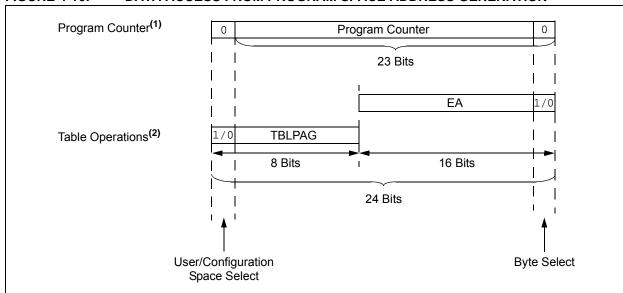
- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the Program Space
- Remapping a portion of the Program Space into the Data Space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the least significant word of the program word.

TABLE 4-68: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

| Access Type | Access | Program Space Address | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|-----------|------|---------------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| Access Type | Space | <23> | <22:16> | <15> | <14:1> | <0> | | | | |
| Instruction Access | User | 0 | PC<22:1> | | | | | | | |
| (Code Execution) | | 0xx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx0 | | | | | | | | |
| TBLRD/TBLWT | User | TBLPAG<7:0> Data EA<15:0> | | | | | | | | |
| (Byte/Word Read/Write) | | 0xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | | | | | | | | |
| | Configuration | ТВ | LPAG<7:0> | | Data EA<15:0> | | | | | |
| | | 1xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | | | | | | | | |

FIGURE 4-16: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION



- **Note 1:** The Least Significant bit (LSb) of Program Space addresses is always fixed as '0' to maintain word alignment of data in the Program and Data Spaces.
 - **2:** Table operations are not required to be word-aligned. Table read operations are permitted in the configuration memory space.

4.7.1 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the Program Space without going through Data Space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a Program Space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to Data Space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit-wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from Program Space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
 - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the Program Space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>)

- In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte
 of the lower program word is mapped to the
 lower byte of a data address. The upper byte
 is selected when Byte Select is '1'; the lower
 byte is selected when it is '0'.
- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
 - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. The 'phantom' byte (D<15:8>) is always '0'.
 - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a Program Space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 5.0** "Flash Program Memory".

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user application and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

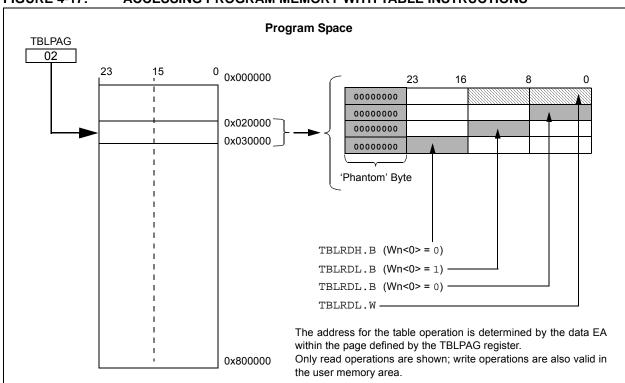


FIGURE 4-17: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Flash Programming" (DS70609), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

> 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices contain internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in two ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows for a dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for programming clock and programming data (one of the alternate programming pin pairs: PGECx/PGEDx), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and

Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the device just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

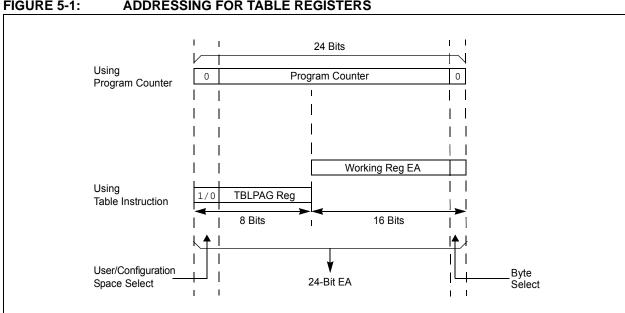
RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (Table Read) and TBLWT (Table Write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data as a double program memory word, a row of 64 instructions (192 bytes), and erase program memory in blocks of 512 instruction words (1536 bytes) at a time.

5.1 **Table Instructions and Flash Programming**

The Flash memory read and the double-word programming operations make use of the TBLRD and TBLWT instructions, respectively. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits<7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register, specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.



ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS FIGURE 5-1:

5.2 RTSP Operation

RTSP allows the user application to erase a single page of memory, program a row and to program two instruction words at a time. See Table 1 in the "dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX Product Family" section for the page sizes of each device.

The Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a page of program memory, which consists of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time, and to program one row or two adjacent words at a time. The 8-row erase pages and single row write rows are edge-aligned, from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

For more information on erasing and programming Flash memory, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Flash Programming" (DS70609).

5.3 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. The processor stalls (waits) until the programming operation is finished.

For erase and program times, refer to Parameters D137a and D137b (Page Erase Time), and D138a and D138b (Word Write Cycle Time), in Table 33-13.

Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

5.3.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Programmers can program two adjacent words (24 bits x 2) of program Flash memory at a time on every other word address boundary (0x000002, 0x000006, 0x00000A, etc.). To do this, it is necessary to erase the page that contains the desired address of the location the user wants to change. Programmers can also program a row of data (64 instruction words/192 bytes) at a time using the row programming feature present in these devices. For row programming, the source data is fetched directly from the data memory (RAM) on these devices. Two new registers have been provided to point to the RAM location where the source data resides. The page that has the row to be programmed must first be erased before the programming operation.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS.

Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Flash Programming" (DS70609) for details and code examples on programming using RTSP.

5.4 Control Registers

Six SFRs are used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON, NVMKEY, NVMADR, NVMADRU, NVMSRCADRL and NVMSRCADRH.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY (Register 5-4) is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register.

There are two NVM Address registers: NVMADRU and NVMADR. These two registers, when concatenated, form the 24-bit Effective Address (EA) of the selected word for programming operations, or the selected page for erase operations.

The NVMADRU register is used to hold the upper 8 bits of the EA, while the NVMADR register is used to hold the lower 16 bits of the EA.

The NVMSRCADRH and NVMSRCADRL registers are used to hold the source address of the data in the data memory that needs to be written to Flash memory.

REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: NONVOLATILE MEMORY (NVM) CONTROL REGISTER

| R/SO-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| WR | WREN | WRERR | NVMSIDL ⁽²⁾ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | NVMOP | <3:0> ^(3,4) | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | SO = Settable Only bit | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | |

- bit 15 WR: NVM Write Control bit⁽¹⁾
 - 1 = Initiates a Flash memory program or erase operation; the operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once the operation is complete
 - 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive
- bit 14 WREN: NVM Write Enable bit (1)
 - 1 = Enables Flash program/erase operations
 - 0 = Inhibits Flash program/erase operations
- bit 13 WRERR: NVM Write Sequence Error Flag bit (1)
 - 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt, or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)
 - 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally
- bit 12 **NVMSIDL:** NVM Stop in Idle Control bit⁽²⁾
 - 1 = Flash voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Idle mode
 - 0 = Flash voltage regulator is active during Idle mode
- bit 11-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 3-0 **NVMOP<3:0>:** NVM Operation Select bits^(1,3,4)
 - 1111 = Reserved
 - 1110 = Reserved
 - 1101 = Bulk erase primary program Flash memory
 - 1100 = Reserved
 - 1011 = Reserved
 - 1010 = Reserved
 - 0011 = Memory page erase operation
 - 0010 = Memory row program operation with source data from RAM
 - 0001 = Memory double-word program operation⁽⁵⁾
 - 0000 = Reserved
- Note 1: These bits can only be reset on POR.
 - 2: If this bit is set, there will be minimal power savings (IIDLE), and upon exiting Idle mode, there is a delay (TVREG) before Flash memory becomes operational.
 - **3:** All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.
 - 4: Execution of the PWRSAV instruction is ignored while any of the NVM operations are in progress.
 - 5: Two adjacent words on a 4-word boundary are programmed during execution of this operation.

REGISTER 5-2: NVMADRU: NONVOLATILE MEMORY UPPER ADDRESS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | _ | _ | NVMADR | U<23:16> | | _ | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 NVMADRU<23:16>: Nonvolatile Memory Upper Write Address bits

Selects the upper 8 bits of the location to program or erase in program Flash memory. This register

may be read or written to by the user application.

REGISTER 5-3: NVMADR: NONVOLATILE MEMORY LOWER ADDRESS REGISTER

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | NVMAD | R<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | NVMAD |)R<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 NVMADR<15:0>: Nonvolatile Memory Lower Write Address bits

Selects the lower 16 bits of the location to program or erase in program Flash memory. This register

may be read or written to by the user application.

REGISTER 5-4: NVMKEY: NONVOLATILE MEMORY KEY REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|--------|-----|-----|-------|
| | | | NVMKE | Y<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 **NVMKEY<7:0>:** Key Register (write-only) bits

REGISTER 5-5: NVMSRCADRH: NONVOLATILE DATA MEMORY UPPER ADDRESS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | NVMSRCA | DRH<23:16> | | | ļ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 **NVMSRCADRH<23:16>:** Nonvolatile Data Memory Upper Address bits

REGISTER 5-6: NVMSRCADRL: NONVOLATILE DATA MEMORY LOWER ADDRESS REGISTER

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | NVMSRCA | DRL<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | r-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | NVI | //SRCADRL | 7:1> | | | 0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **NVMSRCADRL<15:1>:** Nonvolatile Data Memory Lower Address bits

bit 0 Reserved: Maintain as '0'

| A I | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| NI | . 1 | | _ | • | - |
| | | | | | |

6.0 RESETS

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Reset" (DS70602), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- · POR: Power-on Reset
- · BOR: Brown-out Reset
- MCLR: Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- · WDTO: Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset
- · CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- · IOPUWR: Illegal Condition Device Reset
 - Illegal Opcode Reset
 - Illegal Address Mode Reset
 - Uninitialized W Register Reset
 - Security Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the SYSRST signal active. On system Reset, some of the registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state and some are unaffected.

Note: Refer to the specific peripheral section or Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" of this manual for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1).

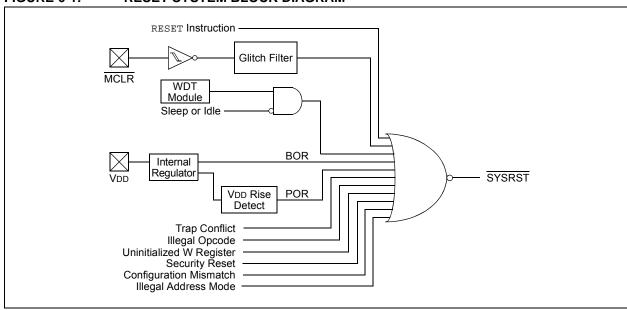
A POR clears all the bits, except for the POR and BOR bits (RCON<1:0>) that are set. The user application can set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

Note: The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.

Note: In all types of Resets, to select the device clock source, the contents of OSCCON are initialized from the FNOSCx Configuration bits in the FOSCSEL Configuration register.

FIGURE 6-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM



REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|-----|-----|--------|-----|-------|-------|
| TRAPR | IOPUWR | _ | _ | VREGSF | _ | CM | VREGS |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|-------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EXTR | SWR | SWDTEN ⁽²⁾ | WDTO | SLEEP | IDLE | BOR | POR |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 TRAPR: Trap Reset Flag bit

1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred

0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred

bit 14 IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag bit

1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or Uninitialized W register used as an Address Pointer caused a Reset

0 = An illegal opcode or Uninitialized W Register Reset has not occurred

bit 13-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 VREGSF: Flash Voltage Regulator Standby During Sleep bit

1 = Flash Voltage regulator is active during Sleep

0 = Flash Voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Sleep

bit 10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9 CM: Configuration Mismatch Flag bit

1 = A Configuration Mismatch Reset has occurred.0 = A Configuration Mismatch Reset has NOT occurred

bit 8 VREGS: Voltage Regulator Standby During Sleep bit

1 = Voltage regulator is active during Sleep

0 = Voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Sleep

bit 7 **EXTR:** External Reset (MCLR) Pin bit

1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred 0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred

bit 6 SWR: Software RESET (Instruction) Flag bit

1 = A RESET instruction has been executed 0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed

bit 5 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit⁽²⁾

1 = WDT is enabled 0 = WDT is disabled

bit 4 WDTO: Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit

1 = WDT time-out has occurred0 = WDT time-out has not occurred

Note 1: All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾ (CONTINUED)

bit 3 SLEEP: Wake-up from Sleep Flag bit 1 = Device has been in Sleep mode 0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode bit 2 IDLE: Wake-up from Idle Flag bit 1 = Device was in Idle mode 0 = Device was not in Idle mode bit 1 BOR: Brown-out Reset Flag bit 1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred 0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred bit 0 POR: Power-on Reset Flag bit 1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred 0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred

Note 1: All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

| | | _ | _^ |
|---|-----|---|-------|
| N | . 1 | | _ < . |
| | | | |

7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Interrupts" (DS70600), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX CPU.

The interrupt controller has the following features:

- Up to eight processor exceptions and software traps
- · Eight user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with a unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- · Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- · Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX Interrupt Vector Table (IVT), shown in Figure 7-1, resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains seven non-maskable trap vectors and up to 151 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit-wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 takes priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices clear their registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The device then begins program execution at location 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

Note:

Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

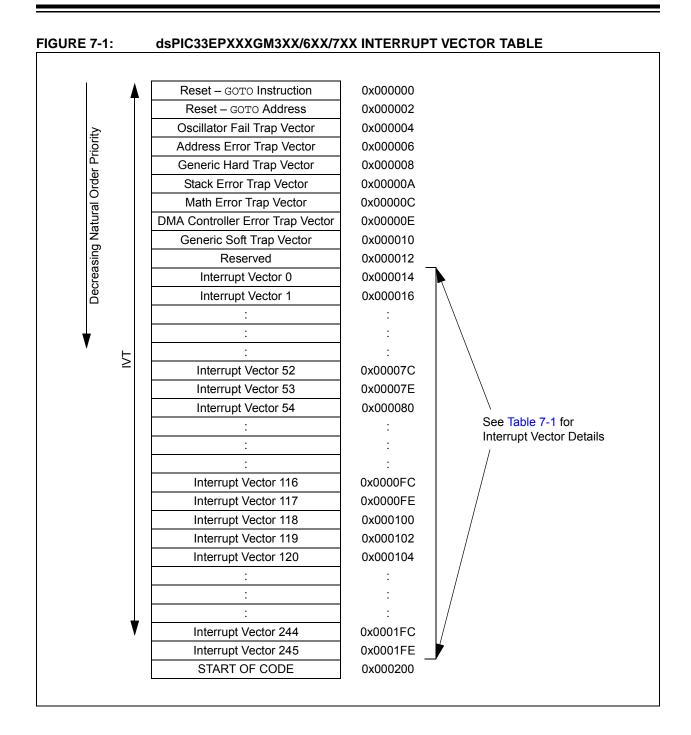


TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS

| 1.1 | Vector | IRQ | N/T A LL | Inte | errupt Bit L | ocation |
|----------------------------------|--------|------------|------------------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| Interrupt Source | # | # | IVT Address | Flag | Enable | Priority |
| | Highe | est Natura | I Order Priority | | | |
| INT0 – External Interrupt 0 | 8 | 0 | 0x000014 | IFS0<0> | IEC0<0> | IPC0<2:0> |
| IC1 – Input Capture 1 | 9 | 1 | 0x000016 | IFS0<1> | IEC0<1> | IPC0<6:4> |
| OC1 – Output Compare 1 | 10 | 2 | 0x000018 | IFS0<2> | IEC0<2> | IPC0<10:8> |
| T1 – Timer1 | 11 | 3 | 0x00001A | IFS0<3> | IEC0<3> | IPC0<14:12> |
| DMA0 – DMA Channel 0 | 12 | 4 | 0x00001C | IFS0<4> | IEC0<4> | IPC1<2:0> |
| IC2 – Input Capture 2 | 13 | 5 | 0x00001E | IFS0<5> | IEC0<5> | IPC1<6:4> |
| OC2 – Output Compare 2 | 14 | 6 | 0x000020 | IFS0<6> | IEC0<6> | IPC1<10:8> |
| T2 – Timer2 | 15 | 7 | 0x000022 | IFS0<7> | IEC0<7> | IPC1<14:12> |
| T3 – Timer3 | 16 | 8 | 0x000024 | IFS0<8> | IEC0<8> | IPC2<2:0> |
| SPI1E – SPI1 Error | 17 | 9 | 0x000026 | IFS0<9> | IEC0<9> | IPC2<6:4> |
| SPI1 – SPI1 Transfer Done | 18 | 10 | 0x000028 | IFS0<10> | IEC0<10> | IPC2<10:8> |
| U1RX – UART1 Receiver | 19 | 11 | 0x00002A | IFS0<11> | IEC0<11> | IPC2<14:12> |
| U1TX – UART1 Transmitter | 20 | 12 | 0x00002C | IFS0<12> | IEC0<12> | IPC3<2:0> |
| AD1 – ADC1 Convert Done | 21 | 13 | 0x00002E | IFS0<13> | IEC0<13> | IPC3<6:4> |
| DMA1 – DMA Channel 1 | 22 | 14 | 0x000030 | IFS0<14> | IEC0<14> | IPC3<10:8> |
| Reserved | 23 | 15 | 0x000032 | _ | _ | |
| SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Event | 24 | 16 | 0x000034 | IFS1<0> | IEC1<0> | IPC4<2:0> |
| MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Event | 25 | 17 | 0x000036 | IFS1<1> | IEC1<1> | IPC4<6:4> |
| CMP1 – Comparator Combined Event | 26 | 18 | 0x000038 | IFS1<2> | IEC1<2> | IPC4<10:8> |
| CN – Input Change Interrupt | 27 | 19 | 0x00003A | IFS1<3> | IEC1<3> | IPC4<14:12> |
| INT1 – External Interrupt 1 | 28 | 20 | 0x00003C | IFS1<4> | IEC1<4> | IPC5<2:0> |
| AD2 – ADC2 Convert Done | 29 | 21 | 0x00003E | IFS1<5> | IEC1<5> | IPC5<6:4> |
| IC7 – Input Capture 7 | 30 | 22 | 0x000040 | IFS1<6> | IEC1<6> | IPC5<10:8> |
| IC8 – Input Capture 8 | 31 | 23 | 0x000042 | IFS1<7> | IEC1<7> | IPC5<14:12> |
| DMA2 – DMA Channel 2 | 32 | 24 | 0x000044 | IFS1<8> | IEC1<8> | IPC6<2:0> |
| OC3 – Output Compare 3 | 33 | 25 | 0x000046 | IFS1<9> | IEC1<9> | IPC6<6:4> |
| OC4 – Output Compare 4 | 34 | 26 | 0x000048 | IFS1<10> | IEC1<10> | IPC6<10:8> |
| T4 – Timer4 | 35 | 27 | 0x00004A | IFS1<11> | IEC1<11> | IPC6<14:12> |
| T5 – Timer5 | 36 | 28 | 0x00004C | IFS1<12> | IEC1<12> | IPC7<2:0> |
| INT2 – External Interrupt 2 | 37 | 29 | 0x00004E | IFS1<13> | IEC1<13> | IPC7<6:4> |
| U2RX – UART2 Receiver | 38 | 30 | 0x000050 | IFS1<14> | IEC1<14> | IPC7<10:8> |
| U2TX – UART2 Transmitter | 39 | 31 | 0x000052 | IFS1<15> | IEC1<15> | IPC7<14:12> |
| SPI2E – SPI2 Error | 40 | 32 | 0x000054 | IFS2<0> | IEC2<0> | IPC8<2:0> |
| SPI2 – SPI2 Transfer Done | 41 | 33 | 0x000056 | IFS2<1> | IEC2<1> | IPC8<6:4> |
| C1RX – CAN1 RX Data Ready(1) | 42 | 34 | 0x000058 | IFS2<2> | IEC2<2> | IPC8<10:8> |
| C1 – CAN1 Event ⁽¹⁾ | 43 | 35 | 0x00005A | IFS2<3> | IEC2<3> | IPC8<14:12> |
| DMA3 - DMA Channel 3 | 44 | 36 | 0x00005C | IFS2<4> | IEC2<4> | IPC9<2:0> |
| IC3 – Input Capture 3 | 45 | 37 | 0x00005E | IFS2<5> | IEC2<5> | IPC9<6:4> |
| IC4 – Input Capture 4 | 46 | 38 | 0x000060 | IFS2<6> | IEC2<6> | IPC9<10:8> |
| IC5 – Input Capture 5 | 47 | 39 | 0x000062 | IFS2<7> | IEC2<7> | IPC9<14:12> |
| IC6 – Input Capture 6 | 48 | 40 | 0x000064 | IFS2<8> | IEC2<8> | IPC10<2:0> |

Note 1: This interrupt source is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

^{2:} This interrupt source is not available on 44-pin devices.

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)

| | Vector | IRQ | DATINOLD) | Inte | errupt Bit L | ocation. |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------------------|----------|--------------|--------------|
| Interrupt Source | # | # | IVT Address | Flag | Enable | Priority |
| OC5 – Output Compare 5 | 49 | 41 | 0x000066 | IFS2<9> | IEC2<9> | IPC10<6:4> |
| OC6 – Output Compare 6 | 50 | 42 | 0x000068 | IFS2<10> | IEC2<10> | IPC10<10:8> |
| OC7 – Output Compare 7 | 51 | 43 | 0x00006A | IFS2<11> | IEC2<11> | IPC10<14:12> |
| OC8 – Output Compare 8 | 52 | 44 | 0x00006C | IFS2<12> | IEC2<12> | IPC11<2:0> |
| PMP – Parallel Master Port ⁽²⁾ | 53 | 45 | 0x00006E | IFS2<13> | IEC2<13> | IPC11<6:4> |
| Reserved | 54 | 46 | 0x000070 | _ | _ | _ |
| T6 – Timer6 | 55 | 47 | 0x000072 | IFS2<15> | IEC2<15> | IPC11<14:12> |
| T7 – Timer7 | 56 | 48 | 0x000074 | IFS3<0> | IEC3<0> | IPC12<2:0> |
| SI2C2 – I2C2 Slave Event | 57 | 49 | 0x000076 | IFS3<1> | IEC3<1> | IPC12<6:4> |
| MI2C2 – I2C2 Master Event | 58 | 50 | 0x000078 | IFS3<2> | IEC3<2> | IPC12<10:8> |
| T8 – Timer8 | 59 | 51 | 0x00007A | IFS3<3> | IEC3<3> | IPC12<14:12> |
| T9 – Timer9 | 60 | 52 | 0x00007C | IFS3<4> | IEC3<4> | IPC13<2:0> |
| INT3 – External Interrupt 3 | 61 | 53 | 0x00007E | IFS3<5> | IEC3<5> | IPC13<6:4> |
| INT4 – External Interrupt 4 | 62 | 54 | 0x000080 | IFS3<6> | IEC3<6> | IPC13<10:8> |
| C2RX – CAN2 RX Data Ready ⁽¹⁾ | 63 | 55 | 0x000082 | IFS3<7> | IEC3<7> | IPC13<14:12> |
| C2 – CAN2 Event ⁽¹⁾ | 64 | 56 | 0x000084 | IFS3<8> | IEC3<8> | IPC14<2:0> |
| PSEM – PCPWM Primary Event | 65 | 57 | 0x000086 | IFS3<9> | IEC3<9> | IPC14<6:4> |
| QEI1 – QEI1 Position Counter Compare | 66 | 58 | 0x000088 | IFS3<10> | IEC3<10> | IPC14<10:8> |
| DCIE – DCI Fault Interrupt | 67 | 59 | 0x00008A | IFS3<11> | IEC3<11> | IPC14<14:12> |
| DCI – DCI Transfer Done | 68 | 60 | 0x00008C | IFS3<12> | IEC3<12> | IPC15<2:0> |
| Reserved | 69 | 61 | 0x00008E | _ | _ | _ |
| RTCC – Real-Time Clock and Calendar | 70 | 62 | 0x000090 | IFS3<14> | IEC3<14> | IPC15<10:8> |
| Reserved | 71-72 | 63-64 | 0x000092-0x000094 | _ | _ | _ |
| U1E – UART1 Error Interrupt | 73 | 65 | 0x000096 | IFS4<1> | IEC4<1> | IPC16<6:4> |
| U2E – UART2 Error Interrupt | 74 | 66 | 0x000098 | IFS4<2> | IEC4<2> | IPC16<10:8> |
| CRC – CRC Generator Interrupt | 75 | 67 | 0x00009A | IFS4<3> | IEC4<3> | IPC16<14:12> |
| Reserved | 76-77 | 68-69 | 0x00009C-0x00009E | _ | _ | _ |
| C1TX – CAN1 TX Data Request ⁽¹⁾ | 78 | 70 | 0x0000A0 | IFS4<6> | IEC4<6> | IPC17<10:8> |
| C2TX – CAN2 TX Data Request (1) | 79 | 71 | 0x0000A2 | IFS4<7> | IEC4<7> | IPC17<14:12> |
| Reserved | 80 | 72 | 0x0000A4 | _ | _ | _ |
| PSESM – PCPWM Secondary Event | 81 | 73 | 0x0000A6 | IFS4<9> | IEC4<9> | IPC18<6:4> |
| Reserved | 82 | 74 | 0x0000A8 | _ | _ | _ |
| QEI2 – QEI2 Position Counter Compare | 83 | 75 | 0x0000AA | IFS4<11> | IEC4<11> | IPC18<14:12> |
| Reserved | 84 | 76 | 0x0000AC | _ | _ | _ |
| CTMU – CTMU Interrupt | 85 | 77 | 0x0000AE | IFS4<13> | IEC4<13> | IPC19<6:4> |
| Reserved | 86-88 | 78-80 | 0x0000B0-0x0000B4 | _ | _ | _ |
| U3E – UART3 Error Interrupt | 89 | 81 | 0x0000B6 | IFS5<1> | IEC5<1> | IPC20<6:4> |
| U3RX – UART3 Receiver | 90 | 82 | 0x0000B8 | IFS5<2> | IEC5<2> | IPC20<10:8> |
| U3TX – UART3 Transmitter | 91 | 83 | 0x0000BA | IFS5<3> | IEC5<3> | IPC20<14:12> |
| Reserved | 92-94 | 84-86 | 0x0000BC-0x0000C0 | _ | _ | _ |
| U4E – UART4 Error Interrupt | 95 | 87 | 0x0000C2 | IFS5<7> | IEC5<7> | IPC21<14:12> |
| U4RX – UART4 Receiver | 96 | 88 | 0x0000C4 | IFS5<8> | IEC5<8> | IPC22<2:0> |
| U4TX – UART4 Transmitter | 97 | 89 | 0x0000C6 | IFS5<9> | IEC5<9> | IPC22<6:4> |

Note 1: This interrupt source is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

^{2:} This interrupt source is not available on 44-pin devices.

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)

| | Vector | IRQ | N/T A LLease | Inte | errupt Bit L | ocation |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----------|-------------------|----------|--------------|--------------|
| Interrupt Source | # | # | IVT Address | Flag | Enable | Priority |
| SPI3E – SPI3 Error | 98 | 90 | 0x0000C8 | IFS5<10> | IEC5<10> | IPC22<10:8> |
| SPI3 – SPI3 Transfer Done | 99 | 91 | 0x0000CA | IFS5<11> | IEC5<11> | IPC22<14:12> |
| Reserved | 100-101 | 92-93 | 0x0000CC-0x0000CE | _ | _ | _ |
| PWM1 – PWM Generator 1 | 102 | 94 | 0x0000D0 | IFS5<14> | IEC5<14> | IPC23<10:8> |
| PWM2 – PWM Generator 2 | 103 | 95 | 0x0000D2 | IFS5<15> | IEC5<15> | IPC23<14:12> |
| PWM3 – PWM Generator 3 | 104 | 96 | 0x0000D4 | IFS6<0> | IEC6<0> | IPC24<2:0> |
| PWM4 – PWM Generator 4 | 105 | 97 | 0x0000D6 | IFS6<1> | IEC6<1> | IPC24<6:4> |
| PWM5 – PWM Generator 5 | 106 | 98 | 0x0000D8 | IFS6<2> | IEC6<2> | IPC24<10:8> |
| PWM6 – PWM Generator 6 | 107 | 99 | 0x0000DA | IFS6<3> | IEC6<3> | IPC24<14:12> |
| Reserved | 108-149 | 100-141 | 0x0000DC-0x00012E | _ | _ | _ |
| ICD – ICD Application | 150 | 142 | 0x000142 | IFS8<14> | IEC8<14> | IPC35<10:8> |
| JTAG – JTAG Programming | 151 | 143 | 0x000130 | IFS8<15> | IEC8<15> | IPC35<14:12> |
| Reserved | 152 | 144 | 0x000134 | _ | _ | _ |
| PTGSTEP – PTG Step | 153 | 145 | 0x000136 | IFS9<1> | IEC9<1> | IPC36<6:4> |
| PTGWDT – PTG Watchdog Time-out | 154 | 146 | 0x000138 | IFS9<2> | IEC9<2> | IPC36<10:8> |
| PTG0 – PTG Interrupt 0 | 155 | 147 | 0x00013A | IFS9<3> | IEC9<3> | IPC36<14:12> |
| PTG1 – PTG Interrupt 1 | 156 | 148 | 0x00013C | IFS9<4> | IEC9<4> | IPC37<2:0> |
| PTG2 – PTG Interrupt 2 | 157 | 149 | 0x00013E | IFS9<5> | IEC9<5> | IPC37<6:4> |
| PTG3 – PTG Interrupt 3 | 158 | 150 | 0x000140 | IFS9<6> | IEC9<6> | IPC37<10:8> |
| Reserved | 159-245 | 151-245 | 0x000142-0x0001FE | _ | | |
| | Lowe | st Natura | Order Priority | | | _ |

Note 1: This interrupt source is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

^{2:} This interrupt source is not available on 44-pin devices.

7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices implement the following registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- INTCON3
- INTCON4
- IFSx
- IECx
- IPCx
- INTTREG

7.3.1 INTCON1 THROUGH INTCON4

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1, INTCON2, INTCON3 and INTCON4.

INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable bit (NSTDIS) as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources.

The INTCON2 register controls external interrupt request signal behavior and also contains the Global Interrupt Enable bit (GIE).

INTCON3 contains the status flags for the DMA and DO stack overflow status trap sources.

The INTCON4 register contains the Software Generated Hard Trap (SGHT) status bit.

7.3.2 IFSx

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

7.3.3 IECx

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

7.3.4 IPCx

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

7.3.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into Vector Number (VECNUM<7:0>) and Interrupt Level bit (ILR<3:0>) fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence as they are listed in Table 7-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having Vector Number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit in IEC0<0> and the INT0IP bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

7.3.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although these registers are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality. For more information on these registers, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "CPU" (DS70359).

- The CPU STATUS Register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user software can change the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level by writing to the IPLx bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-3 through Register 7-7 in the following pages.

REGISTER 7-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| OA | ОВ | SA | SB | OAB | SAB | DA | DC |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 ⁽³⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽³⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽³⁾ | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | IPL<2:0> ⁽²⁾ | | RA | N | OV | Z | С |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | C = Clearable bit | C = Clearable bit | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0' | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | | |

bit 7-5 IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits^(2,3)

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled

110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)

101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)

100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)

011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)

010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)

001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)

000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 3-1.

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- 3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|-------|-------|---------|-----|-------|
| VAR | _ | US<1:0> | | EDT | DL<2:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------------------|-----|-------|-------|
| SATA | SATB | SATDW | ACCSAT | IPL3 ⁽²⁾ | SFA | RND | IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 VAR: Variable Exception Processing Latency Control bit

1 = Variable exception processing latency is enabled

0 = Fixed exception processing latency is enabled

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3⁽²⁾

1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7

0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 3-2.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|-------|
| SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | DMACERR | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

| bit 15 | NSTDIS: Interrupt Nesting Disable bit |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled |
| | 0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled |
| bit 14 | OVAERR: Accumulator A Overflow Trap Flag bit |
| | 1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator A |
| | 0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator A |
| bit 13 | OVBERR: Accumulator B Overflow Trap Flag bit |
| | 1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator B |
| | 0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator B |
| bit 12 | COVAERR: Accumulator A Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit |
| | 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A |
| | 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A |
| bit 11 | COVBERR: Accumulator B Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit |
| | 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B |
| | 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B |
| bit 10 | OVATE: Accumulator A Overflow Trap Enable bit |
| | 1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator A |
| | 0 = Trap is disabled |
| bit 9 | OVBTE: Accumulator B Overflow Trap Enable bit |
| | 1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator B |
| | 0 = Trap is disabled |
| bit 8 | COVTE: Catastrophic Overflow Trap Enable bit |
| | 1 = Trap on catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A or B is enabled |
| | 0 = Trap is disabled |
| bit 7 | SFTACERR: Shift Accumulator Error Status bit |
| | 1 = Math error trap was caused by an invalid accumulator shift |
| | 0 = Math error trap was not caused by an invalid accumulator shift |
| bit 6 | DIV0ERR: Divide-by-Zero Error Status bit |
| | 1 = Math error trap was caused by a divide-by-zero |
| | 0 = Math error trap was not caused by a divide-by-zero |
| bit 5 | DMACERR: DMA Controller Trap Flag bit |
| | 1 = DMA Controller trap has occurred |
| | 0 = DMA Controller trap has not occurred |
| bit 4 | MATHERR: Math Error Status bit |
| | 1 = Math error trap has occurred |
| | 0 = Math error trap has not occurred |

REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 3 ADDRERR: Address Error Trap Status bit 1 = Address error trap has occurred 0 = Address error trap has not occurred bit 2 STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit 1 = Stack error trap has occurred 0 = Stack error trap has not occurred bit 1

OSCFAIL: Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit

1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred 0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred

Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 0

REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| GIE | DISI | SWTRAP | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, | read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15

GIE: Global Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupts and associated IECx bits are enabled
0 = Interrupts are disabled, but traps are still enabled
bit 14

DISI: DISI Instruction Status bit

1 = DISI instruction is active
0 = DISI instruction is not active
bit 13 SWTRAP: Software Trap Status bit

1 = Software trap is enabled 0 = Software trap is disabled

bit 12-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 INT2EP: External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 1 INT1EP: External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 0 INT0EP: External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

REGISTER 7-5: INTCON3: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 3

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | DAE | DOOVR | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 DAE: DMA Address Error Soft Trap Status bit

1 = DMA Address error soft trap has occurred 0 = DMA Address error soft trap has not occurred

bit 4 DOOVR: DO Stack Overflow Soft Trap Status bit

1 = DO stack overflow soft trap has occurred 0 = DO stack overflow soft trap has not occurred

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 7-6: INTCON4: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 4

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | | |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--|
| _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | SGHT | |
| bit 7 bit 0 | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 SGHT: Software Generated Hard Trap Status bit

1 = Software generated hard trap has occurred

0 = Software generated hard trap has not occurred

REGISTER 7-7: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

| | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|--------|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-------|
| | _ | _ | _ | _ | ILR<3:0> | | | |
| ſ | bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| VECNUM<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 ILR<3:0>: New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits

1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15

•

•

0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1

0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0

bit 7-0 **VECNUM<7:0>:** Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits

11111111 = 255, Reserved; do not use

•

•

.

00001001 = 9, IC1 - Input Capture 1

00001000 = 8, INT0 – External Interrupt 0

00000111 = 7, Reserved; do not use

00000110 = 6, Generic soft error trap

00000101 = 5, DMA Controller error trap

00000100 = 4, Math error trap

00000011 = 3, Stack error trap

00000010 = 2, Generic hard trap

00000001 = 1, Address error trap

00000000 = 0, Oscillator fail trap

| | _ | _ | - |
|----|---|---|---|
| NI | , | | |
| | | | |

8.0 DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS (DMA)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Direct Memory Access (DMA)" (DS70348), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The DMA controller transfers data between Peripheral Data registers and Data Space SRAM

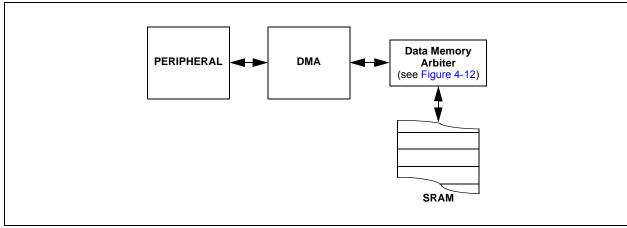
In addition, DMA can access the entire data memory space. The Data Memory Bus Arbiter is utilized when either the CPU or DMA attempts to access SRAM, resulting in potential DMA or CPU stalls.

The DMA controller supports 4 independent channels. Each channel can be configured for transfers to or from selected peripherals. The peripherals supported by the DMA controller include:

- ECAN™
- Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)
- · Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
- UART
- · Input Capture
- · Output Compare
- DCI
- PMP
- Timers

Refer to Table 8-1 for a complete list of supported peripherals.

FIGURE 8-1: PERIPHERAL TO DMA CONTROLLER



In addition, DMA transfers can be triggered by timers as well as external interrupts. Each DMA channel is unidirectional. Two DMA channels must be allocated to read and write to a peripheral. If more than one channel receives a request to transfer data, a simple fixed priority scheme, based on channel number, dictates which channel completes the transfer and which channel, or channels, are left pending. Each DMA channel moves a block of data, after which, it generates an interrupt to the CPU to indicate that the block is available for processing.

The DMA controller provides these functional capabilities:

- · Four DMA channels
- Register Indirect with Post-increment Addressing mode
- Register Indirect without Post-increment Addressing mode

- Peripheral Indirect Addressing mode (peripheral generates destination address)
- · CPU interrupt after half or full block transfer complete
- · Byte or word transfers
- Fixed priority channel arbitration
- Manual (software) or automatic (peripheral DMA requests) transfer initiation
- · One-Shot or Auto-Repeat Block Transfer modes
- Ping-Pong mode (automatic switch between two SRAM start addresses after each block transfer complete)
- DMA request for each channel can be selected from any supported interrupt source
- Debug support features

The peripherals that can utilize DMA are listed in Table 8-1.

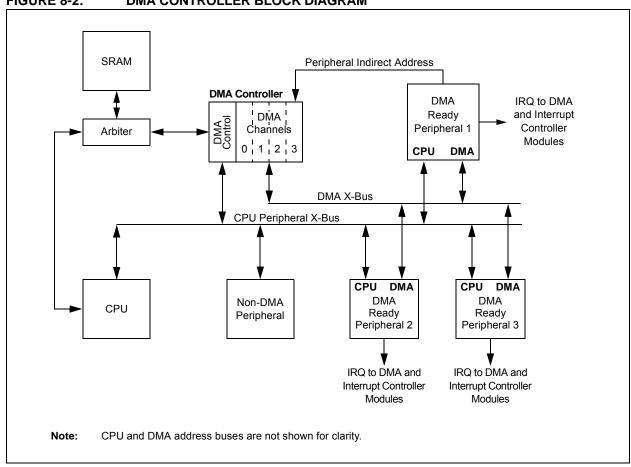
TABLE 8-1: DMA CHANNEL TO PERIPHERAL ASSOCIATIONS

| Peripheral to DMA Association | DMAxREQ Register IRQSEL<7:0> Bits | DMAxPAD Register (Values to Read from Peripheral) | DMAxPAD Register (Values to Write to Peripheral) |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| INT0 – External Interrupt 0 | 00000000 | _ | _ |
| IC1 – Input Capture 1 | 0000001 | 0x0144 (IC1BUF) | _ |
| IC2 – Input Capture 2 | 00000101 | 0x014C (IC2BUF) | _ |
| IC3 – Input Capture 3 | 00100101 | 0x0154 (IC3BUF) | _ |
| IC4 – Input Capture 4 | 00100110 | 0x015C (IC4BUF) | _ |
| OC1 – Output Compare 1 | 0000010 | _ | 0x0906 (OC1R) 0x0904 (OC1RS) |
| OC2 – Output Compare 2 | 00000110 | _ | 0x0910 (OC2R) 0x090E (OC2RS) |
| OC3 – Output Compare 3 | 00011001 | _ | 0x091A (OC3R) 0x0918 (OC3RS) |
| OC4 – Output Compare 4 | 00011010 | _ | 0x0924 (OC4R) 0x0922 (OC4RS) |
| TMR2 – Timer2 | 00000111 | _ | _ |
| TMR3 – Timer3 | 00001000 | _ | _ |
| TMR4 – Timer4 | 00011011 | _ | _ |
| TMR5 – Timer5 | 00011100 | _ | _ |
| SPI1 Transfer Done | 00001010 | 0x0248 (SPI1BUF) | 0x0248 (SPI1BUF) |
| SPI2 Transfer Done | 00100001 | 0x0268 (SPI2BUF) | 0x0268 (SPI2BUF) |
| SPI3 Transfer Done | 01011011 | 0x02A8(SPI3BUF) | 0x02A8(SPI3BUF) |
| UART1RX – UART1 Receiver | 00001011 | 0x0226 (U1RXREG) | _ |
| UART1TX – UART1 Transmitter | 00001100 | _ | 0x0224 (U1TXREG) |
| UART2RX – UART2 Receiver | 00011110 | 0x0236 (U2RXREG) | _ |
| UART2TX – UART2 Transmitter | 00011111 | _ | 0x0234 (U2TXREG) |
| UART3RX – UART3 Receiver | 01010010 | 0X0256(U3RXREG) | _ |
| UART3TX – UART3 Transmitter | 01010011 | _ | 0X0254(U3TXREG) |
| UART4RX – UART4 Receiver | 01011000 | 0X02B6(U4RXREG) | _ |
| UART4TX – UART4 Transmitter | 01011001 | _ | 0X02B4(U4TXREG) |

TABLE 8-1: DMA CHANNEL TO PERIPHERAL ASSOCIATIONS (CONTINUED)

| Peripheral to DMA Association | DMAxREQ Register IRQSEL<7:0> Bits | DMAxPAD Register (Values to Read from Peripheral) | DMAxPAD Register (Values to Write to Peripheral) | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|
| ECAN1 – RX Data Ready | 00100010 | 0x0440 (C1RXD) | _ | |
| ECAN1 – TX Data Request | 01000110 | _ | 0x0442 (C1TXD) | |
| ECAN2 – RX Data Ready | 00110111 | 0X0540(C2RXD) | _ | |
| ECAN2 – TX Data Request | 01000111 | _ | 0X0542(C2TXD) | |
| DCI – Codec Transfer done | 00111100 | 0X0290(RXBUF0) | 0X0298(TXBUF0) | |
| ADC1 – ADC1 Convert Done | 00001101 | 0x0300 (ADC1BUF0) | _ | |
| ADC2 – ADC2 Convert Done | 00010101 | 0X0340(ADC2BUF0) | _ | |
| PMP – PMP Data Move | 00101101 | 0X0608(PMPDAT1) | 0X0608(PMPDAT1) | |

FIGURE 8-2: DMA CONTROLLER BLOCK DIAGRAM



8.1 DMA Controller Registers

Each DMA Controller Channel x (where x = 0 through 3) contains the following registers:

- 16-bit DMA Channel x Control Register (DMAxCON)
- 16-bit DMA Channel x IRQ Select Register (DMAxREQ)
- 32-bit DMA Channel x Start Address Register A (DMAxSTA)
- 32-bit DMA Channel x Start Address Register B (DMAxSTB)
- 16-bit DMA Channel x Peripheral Address Register (DMAxPAD)
- 14-bit DMA Channel x Transfer Count Register (DMAxCNT)

Additional status registers (DMAPWC, DMARQC, DMAPPS, DMALCA and DSADR) are common to all DMA Controller channels. These status registers provide information on write and request collisions, as well as on last address and channel access information.

The interrupt flags (DMAxIF) are located in an IFSx register in the interrupt controller. The corresponding interrupt enable control bits (DMAxIE) are located in an IECx register in the interrupt controller and the corresponding interrupt priority control bits (DMAxIP) are located in an IPCx register in the interrupt controller.

REGISTER 8-1: DMAXCON: DMA CHANNEL x CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|
| CHEN | SIZE | DIR | HALF | NULLW | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|------------|-------|-----|-----|-----------|-------|
| _ | _ | AMODE<1:0> | | _ | _ | MODE<1:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | | |

1 = Channel is enabled

0 = Channel is disabled

bit 14 SIZE: Data Transfer Size bit

1 = Byte

0 = Word

bit 13 **DIR:** Transfer Direction bit (source/destination bus select)

1 = Reads from RAM address, writes to peripheral address

0 = Reads from peripheral address, writes to RAM address

bit 12 HALF: Block Transfer Interrupt Select bit

1 = Initiates interrupt when half of the data has been moved

0 = Initiates interrupt when all of the data has been moved

bit 11 **NULLW:** Null Data Peripheral Write Mode Select bit

1 = Null data write to peripheral in addition to RAM write (DIR bit must also be clear)

0 = Normal operation

bit 10-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 AMODE<1:0>: DMA Channel Addressing Mode Select bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Peripheral Indirect mode

01 = Register Indirect without Post-Increment mode

00 = Register Indirect with Post-Increment mode

bit 3-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 MODE<1:0>: DMA Channel Operating Mode Select bits

11 = One-Shot, Ping-Pong modes are enabled (one block transfer from/to each DMA buffer)

10 = Continuous, Ping-Pong modes are enabled

01 = One-Shot, Ping-Pong modes are disabled

00 = Continuous, Ping-Pong modes are disabled

REGISTER 8-2: DMAXREQ: DMA CHANNEL x IRQ SELECT REGISTER

| R/S-0 | U-0 |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| FORCE ⁽¹⁾ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| IRQSEL<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | |

| Legend: | S = Settable bit | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | |

bit 15 FORCE: Force DMA Transfer bit(1)

1 = Forces a single DMA transfer (Manual mode)

0 = Automatic DMA transfer initiation by DMA request

bit 14-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 IRQSEL<7:0>: DMA Peripheral IRQ Number Select bits

01011011 = SPI3 - Transfer done

01011001 = UART4TX - UART4 transmitter

01011000 = UART4RX – UART4 receiver

01010011 = UART3TX - UART3 transmitter

01010010 = UART3RX - UART3 receiver

01000111 = ECAN2 - TX data request

01000110 = ECAN1 - TX data request

00111100 = DCI – Codec transfer done

00110111 = ECAN2 - RX data ready

00101101 = PMP - PMP data move

00100110 = IC4 - Input Capture 4

00100101 = IC3 - Input Capture 3

00100010 = ECAN1 – RX data ready

00100001 = SPI2 – SPI2 transfer done

00011111 = UART2TX - UART2 transmitter

00011110 = UART2RX - UART2 receiver

00011100 = TMR5 - Timer5

00011011 = TMR4 - Timer4

00011010 = OC4 - Output Compare 4

00011001 = OC3 - Output Compare 3

00010101 = ADC2 - ADC2 convert done

00001101 = ADC1 - ADC1 convert done

00001100 = UART1TX - UART1 transmitter

00001011 = UART1RX - UART1 receiver

00001010 = SPI1 - SPI1 transfer done

00001000 = TMR3 - Timer3

00000111 = TMR2 - Timer2

00000110 = OC2 - Output Compare 2

00000101 = IC2 - Input Capture 2

00000010 = OC1 - Output Compare 1

00000001 = IC1 - Input Capture 1

00000000 = INT0 - External Interrupt 0

Note 1: The FORCE bit cannot be cleared by user software. The FORCE bit is cleared by hardware when the forced DMA transfer is complete or the channel is disabled (CHEN = 0).

REGISTER 8-3: DMAXSTAH: DMA CHANNEL X START ADDRESS REGISTER A (HIGH)

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| STA<23:16> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 STA<23:16>: Primary Start Address bits (source or destination)

REGISTER 8-4: DMAXSTAL: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER A (LOW)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STA< | 15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STA< | <7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **STA<15:0>:** Primary Start Address bits (source or destination)

REGISTER 8-5: DMAXSTBH: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER B (HIGH)

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STB< | 23:16> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 STB<23:16>: Secondary Start Address bits (source or destination)

REGISTER 8-6: DMAXSTBL: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER B (LOW)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STB< | 15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STB< | <7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **STB<15:0>:** Secondary Start Address bits (source or destination)

REGISTER 8-7: DMAXPAD: DMA CHANNEL x PERIPHERAL ADDRESS REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PAD< | 15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PAD- | <7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PAD<15:0>: Peripheral Address Register bits

Note 1: If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

REGISTER 8-8: DMAXCNT: DMA CHANNEL x TRANSFER COUNT REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | CNT< | 13:8> ⁽²⁾ | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | CNT< | 7:0> ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-0 CNT<13:0>: DMA Transfer Count Register bits⁽²⁾

Note 1: If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

2: The number of DMA transfers = CNT<13:0> + 1.

REGISTER 8-9: DSADRH: DMA MOST RECENT RAM HIGH ADDRESS REGISTER

| | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bi | t 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|---------|-----|-----|-------|
| | | | DSADR | <23:16> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 DSADR<23:16>: Most Recent DMA Address Accessed by DMA bits

REGISTER 8-10: DSADRL: DMA MOST RECENT RAM LOW ADDRESS REGISTER

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| DSADR<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | |

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--|--|
| DSADR<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 DSADR<15:0>: Most Recent DMA Address Accessed by DMA bits

REGISTER 8-11: DMAPWC: DMA PERIPHERAL WRITE COLLISION STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | | | |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | PWCOL3 | PWCOL2 | PWCOL1 | PWCOL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 PWCOL3: Channel 3 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

bit 2 PWCOL2: Channel 2 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

bit 1 PWCOL1: Channel 1 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

bit 0 PWCOL0: Channel 0 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

REGISTER 8-12: DMARQC: DMA REQUEST COLLISION STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | | |
|--------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| bit 15 | bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | | |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | RQCOL3 | RQCOL2 | RQCOL1 | RQCOL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 RQCOL3: Channel 3 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

bit 2 RQCOL2: Channel 2 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

bit 1 RQCOL1: Channel 1 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

bit 0 RQCOL0: Channel 0 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

REGISTER 8-13: DMALCA: DMA LAST CHANNEL ACTIVE STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | | | |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-1 | R-1 | R-1 | R-1 | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-------|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | LSTCH<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-0 LSTCH<3:0>: Last DMA Controller Channel Active Status bits

1111 = No DMA transfer has occurred since system Reset

1110 = Reserved

•

•

0100 = Reserved

0011 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 3

0010 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 2

0001 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 1

0000 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 0

REGISTER 8-14: DMAPPS: DMA PING-PONG STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | | |
|--------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| bit 15 | bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | | |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | PPST3 | PPST2 | PPST1 | PPST0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 PPST3: Channel 3 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMASTB3 register is selected0 = DMASTA3 register is selected

bit 2 PPST2: Channel 2 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMASTB2 register is selected0 = DMASTA2 register is selected

bit 1 PPST1: Channel 1 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMASTB1 register is selected0 = DMASTA1 register is selected

bit 0 PPST0: Channel 0 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMASTB0 register is selected0 = DMASTA0 register is selected

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

9.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

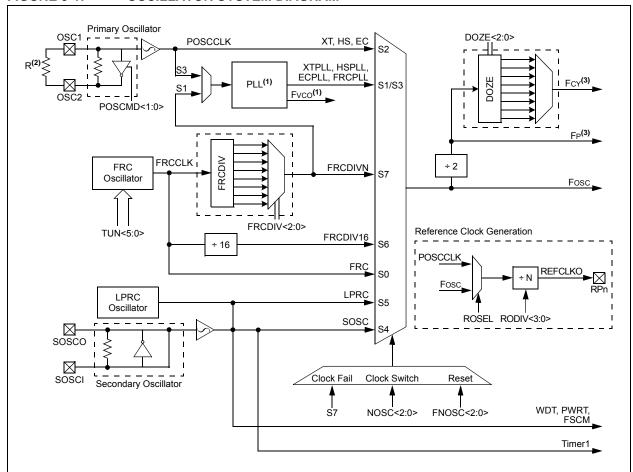
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Oscillator" (DS70580), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX oscillator system provides:

- On-chip Phase Locked Loop (PLL) to boost internal operating frequency on select internal and external oscillator sources
- On-the-fly clock switching between various clock sources
- · Doze mode for system power savings
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and permits safe application recovery or shutdown
- · Configuration bits for clock source selection

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 9-1.

FIGURE 9-1: OSCILLATOR SYSTEM DIAGRAM



- Note 1: See Figure 9-2 for PLL and Fvco details.
 - 2: If the oscillator is used with XT or HS modes, an external parallel resistor with the value of 1 M Ω must be connected.
 - 3: The term, FP, refers to the clock source for all peripherals, while FCY refers to the clock source for the CPU. Throughout this document, FCY and FP are used interchangeably, except in the case of Doze mode. FP and FCY will be different when Doze mode is used with a doze ratio of 1:2 or lower.

9.1 **CPU Clocking System**

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices provides seven system clock options:

- · Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with Phase Locked Loop (PLL)
- · FRC Oscillator with Postscaler
- · Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- · Primary Oscillator with PLL
- · Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator
- · Secondary (LP) Oscillator

Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, Fcy, is given by Equation 9-1.

EQUATION 9-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY

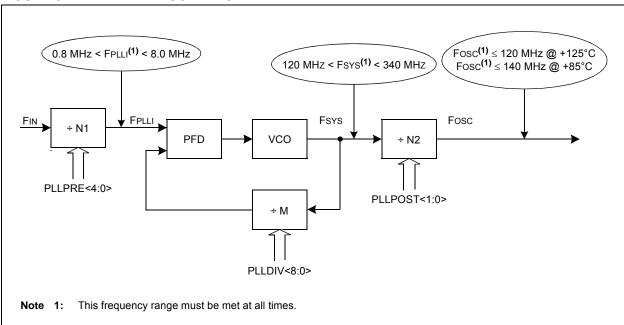
$$FCY = FOSC/2$$

Figure 9-2 is a block diagram of the PLL module.

Equation 9-2 provides the relationship between input frequency (FIN) and output frequency (FOSC).

Equation 9-3 provides the relationship between input frequency (FIN) and VCO frequency (FSYS).

FIGURE 9-2: PLL BLOCK DIAGRAM



EQUATION 9-2: Fosc CALCULATION

$$FOSC = FIN \times \left(\frac{M}{N1 \times N2}\right) = FIN \times \left(\frac{(PLLDIV + 2)}{(PLLPRE + 2) \times 2(PLLPOST + 1)}\right)$$
 Where:

$$N1 = PLLPRE + 2$$

$$N2 = 2 \times (PLLPOST + 1)$$

$$M = PLLDIV + 2$$

EQUATION 9-3: FVCO CALCULATION

$$FSYS = FIN \times \left(\frac{M}{N1}\right) = FIN \times \left(\frac{(PLLDIV + 2)}{(PLLPRE + 2)}\right)$$

Where:

TABLE 9-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

| Oscillator Mode | Oscillator Source | POSCMD<1:0> | FNOSC<2:0> | See Notes |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN) | Internal | xx | 111 | 1, 2 |
| Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16 (FRCDIV16) | Internal | xx | 110 | 1 |
| Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC) | Internal | xx | 101 | 1 |
| Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC) | Secondary | xx | 100 | 1 |
| Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL) | Primary | 10 | 011 | |
| Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL) | Primary | 01 | 011 | |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL) | Primary | 00 | 011 | 1 |
| Primary Oscillator (HS) | Primary | 10 | 010 | |
| Primary Oscillator (XT) | Primary | 01 | 010 | |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) | Primary | 00 | 010 | 1 |
| Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-N and PLL (FRCPLL) | Internal | xx | 001 | 1 |
| Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) | Internal | xx | 000 | 1 |

Note 1: OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

^{2:} This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER (1,3)

| U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | U-0 | R/W-y | R/W-y | R/W-y |
|--------|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-------|--------------------------|-------|
| _ | | COSC<2:0> | | _ | | NOSC<2:0> ⁽²⁾ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-------------|--------|------|-----|-------------------|-----|---------|-------|--|--|
| CLKLOCK | IOLOCK | LOCK | _ | CF ⁽⁵⁾ | _ | LPOSCEN | OSWEN | | |
| bit 7 bit 0 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:y = Value set from Configuration bits on PORR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **COSC<2:0>:** Current Oscillator Selection bits (read-only)

111 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-N

110 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-16

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)⁽⁴⁾

011 = Primary Oscillator (MS, HS, EC) with PLL

010 = Primary Oscillator (MS, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) Divided by N and PLL

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 NOSC<2:0>: New Oscillator Selection bits⁽²⁾

111 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-N

110 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-16

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)(4)

011 = Primary Oscillator (MS, HS, EC) with PLL

010 = Primary Oscillator (MS, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) Divided by N and PLL

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 7 CLKLOCK: Clock Lock Enable bit

1 = If FCKSM0 = 1, then clock and PLL configurations are locked; if FCKSM0 = 0, then clock and PLL configurations may be modified

0 = Clock and PLL selections are not locked, configurations may be modified

bit 6 IOLOCK: I/O Lock Enable bit

1 = I/O lock is active

0 = I/O lock is not active

Note 1: Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Oscillator" (DS70580), available from the Microchip web site for details.

- 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transitional clock source between the two PLL modes.
- 3: This register resets only on a Power-on Reset (POR).
- **4:** Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) selection is valid on 64-pin and 100-pin devices and defaults to FRC/N on 44-pin devices.
- 5: Only '0' should be written to the CF bit in order to clear it. If a '1' is written to CF, it will have the same effect as a detected clock failure, including an oscillator fail trap.

REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER^(1,3) (CONTINUED)

- bit 5 LOCK: PLL Lock Status bit (read-only) 1 = Indicates that PLL is in lock or PLL start-up timer is satisfied 0 = Indicates that PLL is out of lock, start-up timer is in progress or PLL is disabled bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0' **CF:** Clock Fail Detect bit (read/clear by application)⁽⁵⁾ bit 3 1 = FSCM has detected clock failure 0 = FSCM has not detected clock failure Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2 bit 1 LPOSCEN: Secondary (LP) Oscillator Enable bit 1 = Enables Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) 0 = Disables Secondary Oscillator bit 0 **OSWEN:** Oscillator Switch Enable bit 1 = Requests oscillator switch to selection specified by the NOSC<2:0> bits
- **Note 1:** Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Oscillator" (DS70580), available from the Microchip web site for details.
 - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transitional clock source between the two PLL modes.
 - 3: This register resets only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

0 = Oscillator switch is complete

- **4:** Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) selection is valid on 64-pin and 100-pin devices and defaults to FRC/N on 44-pin devices.
- 5: Only '0' should be written to the CF bit in order to clear it. If a '1' is written to CF, it will have the same effect as a detected clock failure, including an oscillator fail trap.

REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER(2)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|--------------|-------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| ROI | | DOZE<2:0>(3) | | DOZEN ^(1,4) | | FRCDIV<2:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | <u>.</u> | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-1 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|----------------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLLPOST<1:0> — | | | | PLLPRE<4:0> | • | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ROI: Recover on Interrupt bit

1 = Interrupts will clear the DOZEN bit

0 = Interrupts will have no effect on the DOZEN bit

bit 14-12 **DOZE<2:0>:** Processor Clock Reduction Select bits⁽³⁾

111 = Fcy divided by 128

110 = Fcy divided by 64

101 = Fcy divided by 32

100 = Fcy divided by 16

011 = Fcy divided by 8 (default)

010 = Fcy divided by 4

001 = Fcy divided by 2

000 = Fcy divided by 1

bit 11 **DOZEN:** Doze Mode Enable bit^(1,4)

1 = DOZE<2:0> field specifies the ratio between the peripheral clocks and the processor clocks

0 = Processor clock and peripheral clock ratio forced to 1:1

bit 10-8 FRCDIV<2:0>: Internal Fast RC Oscillator Postscaler bits

111 = FRC divided by 256

110 = FRC divided by 64

101 = FRC divided by 32

100 = FRC divided by 16

011 = FRC divided by 8

010 = FRC divided by 4

001 = FRC divided by 2 000 = FRC divided by 1 (default)

bit 7-6 PLLPOST<1:0>: PLL VCO Output Divider Select bits (also denoted as 'N2', PLL postscaler)

11 = Output divided by 8

10 = Reserved

01 = Output divided by 4 (default)

00 = Output divided by 2

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

- 2: This register resets only on a Power-on Reset (POR).
- **3:** The DOZE<2:0> bits can only be written to when the DOZEN bit is clear. If DOZEN = 1, any writes to DOZE<2:0> are ignored.
- 4: The DOZEN bit cannot be set if DOZE<2:0> = 000. If DOZE<2:0> = 000, any attempt by user software to set the DOZEN bit is ignored.

REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER⁽²⁾ (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0

PLLPRE<4:0>: PLL Phase Detector Input Divider Select bits (also denoted as 'N1', PLL prescaler)

11111 = Input divided by 33

.

.

00001 = Input divided by 3

00000 = Input divided by 2 (default)

- Note 1: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.
 - 2: This register resets only on a Power-on Reset (POR).
 - **3:** The DOZE<2:0> bits can only be written to when the DOZEN bit is clear. If DOZEN = 1, any writes to DOZE<2:0> are ignored.
 - **4:** The DOZEN bit cannot be set if DOZE<2:0> = 000. If DOZE<2:0> = 000, any attempt by user software to set the DOZEN bit is ignored.

REGISTER 9-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PLLDIV<8> |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PLLDI' | V<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8-0 PLLDIV<8:0>: PLL Feedback Divisor bits (also denoted as 'M', PLL multiplier)

111111111 = 513

•

000110000 = 50 (default)

•

•

•

00000010 = 4

000000001 = 3

000000000 = 2

Note 1: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER 9-4: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | TUN | l<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | l as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

TUN<5:0>: FRC Oscillator Tuning bits

111111 = Center frequency – 0.047%

100001 = Center frequency – 1.453%

100000 = Center frequency – 1.5% (7.355 MHz)

011111 = Center frequency + 1.5% (7.385 MHz)

011110 = Center frequency + 1.453%

000001 = Center frequency + 0.047%

000000 = Center frequency (7.3728 MHz nominal)

Note 1: This register resets only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER 9-5: REFOCON: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|-------|
| ROON | _ | ROSSLP | ROSEL | | RODIV | <3:0> ⁽¹⁾ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ROON: Reference Oscillator Output Enable bit

1 = Reference oscillator output is enabled on the REFCLK pin(2)

0 = Reference oscillator output disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 ROSSLP: Reference Oscillator Run in Sleep bit

1 = Reference oscillator output continues to run in Sleep

0 = Reference oscillator output is disabled in Sleep

bit 12 ROSEL: Reference Oscillator Source Select bit

1 = Oscillator crystal is used as the reference clock

0 = System clock is used as the reference clock

bit 11-8 RODIV<3:0>: Reference Oscillator Divider bits⁽¹⁾

1111 = Reference clock divided by 32,768

1110 = Reference clock divided by 16,384

1101 = Reference clock divided by 8,192

1100 = Reference clock divided by 4,096

1011 = Reference clock divided by 2,048

1010 = Reference clock divided by 1,024

1001 = Reference clock divided by 512

1000 = Reference clock divided by 256

0111 = Reference clock divided by 128

0110 = Reference clock divided by 64

0101 = Reference clock divided by 32

0100 = Reference clock divided by 16

0011 = Reference clock divided by 8

0010 = Reference clock divided by 4

0001 = Reference clock divided by 2

0000 = Reference clock

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: The reference oscillator output must be disabled (ROON = 0) before writing to these bits.

2: This pin is remappable. See Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

10.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of peripherals being clocked constitutes lower consumed power.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices can manage power consumption in four ways:

- · Clock Frequency
- · Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- · Software-Controlled Doze mode
- · Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

10.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSCx bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration".

10.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 10-1.

Note: SLEEP_MODE and IDLE_MODE are constants defined in the Assembler Include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to "wake-up".

EXAMPLE 10-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

PWRSAV #SLEEP_MODE ; Put the device into Sleep mode
PWRSAV #IDLE_MODE ; Put the device into Idle mode

10.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occurs in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode
- Some device features or peripherals can continue to operate. This includes items such as the Input Change Notification (ICN) on the I/O ports or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled

The device wakes up from Sleep mode on any of the these events:

- · Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- · Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

For optimal power savings, the internal regulator and the Flash regulator can be configured to go into Standby mode when Sleep mode is entered by clearing the VREGS (RCON<8>) and VREGSF (RCON<11>) bits (default configuration).

If the application requires a faster wake-up time, and can accept higher current requirements, the VREGS (RCON<8>) and VREGSF (RCON<11>) bits can be set to keep the internal regulator and the Flash regulator active during Sleep mode.

10.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occurs in Idle mode:

- · The CPU stops executing instructions
- · The WDT is automatically cleared
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Module Disable").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active.

The device wakes from Idle mode on any of these events:

- · Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- · Any device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution will begin (2-4 clock cycles later), starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction or the first instruction in the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

All peripherals also have the option to discontinue operation when Idle mode is entered to allow for increased power savings. This option is selectable in the control register of each peripheral; for example, the TSIDL bit in the Timer1 Control register (T1CON<13>).

10.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

10.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this cannot be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU Idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

For example, suppose the device is operating at 20 MIPS and the ECAN module has been configured for 500 kbps based on this device operating speed. If the device is placed in Doze mode with a clock frequency ratio of 1:4, the ECAN module continues to communicate at the required bit rate of 500 kbps, but the CPU now starts executing instructions at a frequency of 5 MIPS.

10.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled, using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers do not have effect and read values are invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC[®] DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

Note: If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation).

REGISTER 10-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| T5MD | T4MD | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | QEI1MD | PWMMD | DCIMD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|
| I2C1MD | U2MD | U1MD | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | C2MD ⁽¹⁾ | C1MD ⁽¹⁾ | AD1MD |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | t, read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

| bit 15 | T5MD: Timer5 Module Disable bit |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 1 = Timer5 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer5 module is enabled |
| bit 14 | T4MD: Timer4 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer4 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer4 module is enabled |
| bit 13 | T3MD: Timer3 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer3 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer3 module is enabled |
| bit 12 | T2MD: Timer2 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer2 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer2 module is enabled |
| bit 11 | T1MD: Timer1 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer1 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer1 module is enabled |
| bit 10 | QEI1MD: QEI1 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = QEI1 module is disabled |
| | 0 = QEI1 module is enabled |
| bit 9 | PWMMD: PWM Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = PWM module is disabled |
| | 0 = PWM module is enabled |
| bit 8 | DCIMD: DCI Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = DCI module is disabled 0 = DCI module is enabled |
| 1.91.7 | |
| bit 7 | I2C1MD: I2C1 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = I2C1 module is disabled 0 = I2C1 module is enabled |
| h:4 C | |
| bit 6 | U2MD: UART2 Module Disable bit 1 = UART2 module is disabled |
| | 0 = UART2 module is disabled |
| bit 5 | U1MD: UART1 Module Disable bit |
| טונ ט | 1 = UART1 module is disabled |
| | 0 = UART1 module is disabled |
| | 5 C |

Note 1: These bits are available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

REGISTER 10-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

| bit 4 | SPI2MD: SPI2 Module Disable bit |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 1 = SPI2 module is disabled0 = SPI2 module is enabled |
| bit 3 | SPI1MD: SPI1 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = SPI1 module is disabled |
| | 0 = SPI1 module is enabled |
| bit 2 | C2MD: ECAN2 Module Disable bit(1) |
| | 1 = ECAN2 module is disabled |
| | 0 = ECAN2 module is enabled |
| bit 1 | C1MD: ECAN1 Module Disable bit(1) |
| | 1 = ECAN1 module is disabled |
| | 0 = ECAN1 module is enabled |
| bit 0 | AD1MD: ADC1 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = ADC1 module is disabled |
| | 0 = ADC1 module is enabled |

Note 1: These bits are available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

REGISTER 10-2: PMD2: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IC8MD | IC7MD | IC6MD | IC5MD | IC4MD | IC3MD | IC2MD | IC1MD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| OC8MD | OC7MD | OC6MD | OC5MD | OC4MD | OC3MD | OC2MD | OC1MD |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **IC8MD:IC1MD:** Input Capture x (x = 1-8) Module Disable bits

1 = Input Capture x module is disabled0 = Input Capture x module is enabled

bit 7-0 **OC8MD:OC1MD:** Output Compare x (x = 1-8) Module Disable bits

1 = Output Compare x module is disabled0 = Output Compare x module is enabled

REGISTER 10-3: PMD3: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| T9MD | T8MD | T7MD | T6MD | _ | CMPMD | RTCCMD | PMPMD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| CRCMD | DACMD | QEI2MD | PWM2MD | U3MD | I2C3MD | I2C2MD | ADC2MD |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

| bit 15 | T9MD: Timer9 Module Disable bit |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 1 = Timer9 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer9 module is enabled |
| bit 13 | T8MD: Timer8 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer8 module is disabled |
| | 0 = Timer8 module is enabled |
| bit 14 | T7MD: Timer7 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer7 module is disabled 0 = Timer7 module is enabled |
| h:: 40 | |
| bit 12 | T6MD: Timer6 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = Timer6 module is disabled 0 = Timer6 module is enabled |
| bit 11 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| bit 10 | CMPMD: Comparator Module Disable bit |
| 5.1. 10 | 1 = Comparator module is disabled |
| | 0 = Comparator module is enabled |
| bit 9 | RTCCMD: RTCC Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = RTCC module is disabled |
| | 0 = RTCC module is enabled |
| bit 8 | PMPMD: PMP Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = PMP module is disabled |
| = | 0 = PMP module is enabled |
| bit 7 | CRCMD: CRC Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = CRC module is disabled 0 = CRC module is enabled |
| bit 6 | DACMD: DAC Module Disable bit |
| DIL O | 1 = DAC module is disabled |
| | 0 = DAC module is enabled |
| bit 5 | QEI2MD: QEI2 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = QEI2 module is disabled |
| | 0 = QEI2 module is enabled |
| bit 4 | PWM2MD: PWM2 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = PWM2 module is disabled |
| | 0 = PWM2 module is enabled |
| bit 3 | U3MD: UART3 Module Disable bit |
| | 1 = UART3 module is disabled |
| | 0 = UART3 module is enabled |

REGISTER 10-3: PMD3: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

bit 2 I2C3MD: I2C3 Module Disable bit

1 = I2C3 module is disabled 0 = I2C3 module is enabled

bit 1 I2C2MD: I2C2 Module Disable bit

1 = I2C2 module is disabled 0 = I2C2 module is enabled

bit 0 ADC2MD: ADC2 Module Disable bit

1 = ADC2 module is disabled0 = ADC2 module is enabled

REGISTER 10-4: PMD4: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-----|--------|--------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | U4MD | _ | REFOMD | CTMUMD | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 U4MD: UART4 Module Disable bit

1 = UART4 module is disabled 0 = UART4 module is enabled

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 REFOMD: Reference Clock Module Disable bit

1 = Reference clock module is disabled0 = Reference clock module is enabled

bit 2 CTMUMD: CTMU Module Disable bit

1 = CTMU module is disabled0 = CTMU module is enabled

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 10-5: PMD6: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 6

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| _ | _ | PWM6MD | PWM5MD | PWM4MD | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | _ | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **PWM6MD:PWM1MD:** PWMx (x = 1-6) Module Disable bit

1 = PWMx module is disabled 0 = PWMx module is enabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 10-6: PMD7: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 7

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | DMA0MD ⁽¹⁾ DMA1MD ⁽¹⁾ DMA2MD ⁽¹⁾ DMA3MD ⁽¹⁾ | PTGMD | _ | I | I |
| bit 7 | | _ | _ | _ | | | bit 0 |

| Legend | |
|--------|--|
|--------|--|

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **DMA0MD:** DMA0 Module Disable bit⁽¹⁾

1 = DMA0 module is disabled 0 = DMA0 module is enabled

DMA1MD: DMA1 Module Disable bit⁽¹⁾

1 = DMA1 module is disabled 0 = DMA1 module is enabled

DMA2MD: DMA2 Module Disable bit⁽¹⁾

1 = DMA2 module is disabled0 = DMA2 module is enabled

DMA3MD: DMA3 Module Disable bit⁽¹⁾

1 = DMA3 module is disabled0 = DMA3 module is enabled

bit 3 **PTGMD:** PTG Module Disable bit

1 = PTG module is disabled 0 = PTG module is enabled

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: This single bit enables and disables all four DMA channels.

11.0 I/O PORTS

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "I/O Ports" (DS70598) which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

Many of the device pins are shared among the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

11.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Generally, a parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of

the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through", in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 11-1 illustrates how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have eight registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The Data Direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the Data Direction register bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx) read the latch. Writes to the latch write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx) read the port pins, while writes to the port pins write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device are disabled. This means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers, and the port pin are read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.

Peripheral Module Output Multiplexers Peripheral Input Data Peripheral Module Enable I/O Peripheral Output Enable Output Enable Peripheral Output Data **PIO Module** Output Data Read TRIS Data Bus D I/O Pin WR TRIS CK ₹ TRIS Latch D Q WR LAT + CK 🔻 WR PORT Data Latch Read LAT Input Data Read PORT

FIGURE 11-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE

11.1.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORT, LAT and TRIS registers for data control, port pins can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs other than VDD by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed on any pin is the same as the maximum VIH specification for that particular pin.

See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available 5V tolerant pins and Table 33-10 for the maximum VIH specification for each pin.

11.2 Configuring Analog and Digital Port Pins

The ANSELx registers control the operation of the analog port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs or outputs must have their corresponding ANSELx and TRISx bits set. In order to use port pins for I/O functionality with digital modules, such as timers, UARTs, etc., the corresponding ANSELx bit must be cleared.

The ANSELx register has a default value of 0xFFFF; therefore, all pins that share analog functions are analog (not digital) by default.

Pins with analog functions affected by the ANSELx registers are listed with a buffer type of analog in the Pinout I/O Descriptions (see Table 1-1 in **Section 1.0** "Device Overview").

If the TRISx bit is cleared (output) while the ANSELx bit is set, the digital output level (VOH or VOL) is converted by an analog peripheral, such as the ADCx module or comparator module.

When the PORT register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels are read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs do not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

11.2.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically this instruction would be an NOP, as shown in Example 11-1.

11.3 Input Change Notification (ICN)

The Input Change Notification function of the I/O ports allows devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature can detect input Change-of-States (COS), even in Sleep mode when the clocks are disabled. Every I/O port pin can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a Change-of-State.

Three control registers are associated with the ICN functionality of each I/O port. The CNENx registers contain the ICN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables an ICN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each I/O pin also has a weak pull-up and a weak pull-down connected to it. The pull-ups and pull-downs act as a current source or sink source connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when pushbutton or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups and pull-downs are enabled separately using the CNPUx and the CNPDx registers, which contain the control bits for each of the pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups and/or pull-downs for the corresponding pins.

Note: Pull-ups and pull-downs on Input Change Notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

EXAMPLE 11-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

| MOV | 0xFF00, W0 | ; Configure PORTB<15:8> |
|------|------------|-------------------------|
| | | ; as inputs |
| MOV | W0, TRISB | ; and PORTB<7:0> |
| | | ; as outputs |
| NOP | | ; Delay 1 cycle |
| BTSS | PORTB, #13 | ; Next Instruction |
| | | |

11.4 Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

A major challenge in general purpose devices is providing the largest possible set of peripheral features while minimizing the conflict of features on I/O pins. The challenge is even greater on low pin count devices. In an application where more than one peripheral needs to be assigned to a single pin, inconvenient workarounds in application code or a complete redesign may be the only option.

Peripheral Pin Select configuration provides an alternative to these choices by enabling peripheral set selection and their placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, users can better tailor the device to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The Peripheral Pin Select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Users may independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping once it has been established.

11.4.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The number of available pins is dependent on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the Peripheral Pin Select feature include the designation, "RPn" or "RPln", in their full pin designation, where "n" is the remappable pin number. "RP" is used to designate pins that support both remappable input and output functions, while "RPl" indicates pins that support remappable input functions only.

11.4.2 AVAILABLE PERIPHERALS

The peripherals managed by the Peripheral Pin Select are all digital-only peripherals. These include general serial communications (UART and SPI), general purpose timer clock inputs, timer-related peripherals (input capture and output compare) and interrupt-on-change inputs.

In comparison, some digital-only peripheral modules are never included in the Peripheral Pin Select feature. This is because the peripheral's function requires special I/O circuitry on a specific port and cannot be easily connected to multiple pins. These modules include I²C and the PWM. A similar requirement excludes all modules with analog inputs, such as the A/D Converter.

A key difference between remappable and non-remappable peripherals is that remappable peripherals are not associated with a default I/O pin. The peripheral must always be assigned to a specific I/O pin before it can be used. In contrast, non-remappable peripherals are always available on a default pin, assuming that the peripheral is active and not conflicting with another peripheral.

When a remappable peripheral is active on a given I/O pin, it takes priority over all other digital I/O and digital communication peripherals associated with the pin. Priority is given regardless of the type of peripheral that is mapped. Remappable peripherals never take priority over any analog functions associated with the pin.

11.4.3 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral Pin Select features are controlled through two sets of SFRs: one to map peripheral inputs and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

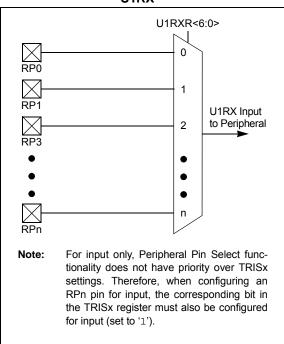
The association of a peripheral to a peripheral-selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

11.4.4 INPUT MAPPING

The inputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. That is, a control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 11-1 through Register 11-30). Each register contains sets of 7-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 7-bit value maps the RPn pin with the corresponding value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any bit field corresponds to the maximum number of Peripheral Pin Selections supported by the device.

For example, Figure 11-2 illustrates remappable pin selection for the U1RX input.

FIGURE 11-2: REMAPPABLE INPUT FOR U1RX



11.4.4.1 Virtual Connections

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices support virtual (internal) connections to the output of the op amp/comparator module (see Figure 26-1 in Section 26.0 "Op Amp/Comparator Module") and the PTG module (see Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module").

In addition, dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices support virtual connections to the filtered QEI module inputs: FINDX1, FHOME1, FINDX2 and FHOME2 (see Figure 17-1 in Section 17.0 "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module").

Virtual connections provide a simple way of interperipheral connection without utilizing a physical pin. For example, by setting the FLT1R<6:0> bits of the RPINR12 register to the value of `b00000001, the output of the analog comparator C1OUT will be connected to the PWM Fault 1 input, which allows the analog comparator to trigger PWM Faults without the use of an actual physical pin on the device.

Virtual connection to the QEI module allows peripherals to be connected to the QEI digital filter input. To utilize this filter, the QEI module must be enabled and its inputs must be connected to a physical RPn pin. Example 11-2 illustrates how the input capture module can be connected to the QEI digital filter.

EXAMPLE 11-2: CONNECTING IC1 TO THE HOME1 QEI1 DIGITAL FILTER INPUT ON PIN 43

```
RPINR15 = 0x2500; /* Connect the QEI1 HOME1 input to RP37 (pin 43) */
RPINR7 = 0x009; /* Connect the IC1 input to the digital filter on the FHOME1 input */
QEI1IOC = 0x4000; /* Enable the QEI digital filter */
QEI1CON = 0x8000; /* Enable the QEI module */
```

TABLE 11-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)

| Input Name ⁽¹⁾ | Function Name | Register | Configuration Bits |
|---------------------------------|---------------|----------|--------------------|
| External Interrupt 1 | INT1 | RPINR0 | INT1R<6:0> |
| External Interrupt 2 | INT2 | RPINR1 | INT2R<6:0> |
| Timer2 External Clock | T2CK | RPINR3 | T2CKR<6:0> |
| nput Capture 1 | IC1 | RPINR7 | IC1R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 2 | IC2 | RPINR7 | IC2R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 3 | IC3 | RPINR8 | IC3R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 4 | IC4 | RPINR8 | IC4R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 5 | IC5 | RPINR9 | IC5R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 6 | IC6 | RPINR9 | IC6R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 7 | IC7 | RPINR10 | IC7R<6:0> |
| nput Capture 8 | IC8 | RPINR10 | IC8R<6:0> |
| Output Compare Fault A | OCFA | RPINR11 | OCFAR<6:0> |
| PWM Fault 1 | FLT1 | RPINR12 | FLT1R<6:0> |
| PWM Fault 2 | FLT2 | RPINR12 | FLT2R<6:0> |
| QEI1 Phase A | QEA1 | RPINR14 | QEA1R<6:0> |
| QEI1 Phase B | QEB1 | RPINR14 | QEB1R<6:0> |
| QEI1 Index | INDX1 | RPINR 15 | INDX1R<6:0> |
| QEI1 Home | HOME1 | RPINR15 | HOM1R<6:0> |
| QEI2 Phase A | QEA2 | RPINR16 | QEA2R<6:0> |
| QEI2 Phase B | QEB2 | RPINR16 | QEB2R<6:0> |
| QEI2 Index | INDX2 | RPINR17 | INDX2R<6:0> |
| QEI2 Home | HOME2 | RPINR17 | HOM2R<6:0> |
| JART1 Receive | U1RX | RPINR18 | U1RXR<6:0> |
| JART2 Receive | U2RX | RPINR19 | U2RXR<6:0> |
| SPI2 Data Input | SDI2 | RPINR22 | SDI2R<6:0> |
| SPI2 Clock Input | SCK2 | RPINR22 | SCK2R<6:0> |
| SPI2 Slave Select | SS2 | RPINR23 | SS2R<6:0> |
| OCI Data Input | CSDI | RPINR24 | CSDIR>6:0> |
| OCI Clock Input | CSCK | RPINR24 | CSCKR<6:0> |
| OCI Frame Synchronization Input | COFS | RPINR25 | COFSR<6:0> |
| CAN1 Receive ⁽²⁾ | C1RX | RPINR26 | C1RXR<6:0> |
| CAN2 Receive ⁽²⁾ | C2RX | RPINR26 | C2RXR<6:0> |
| JART3 Receive | U3RX | RPINR27 | U3RXR<6:0> |
| JART3 Clear-to-Send | U3CTS | RPINR27 | U3CTSR<6:0> |
| JART4 Receive | U4RX | RPINR28 | U4RXR<6:0> |
| JART4 Clear-to-Send | U4CTS | RPINR28 | U4CTSR<6:0> |
| SPI3 Data Input | SDI3 | RPINR29 | SDI3R<6:0> |
| SPI3 Clock Input | SCK3 | RPINR29 | SCK3R<6:0> |
| SPI3 Slave Select | SS3 | RPINR 30 | SS3R<6:0> |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt Trigger input buffers.

^{2:} This input is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

TABLE 11-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION) (CONTINUED)

| | • | | , |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------|--------------------|
| Input Name ⁽¹⁾ | Function Name | Register | Configuration Bits |
| PWM Synch Input 1 | SYNCI1 | RPINR37 | SYNCI1R<6:0> |
| PWM Dead-Time Compensation 1 | DTCMP1 | RPINR38 | DTCMP1R<6:0> |
| PWM Dead-Time Compensation 2 | DTCMP2 | RPINR39 | DTCMP2R<6:0> |
| PWM Dead-Time Compensation 3 | DTCMP3 | RPINR39 | DTCMP3R<6:0> |
| PWM Dead-Time Compensation 4 | DTCMP4 | RPINR40 | DTCMP4R<6:0> |
| PWM Dead-Time Compensation 5 | DTCMP5 | RPINR40 | DTCMP5R<6:0> |
| PWM Dead-Time Compensation 6 | DTCMP6 | RPINR41 | DTCMP6R<6:0> |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt Trigger input buffers.

^{2:} This input is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices only.

TABLE 11-2: INPUT PIN SELECTION FOR SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES

| eriphera Select In egister \ | nput | Input/ Output | Pin Assignment | Peripheral Pin Select Input Register Value | Input/ Output | Pin Assignm |
|------------------------------------|------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| 000 00 | 000 | I | Vss | 010 1100 | ı | RPI44 |
| 000 00 | 001 | I | CMP1 ⁽¹⁾ | 010 1101 | I | RPI45 |
| 000 00 | 10 | I | CMP2 ⁽¹⁾ | 010 1110 | I | RPI46 |
| 000 00 |)11 | I | CMP3 ⁽¹⁾ | 010 1111 | I | RPI47 |
| 000 01 | .00 | I | CMP4 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0000 | I/O | RP48 |
| 000 01 | .01 | _ | _ | 011 0001 | I/O | RP49 |
| 000 01 | .10 | ı | PTGO30 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0010 | I | RPI50 |
| 000 01 | .11 | I | PTGO31 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0011 | I | RPI51 |
| 000 10 | 000 | I | INDX1 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0100 | I | RPI52 |
| 000 10 | 001 | I | HOME1 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0101 | I | RPI53 |
| 000 10 | 10 | I | INDX2 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0110 | I/O | RP54 |
| 000 10 |)11 | I | HOME2 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 0111 | I/O | RP55 |
| 000 11 | .00 | I | CMP5 ⁽¹⁾ | 011 1000 | I/O | RP56 |
| 000 11 | .01 | _ | _ | 011 1001 | I/O | RP57 |
| 000 11 | .10 | _ | _ | 011 1010 | ı | RPI58 |
| 000 11 | .11 | _ | _ | 011 1011 | _ | _ |
| 001 00 | 000 | I | RPI16 | 011 1100 | ı | RPI60 |
| 001 00 | 001 | I | RPI17 | 011 1101 | I | RPI61 |
| 001 00 | 10 | I | RPI18 | 011 1110 | _ | _ |
| 001 00 |)11 | I | RPI19 | 011 1111 | ı | RPI 63 |
| 001 01 | .00 | I/O | RP20 | 100 0000 | _ | _ |
| 001 01 | .01 | _ | _ | 100 0001 | _ | _ |
| 001 01 | .10 | _ | _ | 100 0010 | _ | _ |
| 001 01 | .11 | _ | _ | 100 0011 | _ | _ |
| 001 10 | 000 | I | RPI24 | 100 0100 | _ | _ |
| 001 10 | 001 | I | RPI25 | 100 0101 | I/O | RP69 |
| 001 10 | 10 | _ | _ | 100 0110 | I/O | RP70 |
| 001 10 |)11 | I | RPI27 | 100 0111 | _ | <u> </u> |
| 001 11 | .00 | I | RPI28 | 100 1000 | ı | RPI72 |
| 001 11 | .01 | _ | _ | 100 1001 | _ | |
| 001 11 | .10 | _ | _ | 100 1010 | | |
| 001 11 | .11 | _ | | 100 1011 | _ | |
| 010 00 | 000 | I | RPI32 | 100 1100 | I | RPI76 |
| 010 00 | 001 | I | RPI33 | 100 1101 | I | RPI77 |
| 010 00 | 10 | I | RPI34 | 100 1110 | | |
| 010 00 | 11 | I/O | RP35 | 100 1111 | _ | |
| 010 01 | .00 | I/O | RP36 | 101 0000 | I | RPI80 |
| 010 01 | .01 | I/O | RP37 | 101 0001 | I/O | RP81 |
| 010 01 | .10 | I/O | RP38 | 101 0010 | _ | _ |
| 010 01 | .11 | I/O | RP39 | 101 0011 | _ | |
| 010 10 | 000 | I/O | RP40 | 101 0100 | _ | _ |

Legend: Shaded rows indicate PPS input register values that are unimplemented.

Note 1: See Section 11.4.4.1 "Virtual Connections" for more information on selecting this pin assignment.

TABLE 11-2: INPUT PIN SELECTION FOR SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (CONTINUED)

| Peripheral Pin | | ELECTION FOR SEL |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Select Input Register Value | Input/ Output | Pin Assignment |
| 010 1001 | I/O | RP41 |
| 010 1010 | I/O | RP42 |
| 010 1011 | I/O | RP43 |
| 101 1000 | | _ |
| 101 1001 | | |
| 101 1010 | _ | _ |
| 101 1011 | | _ |
| 101 1100 | _ | _ |
| 101 1101 | _ | _ |
| 101 1110 | _ | RPI94 |
| 101 1111 | I | RPI95 |
| 110 0000 | | RPI96 |
| 110 0001 | I/O | RP97 |
| 110 0010 | | _ |
| 110 0011 | | _ |
| 110 0100 | | _ |
| 110 0101 | | _ |
| 110 0110 | | _ |
| 110 0111 | | _ |
| 110 1000 | _ | _ |
| 110 1001 | _ | _ |
| 110 1010 | | _ |
| 110 1011 | _ | _ |

| Peripheral Pin Select Input Register Value | Input/ Output | Pin Assignment |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 101 0101 | _ | _ |
| 101 0110 | _ | |
| 101 0111 | _ | |
| 110 1100 | _ | _ |
| 110 1101 | _ | |
| 110 1110 | _ | |
| 110 1111 | _ | _ |
| 111 0000 | I | RPI112 |
| 111 0001 | I/O | RP113 |
| 111 0010 | _ | _ |
| 111 0011 | _ | |
| 111 0100 | _ | _ |
| 111 0101 | _ | _ |
| 111 0110 | I/O | RP118 |
| 111 0111 | I | RPI119 |
| 111 1000 | I/O | RP120 |
| 111 1001 | I | RPI121 |
| 111 1010 | _ | _ |
| 111 1011 | _ | _ |
| 111 1100 | I | RPI124 |
| 111 1101 | I/O | RP125 |
| 111 1110 | I/O | RP126 |
| 111 1111 | I/O | RP127 |

Legend: Shaded rows indicate PPS input register values that are unimplemented.

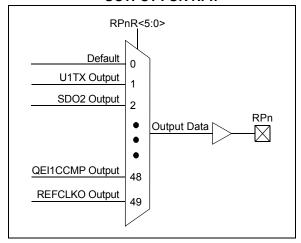
Note 1: See Section 11.4.4.1 "Virtual Connections" for more information on selecting this pin assignment.

11.4.5 OUTPUT MAPPING

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Like the RPINRx registers, each register contains sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 11-31 through Register 11-43). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 11-3 and Figure 11-3).

A null output is associated with the output register Reset value of '0'. This is done to ensure that remappable outputs remain disconnected from all output pins by default.

FIGURE 11-3: MULTIPLEXING REMAPPABLE OUTPUT FOR RPn



11.4.5.1 Mapping Limitations

The control schema of the peripheral select pins is not limited to a small range of fixed peripheral configurations. There are no mutual or hardware-enforced lockouts between any of the peripheral mapping SFRs. Literally any combination of peripheral mappings across any or all of the RPn pins is possible. This includes both many-to-one and one-to-many mappings of peripheral inputs and outputs to pins. While such mappings may be technically possible from a configuration point of view, they may not be supportable from an electrical point of view.

TABLE 11-3: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PINS (RPn)

| Function | RPnR<5:0> | Output Name | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Default Port | 000000 | RPn tied to Default Pin | | | |
| U1TX | 000001 | RPn tied to UART1 Transmit | | | |
| U2TX | 000011 | RPn tied to UART2 Transmit | | | |
| SDO2 | 001000 | RPn tied to SPI2 Data Output | | | |
| SCK2 | 001001 | RPn tied to SPI2 Clock Output | | | |
| SS2 | 001010 | RPn tied to SPI2 Slave Select | | | |
| CSDO | 001011 | RPn tied to DCI Data Output | | | |
| CSCK | 001100 | RPn tied to DCI Clock Output | | | |
| COFS | 001101 | RPn tied to DCI Frame Synch | | | |
| C1TX | 001110 | RPn tied to CAN1 Transmit | | | |
| C2TX | 001111 | RPn tied to CAN2 Transmit | | | |
| OC1 | 010000 | RPn tied to Output Compare 1 Output | | | |
| OC2 | 010001 | RPn tied to Output Compare 2 Output | | | |
| OC3 | 010010 | RPn tied to Output Compare 3 Output | | | |
| OC4 | 010011 | RPn tied to Output Compare 4 Output | | | |
| OC5 | 010100 | RPn tied to Output Compare 5 Output | | | |
| OC6 | 010101 | RPn tied to Output Compare 6 Output | | | |
| OC7 | 010110 | RPn tied to Output Compare 7 Output | | | |
| OC8 | 010111 | RPn tied to Output Compare 8 Output | | | |
| C1OUT | 011000 | RPn tied to Comparator Output 1 | | | |
| C2OUT | 011001 | RPn tied to Comparator Output 2 | | | |
| C3OUT | 011010 | RPn tied to Comparator Output 3 | | | |
| U3TX | 011011 | RPn tied to UART3 Transmit | | | |
| U 3RTS | 011100 | RPn tied to UART3 Ready-to-Send | | | |
| U4TX | 011101 | RPn tied to UART4 Transmit | | | |
| U4RTS | 011110 | RPn tied to UART4 Ready-to-Send | | | |
| SDO3 | 011111 | RPn tied to SPI3 Slave Output | | | |
| SCK3 | 100000 | RPn tied to SPI3 Clock Output | | | |
| SS3 | 100001 | RPn tied to SPI3 Slave Select | | | |
| SYNCO1 | 101101 | RPn tied to PWM Primary Time Base Sync Output | | | |
| SYNCO2 | 101110 | RPn tied to PWM Secondary Time Base Sync Output | | | |
| QEI1CCMP | 101111 | RPn tied to QEI1 Counter Comparator Output | | | |
| QEI2CCMP | 110000 | RPn tied to QEI2 Counter Comparator Output | | | |
| REFCLKO | 110001 | RPn tied to Reference Clock Output | | | |
| C4OUT | 110010 | RPn tied to Comparator Output 4 | | | |
| C5OUT | 110011 | RPn tied to Comparator Output 5 | | | |

11.5 High-Voltage Detect

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices contain High-Voltage Detection (HVD) which monitors the VCAP voltage. The HVD is used to monitor the VCAP supply voltage to ensure that an external connection does not raise the value above a safe level (~2.4V). If high core voltage is detected, all I/Os are disabled and put in a tri-state condition. The device remains in this I/O tristate condition as long as the high-voltage condition is present.

11.6 I/O Helpful Tips

- 1. In some cases, certain pins, as defined in Table 33-10 under "Injection Current", have internal protection diodes to VDD and Vss. The term, "Injection Current", is also referred to as "Clamp Current". On designated pins with sufficient external current-limiting precautions by the user, I/O pin input voltages are allowed to be greater or less than the data sheet absolute maximum ratings, with respect to the Vss and VDD supplies. Note that when the user application forward biases either of the high or low side internal input clamp diodes, that the resulting current being injected into the device that is clamped internally by the VDD and Vss power rails, may affect the ADC accuracy by four to six counts.
- 2. I/O pins that are shared with any analog input pin (i.e., ANx) are always analog pins by default after any Reset. Consequently, configuring a pin as an analog input pin automatically disables the digital input pin buffer and any attempt to read the digital input level by reading PORTx or LATx will always return a '0', regardless of the digital logic level on the pin. To use a pin as a digital I/O pin on a shared ANx pin, the user application needs to configure the Analog Pin Configuration registers in the I/O ports module, (i.e., ANSELx) by setting the appropriate bit that corresponds to that I/O port pin to a '0'.

Note: Although it is not possible to use a digital input pin when its analog function is enabled, it is possible to use the digital I/O output function, TRISx = 0x0, while the analog function is also enabled. However, this is not recommended, particularly if the analog input is connected to an external analog voltage source, which would create signal contention between the analog signal and the output pin driver.

- 3. Most I/O pins have multiple functions. Referring to the device pin diagrams in this data sheet, the priorities of the functions allocated to any pins are indicated by reading the pin name from left-to-right. The left most function name takes precedence over any function to its right in the naming convention. For example: AN16/T2CK/T7CK/RC1. This indicates that AN16 is the highest priority in this example and will supersede all other functions to its right in the list. Those other functions to its right, even if enabled, would not work as long as any other function to its left was enabled. This rule applies to all of the functions listed for a given pin.
- 4. Each pin has an internal weak pull-up resistor and pull-down resistor that can be configured using the CNPUx and CNPDx registers, respectively. These resistors eliminate the need for external resistors in certain applications. The internal pull-up is up to ~(VDD-0.8), not VDD. This value is still above the minimum VIH of CMOS and TTL devices.
- 5. When driving LEDs directly, the I/O pin can source or sink more current than what is specified in the VOH/IOH and VOL/IOL DC characteristic specifications. The respective IOH and IOL current rating only applies to maintaining the corresponding output at or above the VOH and at or below the VOL levels. However, for LEDs, unlike digital inputs of an externally connected device, they are not governed by the same minimum VIH/VIL levels. An I/O pin output can safely sink or source any current less than that listed in the absolute maximum rating section of this data sheet. For example:

VOH = 2.4V @ IOH = -8 mA and VDD = 3.3V The maximum output current sourced by any 8 mA I/O pin = 12 mA.

LED source current < 12 mA is technically permitted. Refer to the VoH/IOH graphs in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for additional information.

- 6. The Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) pin mapping rules are as follows:
 - a) Only one "output" function can be active on a given pin at any time, regardless if it is a dedicated or remappable function (one pin, one output).
 - b) It is possible to assign a "remappable output" function to multiple pins and externally short or tie them together for increased current drive.
 - c) If any "dedicated output" function is enabled on a pin, it will take precedence over any remappable "output" function.
 - d) If any "dedicated digital" (input or output) function is enabled on a pin, any number of "input" remappable functions can be mapped to the same pin.
 - e) If any "dedicated analog" function(s) are enabled on a given pin, "digital input(s)" of any kind will all be disabled, although a single "digital output", at the user's cautionary discretion, can be enabled and active as long as there is no signal contention with an external analog input signal. For example, it is possible for the ADCx to convert the digital output logic level or to toggle a digital output on a comparator or ADCx input provided there is no external analog input, such as for a built-in self test.

- f) Any number of "input" remappable functions can be mapped to the same pin(s) at the same time, including to any pin with a single output from either a dedicated or remappable "output".
- g) The TRIS registers control only the digital I/O output buffer. Any other dedicated or remappable active "output" will automatically override the TRIS setting. The TRIS register does not control the digital logic "input" buffer. Remappable digital "inputs" do not automatically override TRIS settings, which means that the TRIS bit must be set to input for pins with only remappable input function(s) assigned.
- h) All analog pins are enabled by default after any Reset and the corresponding digital input buffer on the pin is disabled. Only the Analog Pin Select registers control the digital input buffer, not the TRIS register. The user must disable the analog function on a pin using the Analog Pin Select registers in order to use any "digital input(s)" on a corresponding pin, no exceptions.

11.7 Peripheral Pin Select Registers

REGISTER 11-1: RPINRO: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | INT1R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit

W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 INT1R<6:0>: Assign External Interrupt 1 (INT1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

Legend:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 11-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | INT2R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **INT2R<6:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 2 (INT2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

•

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-3: RPINR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | INT4R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 INT4R<6:0>: Assign External Interrupt 4 (INT4) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

REGISTER 11-4: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | T2CKR<6:0> | • | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 T2CKR<6:0>: Assign Timer2 External Clock (T2CK) to the Corresponding RPn pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1

0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-5: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC2R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC1R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 IC2R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 2 (IC2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 IC1R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 1 (IC1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-6: RPINR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 8

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC4R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC3R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 IC4R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 4 (IC4) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

•

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 IC3R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 3 (IC3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-7: RPINR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 9

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC6R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC5R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 IC6R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 6 (IC6) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 IC5R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 5 (IC5) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-8: RPINR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 10

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | IC8R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | IC7R<6:0> | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 IC8R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 8 (IC8) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 IC7R<6:0>: Assign Input Capture 7 (IC7) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-9: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | OCFAR<6:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 OCFAR<6:0>: Assign Output Compare Fault A (OCFA) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1

0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-10: RPINR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 12

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | FLT2R<6:0> | • | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | FLT1R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 FLT2R<6:0>: Assign PWM Fault 2 (FLT2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 FLT1R<6:0>: Assign PWM Fault 1 (FLT1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-11: RPINR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 14

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | | QEB1R<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | QEA1R<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 QEB1R<6:0>: Assign QEI1 Phase B (QEB1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-0 QEA1R<6:0>: Assign QEI1 Phase A (QEA1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-12: RPINR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 15

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | HOME1R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | _ | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | INDX1R<6:0 | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 HOME1R<6:0>: Assign QEI1 HOME (HOME1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 IND1XR<6:0>: Assign QEI1 INDEX (INDX1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-13: RPINR16: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 16

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | QEB2R<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | QEA2R<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 QEB2R<6:0>: Assign QEI2 Phase B (QEB2) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP127

:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 QEA2R<6:0>: Assign A QEI2 Phase A (QEA2) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP127

.

REGISTER 11-14: RPINR17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 17

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | HOME2R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | INDX2R<6:0 | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 HOME2R<6:0>: Assign QEI2 HOME (HOME2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

•

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 IND2XR<6:0>: Assign QEI2 INDEX (INDX2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 11-15: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | U1RXR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 U1RXR<6:0>: Assign UART1 Receive (U1RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

•

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-16: RPINR19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 19

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | U2RXR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 U2RXR<6:0>: Assign UART2 Receive (U2RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-17: RPINR22: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 22

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SCK2R<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SDI2R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 SCK2R<6:0>: Assign SPI2 Clock Input (SCK2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 SDI2R<6:0>: Assign SPI2 Data Input (SDI2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 11-18: RPINR23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 23

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SS2R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 SS2R<6:0>: Assign SPI2 Slave Select (SS2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1

0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-19: RPINR24: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 24

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | CSCK2R<6:0 | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | CSDIR<6:0> | • | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 CSCK2R<6:0>: Assign DCI Clock Input (CSCK) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 CSDIR<6:0>: Assign DCI Data Input (CSDI) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 11-20: RPINR25: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 25

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | COFSR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **COFSR<6:0>:** Assign DCI Frame Sync Input (COFS) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-21: RPINR26: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 26⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | C2RXR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | _ | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | C1RXR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 14-8 C2RXR<6:0>: Assign CAN2 RX Input (C2RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers) 1111100 = Input tied to RPI124 0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 6-0 C1RXR<6:0>: Assign CAN1 RX Input (C1RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers) 1111100 = Input tied to RPI124 0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

Note 1: This register is not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX devices.

REGISTER 11-22: RPINR27: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 27

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | U3CTSR<6:0 | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | U3RXR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 U3CTSR<6:0>: Assign UART3 Clear-to-Send (U3CTS) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP124

•

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 U3RXR<6:0>: Assign UART3 Receive (U3RX) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP124

.

REGISTER 11-23: RPINR28: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 28

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | U4CTSR<6:0 | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | U4RXR<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, | read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Rit is set | '0' = Rit is cleared | x = Rit is unknown |

```
bit 15
              Unimplemented: Read as '0'
              U4CTSR<6:0>: Assign UART4 Clear-to-Send (U4CTS) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits
bit 14-8
              (see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)
              1111111 = Input tied to RP124
              0000001 = Input tied to CMP1
              0000000 = Input tied to Vss
bit 7
              Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-0
              U4RXR<6:0>: Assign UART4 Receive (U4RX) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits
              (see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)
              1111111 = Input tied to RP124
              0000001 = Input tied to CMP1
              0000000 = Input tied to Vss
```

REGISTER 11-24: RPINR29: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 29

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SCK3R<6:0> | > | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SDI3R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 SCK3R<6:0>: Assign SPI3 Clock Input (SCK3) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 SDI3R<6:0>: Assign SPI3 Data Input (SDI3) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP124

.

REGISTER 11-25: RPINR30: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 30

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SS3R<6:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 SS3R<6:0>: Assign SPI3 Slave Select Input (SS3) to the Corresponding RPn/RPIn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111111 = Input tied to RP124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1

0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-26: RPINR37: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 37

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | SYNCI1R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 SYNCI1R<6:0>: Assign PWM Synchronization Input 1 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 11-27: RPINR38: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 38

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | DTCMP1R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 DTCMP1R<6:0>: Assign PWM Dead-Time Compensation Input 1 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 11-28: RPINR39: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 39

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | DTCMP3R<6:0 | 0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | DTCMP2R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 **DTCMP3R<6:0>:** Assign PWM Dead-Time Compensation Input 3 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

•

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 DTCMP2R<6:0>: Assign PWM Dead-Time Compensation Input 2 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

REGISTER 11-29: RPINR40: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 40

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | DTCMP5R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | DTCMP4R<6:0 |)> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | , read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 14-8 **DTCMP5R<6:0>:** Assign PWM De

DTCMP5R<6:0>: Assign PWM Dead-Time Compensation Input 5 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits (see Table 11.2 for input pin selection numbers)

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1 0000000 = Input tied to Vss

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **DTCMP4R<6:0>:** Assign PWM Dead-Time Compensation Input 4 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)
1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

:

.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 11-30: RPINR41: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 41

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | DTCMP6R<6: | 0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **DTCMP6R<6:0>:** Assign PWM Dead-Time Compensation Input 6 to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

(see Table 11-2 for input pin selection numbers)

1111100 = Input tied to RPI124

.

0000001 = Input tied to CMP1

0000000 = Input tied to Vss

REGISTER 11-31: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP35 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP20 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP35R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP35 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP20R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP20 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 11-32: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP37 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP36 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP37R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP37 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP36R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP36 Output Pin bits

REGISTER 11-33: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP39 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP38 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP39R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP39 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP38R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP38 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 11-34: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP41 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP40 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP41R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP41 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP40R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP40 Output Pin bits

REGISTER 11-35: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP43 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP42 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP43R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP43 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP42R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP42 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 11-36: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP49 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP48 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP49R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP49 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP48R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP48 Output Pin bits

REGISTER 11-37: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP55 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP54 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP55R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP55 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP54R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP54 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 11-38: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP57 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP56 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP57R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP57 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP56R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP56 Output Pin bits

REGISTER 11-39: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | - | | | RP70 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP69 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP70R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP70 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP69R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP69 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 devices.

REGISTER 11-40: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9(1)

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP97 | R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP81F | R<5:0> ⁽²⁾ | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP97R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP97 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP81R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP81 Output Pin bits⁽²⁾

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 devices.

2: These bits are not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 devices.

REGISTER 11-41: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP118 | 3R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP113 | 3R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP118R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP118 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP113R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP113 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM30X/604/706 devices.

REGISTER 11-42: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11(1)

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | | | | RP125 | 5R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP120 |)R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP125R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP125 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP120R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP120 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM30X/604/706 devices.

REGISTER 11-43: RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP127 | 'R<5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | RP126 | 6R<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 RP127R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP127 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RP126R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP126 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-3 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not available on dsPIC33EPXXXGM30X/604/706 devices.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

NOTES:

12.0 TIMER1

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Timers" (DS70362), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer that can operate as a free-running, interval timer/counter.

The Timer1 module has the following unique features over other timers:

- Can be operated in Asynchronous Counter mode from an external clock source
- The external clock input (T1CK) can optionally be synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler

A block diagram of Timer1 is shown in Figure 12-1.

The Timer1 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- · Timer mode
- · Gated Timer mode
- · Synchronous Counter mode
- · Asynchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FcY). In Synchronous and Asynchronous Counter modes, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the T1CK pin.

The Timer modes are determined by the following bits:

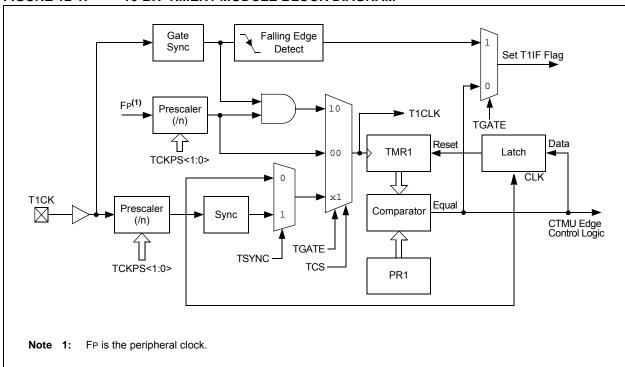
- Timer Clock Source Control bit (TCS): T1CON<1>
- Timer Synchronization Control bit (TSYNC): T1CON<2>
- Timer Gate Control bit (TGATE): T1CON<6>

Timer control bit settings for different operating modes are given in the Table 12-1.

TABLE 12-1: TIMER MODE SETTINGS

| Mode | TCS | TGATE | TSYNC |
|-------------------------|-----|-------|-------|
| Timer | 0 | 0 | х |
| Gated Timer | 0 | 1 | х |
| Synchronous Counter | 1 | х | 1 |
| Asynchronous Counter | 1 | х | 0 |

FIGURE 12-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



12.1 Timer1 Control Register

REGISTER 12-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TON ⁽¹⁾ | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----|----------------------|--------------------|-------|
| _ | TGATE | TCKPS | S<1:0> | _ | TSYNC ⁽¹⁾ | TCS ⁽¹⁾ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **TON:** Timer1 On bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1
0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 TSIDL: Timer1 Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6 TGATE: Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored. When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS<1:0>: Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256 10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 TSYNC: Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit (1)

When TCS = 1:

1 = Synchronizes external clock input

0 = Does not synchronize external clock input

When TCS = 0: This bit is ignored.

bit 1 TCS: Timer1 Clock Source Select bit(1)

1 = External clock is from pin, T1CK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FP)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: When Timer1 is enabled in External Synchronous Counter mode (TCS = 1, TSYNC = 1, TON = 1), any attempts by user software to write to the TMR1 register are ignored.

13.0 TIMER2/3, TIMER4/5, TIMER6/7 AND TIMER8/9

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Timers" (DS70362), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer2/3, Timer4/5, Timer6/7 and Timer8/9 modules are 32-bit timers, which can also be configured as eight independent 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As a 32-bit timer, Timer2/3, Timer4/5, Timer6/7 and Timer8/9 operate in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-Bit Timers (e.g., Timer2 and Timer3) with All 16-Bit Operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- Single 32-Bit Timer
- · Single 32-Bit Synchronous Counter

They also support these features:

- · Timer Gate Operation
- · Selectable Prescaler Settings
- · Timer Operation during Idle and Sleep modes
- · Interrupt on a 32-Bit Period Register Match
- Time Base for Input Capture and Output Compare Modules
- ADC1 Event Trigger (Timer2/3 only)

Individually, all eight of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed previously, except for the event trigger; this is implemented only with Timer2/3. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON, T4CON, T5CON, T6CON, T7CON, T8CON and T9CON registers. T2CON, T4CON, T6CON and T8CON are shown in generic form in Register 13-1. T3CON, T5CON, T7CON and T9CON are shown in Register 13-2.

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2, Timer4, Timer6 and Timer8 are the least significant word (Isw); Timer3, Timer5, Timer7 and Timer9 are the most significant word (msw) of the 32-bit timers.

Note: For 32-bit operation, T3CON, T5CON, T7CON and T9CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON, T4CON, T6CON and T8CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2, Timer4, Timer6 and Timer8 clock and gate inputs are utilized for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3, Timer5, Timer7 and Timer9 interrupt flags.

A block diagram for an example of a 32-bit timer pair (Timer2/3 and Timer4/5) is shown in Figure 13-3.

Note: Only Timer2, 3, 4 and 5 can trigger a DMA data transfer.

FIGURE 13-1: TYPE B TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 2 AND 4)

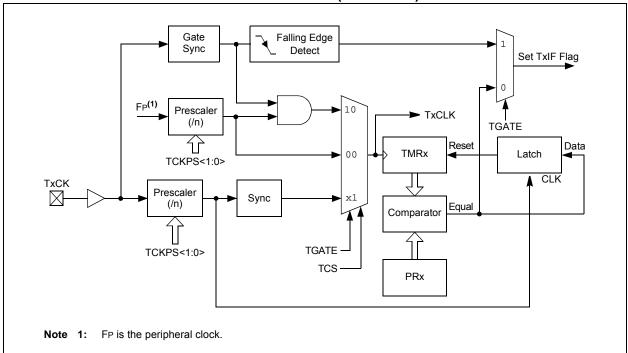
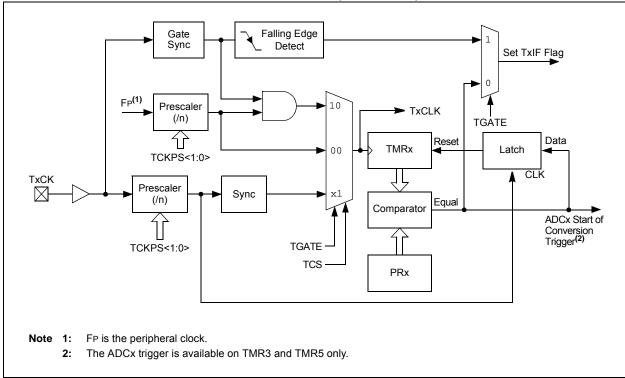


FIGURE 13-2: TYPE C TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 3 AND 5)



Falling Edge Gate Sync Detect Set TylF Flag PRx PRy **TGATE ADCx** Equal Comparator Data FP(1) Prescaler 10 Isw msw (/n) CLK Latch Reset **TMRx TMRy** 00 TCKPS<1:0> TxCK Prescaler Sync x1(/n) **TMRyHLD TGATE** TCKPS<1:0> **TCS** Data Bus<15:0> The ADCx trigger is available only on the TMR3:TMR2 and TMR5:TMR4 32-bit timer pairs. Note 1:

FIGURE 13-3: TYPE B/TYPE C TIMER PAIR BLOCK DIAGRAM (32-BIT TIMER)

Timerx is a Type B timer (x = 2 and 4).

Timery is a Type C timer (x = 3 and 5).

2:

3:

13.1 Timer Control Registers

REGISTER 13-1: TxCON (T2CON, T4CON, T6CON AND T8CON) CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TON | _ | TSIDL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-----|--------------------|-------|
| _ | TGATE | TCKPS | S<1:0> | T32 | _ | TCS ⁽¹⁾ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 TON: Timerx On bit

When T32 = 1:

1 = Starts 32-bit Timerx/y
0 = Stops 32-bit Timerx/y

When T32 = 0:

1 = Starts 16-bit Timerx

0 = Stops 16-bit Timerx

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 TSIDL: Timerx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 TGATE: Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored. When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS<1:0>: Timerx Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256 10 = 1:64 01 = 1:8 00 = 1:1

bit 3 T32: 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit

1 = Timerx and Timery form a single 32-bit timer 0 = Timerx and Timery act as two 16-bit timers

bit 2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 TCS: Timerx Clock Source Select bit⁽¹⁾

1 = External clock is from pin, TxCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FP)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: The TxCK pin is not available on all timers. Refer to the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available pins.

REGISTER 13-2: TyCON (T3CON, T5CON, T7CON AND T9CON) CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TON ⁽¹⁾ | _ | TSIDL ⁽²⁾ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|-------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|-----|-----|----------------------|-------|
| _ | TGATE ⁽¹⁾ | TCKPS- | <1:0> ⁽¹⁾ | _ | _ | TCS ^(1,3) | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | l as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

TON: Timery On bit(1) bit 15 1 = Starts 16-bit Timery 0 = Stops 16-bit Timery bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0' TSIDL: Timery Stop in Idle Mode bit(2) bit 13 1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 12-7 **TGATE:** Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit (1) bit 6 When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored. When TCS = 0: 1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled 0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled TCKPS<1:0>: Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits(1) bit 5-4 11 = 1:25610 = 1:6401 = 1:800 = 1:1bit 3-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0' TCS: Timery Clock Source Select bit (1,3) bit 1

1 = External clock from pin, TyCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FP)

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: When 32-bit operation is enabled (T2CON<3> = 1), these bits have no effect on Timery operation; all timer functions are set through TxCON.

- 2: When 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timerx Control register (TxCON<3>), the TSIDL bit must be cleared to operate the 32-bit timer in Idle mode.
- 3: The TyCK pin is not available on all timers. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available pins.

bit 0

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

| N | U. | TC | С. |
|----|----|----|------|
| ıv | u | | . J. |

14.0 INPUT CAPTURE

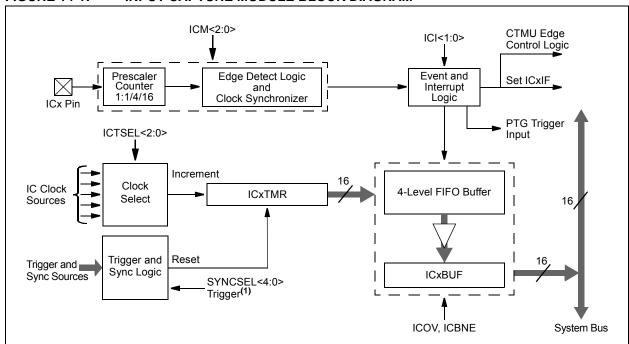
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Input Capture" (DS70352), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The input capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurement. The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices support up to eight input capture channels.

Key features of the input capture module include:

- Hardware configurable for 32-bit operation in all modes by cascading two adjacent modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of output compare operation, with up to 31 user-selectable Trigger/Sync sources available
- A 4-level FIFO buffer for capturing and holding timer values for several events
- · Configurable interrupt generation
- Up to six clock sources available for each module, driving a separate internal 16-bit counter

FIGURE 14-1: INPUT CAPTURE MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The Trigger/Sync source is enabled by default and is set to Timer3 as a source. This timer must be enabled for proper ICx module operation or the Trigger/Sync source must be changed to another source option.

14.1 **Input Capture Control Registers**

REGISTER 14-1: ICxCON1: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | ICSIDL | | ICTSEL<2:0> | | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/HC/HS-0 | R/HC/HS-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|-------|
| _ | ICI< | <1:0> | ICOV | ICBNE | | ICM<2:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: HC = Hardware Clearable bit HS = | | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 ICSIDL: Input Capture x Stop in Idle Mode Control bit

1 = Input Capture x Halts in CPU Idle mode

0 = Input Capture x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 ICTSEL<2:0>: Input Capture x Timer Select bits

111 = Peripheral clock (FP) is the clock source of the ICx

110 = Reserved 101 = Reserved

100 = T1CLK is the clock source of the ICx (only the synchronous clock is supported)

011 = T5CLK is the clock source of the ICx

010 = T4CLK is the clock source of the ICx 001 = T2CLK is the clock source of the ICx

000 = T3CLK is the clock source of the ICx

bit 9-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-5 ICI<1:0>: Number of Captures per Interrupt Select bits

(this field is not used if ICM<2:0> = 001 or 111)

11 = Interrupts on every fourth capture event

10 = Interrupts on every third capture event

01 = Interrupts on every second capture event

00 = Interrupts on every capture event

bit 4 **ICOV:** Input Capture x Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)

1 = Input Capture x buffer overflow occurred

0 = No Input Capture x buffer overflow occurred

bit 3 **ICBNE:** Input Capture x Buffer Not Empty Status bit (read-only)

1 = Input Capture x buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read

0 = Input Capture x buffer is empty

bit 2-0 ICM<2:0>: Input Capture x Mode Select bits

> 111 = Input Capture x functions as an interrupt pin only in CPU Sleep and Idle modes (rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable)

110 = Unused (module disabled)

101 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge (Prescaler Capture mode)

100 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge (Prescaler Capture mode)

011 = Capture mode, every rising edge (Simple Capture mode)

010 = Capture mode, every falling edge (Simple Capture mode)

001 = Capture mode, every edge rising and falling (Edge Detect mode (ICI<1:0>) is not used in this mode)

000 = Input Capture x module is turned off

REGISTER 14-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | IC32 ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W/HS-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------|
| ICTRIG ⁽²⁾ | TRIGSTAT ⁽³⁾ | _ | | SY | NCSEL<4:0> ⁽ | 4) | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

 Legend:
 HS = Hardware Settable bit

 R = Readable bit
 W = Writable bit
 U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

 -n = Value at POR
 '1' = Bit is set
 '0' = Bit is cleared
 x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 IC32: Input Capture x 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit (Cascade mode)⁽¹⁾

1 = Odd ICx and Even ICx form a single 32-bit input capture module

0 = Cascade module operation is disabled

bit 7 ICTRIG: Input Capture x Trigger Operation Select bit⁽²⁾

1 = Input source is used to trigger the input capture timer (Trigger mode)

0 = Input source is used to synchronize the input capture timer to the timer of another module (Synchronization mode)

bit 6 TRIGSTAT: Timer Trigger Status bit(3)

1 = ICxTMR has been triggered and is running

0 = ICxTMR has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: The IC32 bit in both the Odd and Even ICx must be set to enable Cascade mode.

2: The input source is selected by the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits of the ICxCON2 register.

3: This bit is set by the selected input source (selected by SYNCSEL<4:0> bits); it can be read, set and cleared in software.

4: Do not use the ICx module as its own Sync or Trigger source.

5: This option should only be selected as a trigger source and not as a synchronization source.

6: Each Input Capture x module (ICx) has one PTG input source. See **Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module"** for more information.

PTGO8 = IC1, IC5

PTGO9 = IC2, IC6

PTGO10 = IC3, IC7

PTGO11 = IC4, IC8

REGISTER 14-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0 SYNCSEL<4:0>: Input Source Select for Synchronization and Trigger Operation bits⁽⁴⁾ 11111 = Capture timer is unsynchronized 11110 = Capture timer is unsynchronized 11101 = Capture timer is unsynchronized 11100 = CTMU trigger is the source for the capture timer synchronization 11011 = ADC1 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization (5) 11010 = Analog Comparator 3 is the source for the capture timer synchronization (5) 11001 = Analog Comparator 2 is the source for the capture timer synchronization (5) 11000 = Analog Comparator 1 is the source for the capture timer synchronization (5) 10111 = Input Capture 8 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10110 = Input Capture 7 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10101 = Input Capture 6 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10100 = Input Capture 5 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10011 = Input Capture 4 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10010 = Input Capture 3 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10001 = Input Capture 2 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 10000 = Input Capture 1 interrupt is the source for the capture timer synchronization 01111 = GP Timer5 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 01110 = GP Timer4 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 01101 = GP Timer3 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 01100 = GP Timer2 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 01011 = GP Timer1 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 01010 = PTGx Trigger is the source for the capture timer synchronization (6) 01001 = Capture timer is unsynchronized 01000 = Output Compare 8 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00111 = Output Compare 7 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00110 = Output Compare 6 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00101 = Output Compare 5 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00100 = Output Compare 4 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00011 = Output Compare 3 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00010 = Output Compare 2 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00001 = Output Compare 1 is the source for the capture timer synchronization 00000 = Capture timer is unsynchronized

- Note 1: The IC32 bit in both the Odd and Even ICx must be set to enable Cascade mode.
 - 2: The input source is selected by the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits of the ICxCON2 register.
 - **3:** This bit is set by the selected input source (selected by SYNCSEL<4:0> bits); it can be read, set and cleared in software.
 - **4:** Do not use the ICx module as its own Sync or Trigger source.
 - 5: This option should only be selected as a trigger source and not as a synchronization source.
 - 6: Each Input Capture x module (ICx) has one PTG input source. See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for more information.

PTGO8 = IC1, IC5 PTGO9 = IC2, IC6 PTGO10 = IC3, IC7 PTGO11 = IC4, IC8

15.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

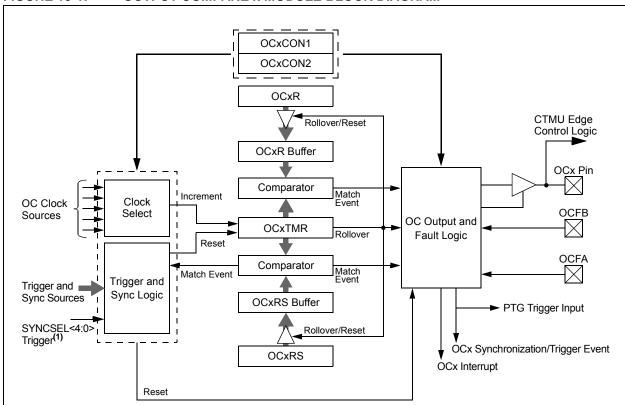
Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Output Compare" (DS70358), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The output compare module can select one of eight available clock sources for its time base. The module compares the value of the timer with the value of one or two Compare registers depending on the operating mode selected. The state of the output pin changes when the timer value matches the Compare register value. The output compare module generates either a single output pulse, or a sequence of output pulses, by changing the state of the output pin on the compare match events. The output compare module can also generate interrupts on compare match events and trigger DMA data transfers.

Note: See the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Output Compare" (DS70358) for OCxR and OCxRS register restrictions.

FIGURE 15-1: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The Trigger/Sync source is enabled by default and is set to Timer2 as a source. This timer must be enabled for proper OCx module operation or the Trigger/Sync source must be changed to another source option.

15.1 Output Compare Control Registers

REGISTER 15-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|--------|
| _ | _ | OCSIDL | | OCTSEL<2:0> | > | _ | ENFLTB |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|------------|------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| ENFLTA | _ | OCFLTB | OCFLTA | TRIGMODE | | OCM<2:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | | |

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 OCSIDL: Output Compare x Stop in Idle Mode Control bit

1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode

0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 OCTSEL<2:0>: Output Compare x Clock Select bits

111 = Peripheral clock (FP)

110 = Reserved

101 = PTGOx clock(2)

100 = T1CLK is the clock source of the OCx (only the synchronous clock is supported)

011 = T5CLK is the clock source of the OCx 010 = T4CLK is the clock source of the OCx

001 = T3CLK is the clock source of the OCx

000 = T2CLK is the clock source of the OCx

bit 9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 ENFLTB: Fault B Input Enable bit

1 = Output Compare x Fault B input (OCFB) is enabled 0 = Output Compare x Fault B input (OCFB) is disabled

bit 7 ENFLTA: Fault A Input Enable bit

1 = Output Compare x Fault A input (OCFA) is enabled 0 = Output Compare x Fault A input (OCFA) is disabled

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 OCFLTB: PWM Fault B Condition Status bit

1 = PWM Fault B condition on OCFB pin has occurred0 = No PWM Fault B condition on OCFB pin has occurred

bit 4 OCFLTA: PWM Fault A Condition Status bit

1 = PWM Fault A condition on OCFA pin has occurred

0 = No PWM Fault A condition on OCFA pin has occurred

Note 1: OCxR and OCxRS are double-buffered in PWM mode only.

 Each Output Compare x module (OCx) has one PTG clock source. See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for more information.

PTGO4 = OC1, OC5

PTGO5 = OC2, OC6

PTGO6 = OC3, OC7

REGISTER 15-1: OCXCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 3 TRIGMODE: Trigger Status Mode Select bit
 - 1 = TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2<6>) is cleared when OCxRS = OCxTMR or in software
 - 0 = TRIGSTAT is cleared only by software
- bit 2-0 **OCM<2:0>:** Output Compare x Mode Select bits
 - 111 = Center-Aligned PWM mode: Output sets high when OCxTMR = OCxR and sets low when OCxTMR = OCxRS⁽¹⁾
 - 110 = Edge-Aligned PWM mode: Output sets high when OCxTMR = 0 and sets low when OCxTMR = OCxR(1)
 - 101 = Double Compare Continuous Pulse mode: Initializes OCx pin low, toggles OCx state continuously on alternate matches of OCxR and OCxRS
 - 100 = Double Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin low, toggles OCx state on matches of OCxR and OCxRS for one cycle
 - 011 = Single Compare mode: Compare event with OCxR, continuously toggles OCx pin
 - 010 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin high, compare event with OCxR, forces OCx pin low
 - 001 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin low, compare event with OCxR, forces OCx pin high
 - 000 = Output compare channel is disabled
- Note 1: OCxR and OCxRS are double-buffered in PWM mode only.
 - Each Output Compare x module (OCx) has one PTG clock source. See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for more information.

PTGO4 = OC1, OC5

PTGO5 = OC2, OC6

PTGO6 = OC3, OC7

REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | _ | _ | _ | OC32 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|
| OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | | | SYNCSEL<4:0 | > | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:HS = Hardware Settable bitR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 FLTMD: Fault Mode Select bit

1 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed; the corresponding OCFLTx bit is cleared in software and a new PWM period starts

0 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and a new PWM period starts

bit 14 FLTOUT: Fault Out bit

1 = PWM output is driven high on a Fault

0 = PWM output is driven low on a Fault

bit 13 FLTTRIEN: Fault Output State Select bit

1 = OCx pin is tri-stated on a Fault condition

0 = OCx pin I/O state is defined by the FLTOUT bit on a Fault condition

bit 12 OCINV: OCMP Invert bit

1 = OCx output is inverted0 = OCx output is not inverted

bit 11-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 OC32: Cascade Two OCx Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)

1 = Cascade module operation is enabled0 = Cascade module operation is disabled

bit 7 OCTRIG: OCx Trigger/Sync Select bit

1 = Triggers OCx from source designated by the SYNCSELx bits0 = Synchronizes OCx with source designated by the SYNCSELx bits

bit 6 TRIGSTAT: Timer Trigger Status bit

1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running

0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 OCTRIS: OCx Output Pin Direction Select bit

1 = Output Compare x is tri-stated

0 = Output Compare x module drives the OCx pin

Note 1: Do not use the OCx module as its own synchronization or trigger source.

- 2: When the OCy module is turned OFF, it sends a trigger out signal. If the OCx module uses the OCy module as a trigger source, the OCy module must be unselected as a trigger source prior to disabling it.
- 3: Each Output Compare x module (OCx) has one PTG Trigger/Sync source. See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for more information.

PTGO4 = OC1, OC5

PTGO5 = OC2, OC6

PTGO6 = OC3, OC7

REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

```
bit 4-0
              SYNCSEL<4:0>: Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits
              11111 = OCxRS compare event is used for synchronization
              11110 = INT2 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              11101 = INT1 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              11100 = CTMU trigger is the source for compare timer synchronization
              11011 = ADC1 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              11010 = Analog Comparator 3 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              11001 = Analog Comparator 2 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              11000 = Analog Comparator 1 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10111 = Input Capture 8 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10110 = Input Capture 7 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10101 = Input Capture 6 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10100 = Input Capture 5 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10011 = Input Capture 4 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10010 = Input Capture 3 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10001 = Input Capture 2 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              10000 = Input Capture 1 interrupt is the source for compare timer synchronization
              01111 = GP Timer5 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              01110 = GP Timer4 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              01101 = GP Timer3 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              01100 = GP Timer2 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              01011 = GP Timer1 is the source for compare timer synchronization
              01010 = PTGx Trigger is the source for compare timer synchronization<sup>(3)</sup>
              01001 = Compare timer is unsynchronized
              01000 = Output Compare 8 is the source for compare timer synchronization (1,2)
              00111 = Output Compare 7 is the source for compare timer synchronization<sup>(1,2)</sup>
              00110 = Output Compare 6 is the source for compare timer synchronization (1,2)
              00101 = Output Compare 5 is the source for compare timer synchronization (1,2)
              00100 = Output Compare 4 is the source for compare timer synchronization<sup>(1,2)</sup>
              00011 = Output Compare 3 is the source for compare timer synchronization<sup>(1,2)</sup>
              00010 = Output Compare 2 is the source for compare timer synchronization (1,2)
              00001 = Output Compare 1 is the source for compare timer synchronization (1,2)
```

Note 1: Do not use the OCx module as its own synchronization or trigger source.

00000 = Compare timer is unsynchronized

- 2: When the OCy module is turned OFF, it sends a trigger out signal. If the OCx module uses the OCy module as a trigger source, the OCy module must be unselected as a trigger source prior to disabling it.
- 3: Each Output Compare x module (OCx) has one PTG Trigger/Sync source. See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for more information.

PTGO4 = OC1, OC5

PTGO5 = OC2, OC6

PTGO6 = OC3, OC7

| N | 0 | Т | = 0 | ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

16.0 HIGH-SPEED PWM MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "High-Speed PWM" (DS70645), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices support a dedicated Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) module with up to 12 outputs.

The high-speed PWMx module consists of the following major features:

- Six PWM generators
- · Two PWM outputs per PWM generator
- · Individual period and duty cycle for each PWM pair
- Duty cycle, dead time, phase shift and a frequency resolution of 7.14 ns
- Independent Fault and current-limit inputs for six PWM outputs
- · Redundant output
- · Center-Aligned PWM mode
- · Output override control
- Chop mode (also known as Gated mode)
- · Special Event Trigger
- · Prescaler for input clock
- PWMxL and PWMxH output pin swapping
- Independent PWM frequency, duty cycle and phase-shift changes for each PWM generator
- · Dead-time compensation
- Enhanced Leading-Edge Blanking (LEB) functionality
- · Frequency resolution enhancement
- · PWM capture functionality

Note:

In Edge-Aligned PWM mode, the duty cycle, dead time, phase shift and frequency resolution are 7.14 ns.

The high-speed PWMx module contains up to six PWM generators. Each PWMx generator provides two PWM outputs: PWMxH and PWMxL. The master time base generator provides a synchronous signal as a common time base to synchronize the various PWM outputs. The individual PWM outputs are available on the output pins of the device. The input Fault signals and current-limit signals, when enabled, can monitor and protect the system by placing the PWM outputs into a known "safe" state.

Each PWMx can generate a trigger to the ADCx module to sample the analog signal at a specific instance during the PWM period. In addition, the high-speed PWM module also generates a Special Event Trigger to the ADCx module, based on either of the two master time bases.

The high-speed PWMx module can synchronize itself with an external signal or can act as a synchronizing source to any external device. The SYNCI1 and SYNCI2 input pins that utilize PPS, can synchronize the high-speed PWMx module with an external signal. The SYNCO1 and SYNCO2 pins are output pins that provides a synchronous signal to an external device.

Figure 16-1 illustrates an architectural overview of the high-speed PWMx module and its interconnection with the CPU and other peripherals.

16.1 PWM Faults

The PWMx module incorporates multiple external Fault inputs, which include FLT1 and FLT2. The inputs are remappable using the PPS feature. FLT3 is available on 44-pin, 64-pin and 100-pin packages; FLT4 through FLT8 are available on specific pins on 64-pin and 100-pin packages, and FLT32, which has been implemented with Class B safety features, and is available on a fixed pin on all devices.

These Faults provide a safe and reliable way to safely shut down the PWM outputs when the Fault input is asserted.

16.1.1 PWM FAULTS AT RESET

During any Reset event, the PWMx module maintains ownership of the Class B Fault, FLT32. At Reset, this Fault is enabled in Latched mode to ensure the fail-safe power-up of the application. The application software must clear the PWM Fault before enabling the high-speed motor control PWMx module. To clear the Fault condition, the FLT32 pin must first be pulled high externally or the internal pull-up resistor in the CNPUx register can be enabled.

Note: The Fault mode may be changed using the FLTMOD<1:0> bits (FCLCONx<1:0>), regardless of the state of FLT32.

16.1.2 WRITE-PROTECTED REGISTERS

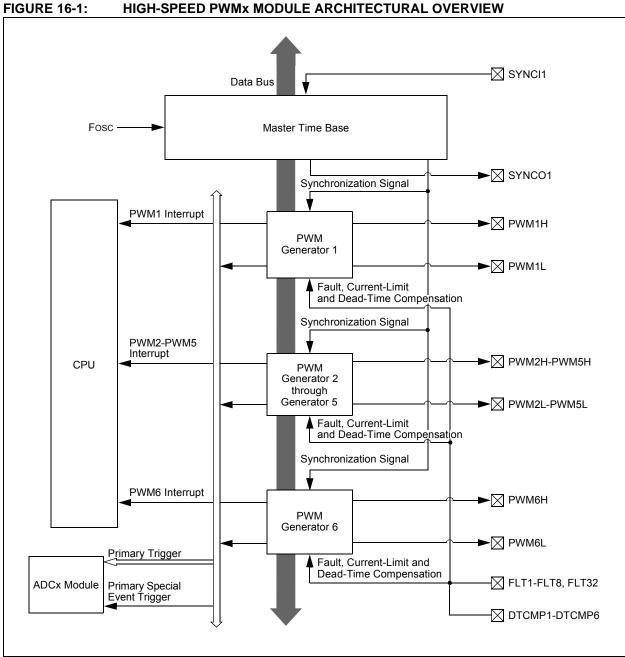
On dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices, write protection is implemented for the IOCONx and FCLCONx registers. The write protection feature prevents any inadvertent writes to these registers. This protection feature can be controlled by the PWMLOCK Configuration bit (FOSCSEL<6>). The default state of the write protection feature is enabled (PWMLOCK = 1). The write protection feature can be disabled by configuring: PWMLOCK = 0.

To gain write access to these locked registers, the user application must write two consecutive values of 0xABCD and 0x4321 to the PWMKEY register to perform the unlock operation. The write access to the IOCONx or FCLCONx registers must be the next SFR access following the unlock process. There can be no other SFR accesses during the unlock process and subsequent write access. To write to both the IOCONx and FCLCONx registers requires two unlock operations.

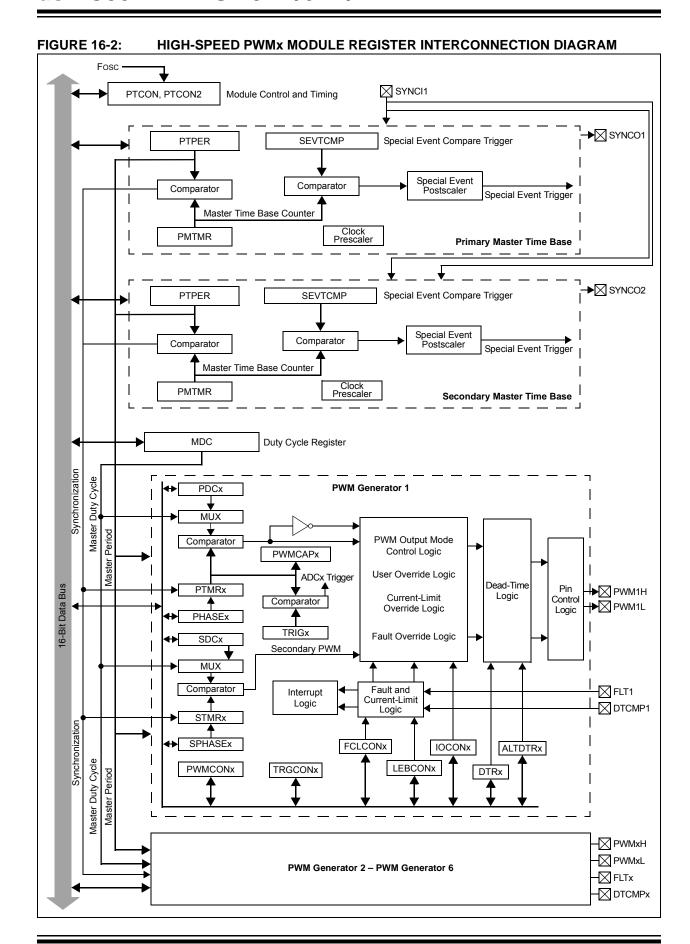
The correct unlocking sequence is described in Example 16-1.

EXAMPLE 16-1: PWMx WRITE-PROTECTED REGISTER UNLOCK SEQUENCE

```
; FLT32 pin must be pulled high externally in order to clear and disable the fault
; Writing to FCLCON1 register requires unlock sequence
mov #0xabcd, w10
                         ; Load first unlock key to w10 register
mov #0x4321, w11
                         ; Load second unlock key to wll register
                        ; Load desired value of FCLCON1 register in w0
mov #0x0000, w0
mov w10, PWMKEY
                        ; Write first unlock key to PWMKEY register
mov w11, PWMKEY
                        ; Write second unlock key to PWMKEY register
mov w0, FCLCON1
                        ; Write desired value to FCLCON1 register
; Set PWM ownership and polarity using the IOCON1 register
; Writing to IOCON1 register requires unlock sequence
mov #0xabcd, w10
                         ; Load first unlock key to w10 register
mov #0x4321, w11
                         ; Load second unlock key to w11 register
mov #0xF000, w0
                        ; Load desired value of IOCON1 register in w0
mov w10, PWMKEY
                        ; Write first unlock key to PWMKEY register
mov w11, PWMKEY
                        ; Write second unlock key to PWMKEY register
mov w0, IOCON1
                         ; Write desired value to IOCON1 register
```



HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW



16.2 PWMx Control Registers

REGISTER 16-1: PTCON: PWMx TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | HS/HC-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|---------|-------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| PTEN | _ | PTSIDL | SESTAT | SEIEN | EIPU ⁽¹⁾ | SYNCPOL ⁽¹⁾ | SYNCOEN ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------------------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|-------|
| SYNCEN ⁽¹⁾ | , | SYNCSRC<2:0> | (1) | | SEVTP | S<3:0> ⁽¹⁾ | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown |

| 1.11.4E | BTEN DIAMA AA I I E - I I I I |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 15 | PTEN: PWMx Module Enable bit |
| | 1 = PWMx module is enabled |
| | 0 = PWMx module is disabled |
| bit 14 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| bit 13 | PTSIDL: PWMx Time Base Stop in Idle Mode bit |
| | 1 = PWMx time base halts in CPU Idle mode |
| | 0 = PWMx time base runs in CPU Idle mode |
| bit 12 | SESTAT: Special Event Interrupt Status bit |
| | 1 = Special event interrupt is pending |
| | 0 = Special event interrupt is not pending |
| bit 11 | SEIEN: Special Event Interrupt Enable bit |
| | 1 = Special event interrupt is enabled |
| | 0 = Special event interrupt is disabled |
| bit 10 | EIPU: Enable Immediate Period Updates bit ⁽¹⁾ |
| | 1 = Active Period register is updated immediately |
| | 0 = Active Period register updates occur on PWMx cycle boundaries |
| bit 9 | SYNCPOL: Synchronize Input and Output Polarity bit ⁽¹⁾ |
| | 1 = SYNCI1/SYNCO1 polarity is inverted (active-low) |
| | 0 = SYNCI1/SYNCO1 is active-high |
| bit 8 | SYNCOEN: Primary Time Base Sync Enable bit ⁽¹⁾ |
| | 1 = SYNCO1 output is enabled |
| | 0 = SYNCO1 output is disabled |
| bit 7 | SYNCEN: External Time Base Synchronization Enable bit ⁽¹⁾ |
| | 1 = External synchronization of primary time base is enabled |
| | 0 = External synchronization of primary time base is disabled |
| | |

- **Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCI1 feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.
 - 2: See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for information on this selection.

REGISTER 16-1: PTCON: PWMx TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

```
bit 6-4

SYNCSRC<2:0>: Synchronous Source Selection bits(1)

111 = Reserved

100 = Reserved

011 = PTGO17(2)

010 = PTGO16(2)

001 = Reserved

000 = SYNCI1

bit 3-0

SEVTPS<3:0>: PWMx Special Event Trigger Output Postscaler Select bits(1)

1111 = 1:16 Postscaler generates Special Event Trigger on every sixteenth compare match event

0001 = 1:2 Postscaler generates Special Event Trigger on every second compare match event

0000 = 1:1 Postscaler generates Special Event Trigger on every compare match event
```

- **Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCI1 feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.
 - 2: See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for information on this selection.

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

x = Bit is unknown

'0' = Bit is cleared

REGISTER 16-2: PTCON2: PWMx PRIMARY MASTER CLOCK DIVIDER SELECT REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | P | CLKDIV<2:0> ⁽¹ |) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set

Legend:

bit 15-3

R = Readable bit

bit 2-0 PCLKDIV<2:0>: PWMx Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits⁽¹⁾

W = Writable bit

111 = Reserved 110 = Divide-by-64

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

101 = Divide-by-32

100 = Divide-by-16

011 = Divide-by-8 010 = Divide-by-4

001 = Divide-by-2

000 = Divide-by-1, maximum PWMx timing resolution (power-on default)

Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

REGISTER 16-3: PTPER: PWMx PRIMARY MASTER TIME BASE PERIOD REGISTER

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTPEF | R<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTPE | R<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PTPER<15:0>: Primary Master Time Base (PMTMR) Period Value bits

REGISTER 16-4: SEVTCMP: PWMx PRIMARY SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | SEVTCM | 1P<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | SEVTC | MP<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 SEVTCMP<15:0>: Special Event Compare Count Value bits

REGISTER 16-5: STCON: PWMx SECONDARY TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | HS/HC-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|---------|-------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| _ | _ | _ | SESTAT | SEIEN | EIPU ⁽¹⁾ | SYNCPOL ⁽¹⁾ | SYNCOEN ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------------------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| SYNCEN ⁽¹⁾ | | SYNCSRC<2:0> | .(1) | | SEVTF | ² S<3:0> ⁽¹⁾ | |
| bit 7 | | | | • | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 12 **SESTAT:** Special Event Interrupt Status bit 1 = Special event interrupt is pending 0 = Special event interrupt is not pending bit 11 **SEIEN:** Special Event Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Special event interrupt is enabled 0 = Special event interrupt is disabled bit 10 **EIPU:** Enable Immediate Period Updates bit⁽¹⁾ 1 = Active Period register is updated immediately 0 = Active Period register updates occur on PWM cycle boundaries SYNCPOL: Synchronize Input and Output Polarity bit (1) bit 9 1 = SYNCI2/SYNCO2 polarity is inverted (active-low) 0 = SYNCI2/SYNCO2 is active-high **SYNCOEN:** Primary Time Base Sync Enable bit⁽¹⁾ bit 8 1 = SYNCO2 output is enabled 0 = SYNCO2 output is disabled bit 7 **SYNCEN:** External Time Base Synchronization Enable bit⁽¹⁾ 1 = External synchronization of primary time base is enabled 0 = External synchronization of primary time base is disabled SYNCSRC<2:0>: Synchronous Source Selection bits⁽¹⁾ bit 6-4 111 = Reserved 100 = Reserved 011 = PTGO17⁽²⁾ 010 = PTGO16⁽²⁾ 001 = Reserved 000 = SYNCI1

Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCI1 feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.

2: See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for information on this selection.

REGISTER 16-5: STCON: PWMx SECONDARY TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0 SEVTPS<3:0>: PWMx Special Event Trigger Output Postscaler Select bits⁽¹⁾

1111 = 1:16 Postscaler generates Special Event Trigger on every sixteenth compare match event

•

0001 = 1:2 Postscaler generates Special Event Trigger on every second compare match event 0000 = 1:1 Postscaler generates Special Event Trigger on every compare match event

- **Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCI1 feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.
 - 2: See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for information on this selection.

REGISTER 16-6: STCON2: PWMx SECONDARY MASTER CLOCK DIVIDER SELECT REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | P | CLKDIV<2:0> ⁽¹ |) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 PCLKDIV<2:0>: PWMx Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits (1)

111 = Reserved 110 = Divide-by-64 101 = Divide-by-32

100 = Divide-by-16 011 = Divide-by-8 010 = Divide-by-4 001 = Divide-by-2

000 = Divide-by-1, maximum PWMx timing resolution (power-on default)

Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

REGISTER 16-7: STPER: PWMx SECONDARY MASTER TIME BASE PERIOD REGISTER

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| STPER<15:8> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| STPER<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 STPER<15:0>: PWMx Secondary Master Time Base (PMTMR) Period Value bits

REGISTER 16-8: SSEVTCMP: PWMx SECONDARY SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|---------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | SSEVTCI | MP<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| SSEVTCMP<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 SSEVTCMP<15:0>: PWMx Secondary Special Event Compare Count Value bits

REGISTER 16-9: CHOP: PWMx CHOP CLOCK GENERATOR REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|
| CHPCLKEN | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CHOPC | LK<9:8> |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CHOPCLK<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CHPCLKEN: Enable Chop Clock Generator bit

1 = Chop clock generator is enabled0 = Chop clock generator is disabled

bit 14-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 CHOPCLK<9:0>: Chop Clock Divider bits

The frequency of the chop clock signal is given by the following expression:

Chop Frequency = (FP/PCLKDIV<2:0>)/(CHOP<9:0> + 1)

REGISTER 16-10: MDC: PWMx MASTER DUTY CYCLE REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| MDC<15:8> | | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| MDC<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 MDC<15:0>: PWMx Master Duty Cycle Value bits

REGISTER 16-11: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER

| HS/HC-0 | HS/HC-0 | HS/HC-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--------|-------|--------|--------------------|---------------------|
| FLTSTAT ⁽¹⁾ | CLSTAT ⁽¹⁾ | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB ⁽²⁾ | MDCS ⁽²⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|---------------------|-----|-------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| DTC< | :1:0> | DTCP ⁽³⁾ | _ | MTBS | CAM ^(2,4) | XPRES ⁽⁵⁾ | IUE ⁽²⁾ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, rea | d as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15 FLTSTAT: Fault Interrupt Status bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Fault interrupt is pending

0 = No Fault interrupt is pending

This bit is cleared by setting: FLTIEN = 0.

bit 14 CLSTAT: Current-Limit Interrupt Status bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Current-limit interrupt is pending

0 = No current-limit interrupt is pending This bit is cleared by setting: CLIEN = 0.

bit 13 TRGSTAT: Trigger Interrupt Status bit

1 = Trigger interrupt is pending

0 = No trigger interrupt is pending

This bit is cleared by setting: TRGIEN = 0.

bit 12 FLTIEN: Fault Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Fault interrupt is enabled

0 = Fault interrupt is disabled and FLTSTAT bit is cleared

bit 11 CLIEN: Current-Limit Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Current-limit interrupt is enabled

0 = Current-limit interrupt is disabled and CLSTAT bit is cleared

bit 10 TRGIEN: Trigger Interrupt Enable bit

1 = A trigger event generates an interrupt request

0 = Trigger event interrupts are disabled and TRGSTAT bit is cleared

bit 9 ITB: Independent Time Base Mode bit⁽²⁾

1 = PHASEx register provides time base period for this PWMx generator

0 = PTPER register provides timing for this PWMx generator

bit 8 MDCS: Master Duty Cycle Register Select bit(2)

1 = MDC register provides duty cycle information for this PWMx generator

0 = PDCx register provides duty cycle information for this PWMx generator

Note 1: Software must clear the interrupt status here and in the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.

- 2: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx is enabled (PTEN = 1).
- 3: DTC<1:0> = 11 for DTCP to be effective; otherwise, DTCP is ignored.
- 4: The Independent Time Base (ITB = 1) mode must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.
- 5: To operate in External Period Reset mode, the ITB bit must be '1' and the CLMOD bit in the FCLCONx register must be '0'.

REGISTER 16-11: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-6 DTC<1:0>: Dead-Time Control bits

11 = Dead-Time Compensation mode

10 = Dead-time function is disabled

01 = Negative dead time is actively applied for Complementary Output mode

00 = Positive dead time is actively applied for all Output modes

bit 5 **DTCP**: Dead-Time Compensation Polarity bit⁽³⁾

When Set to '1':

If DTCMPx = 0, PWMxL is shortened and PWMxH is lengthened.

If DTCMPx = 1, PWMxH is shortened and PWMxL is lengthened.

When Set to '0':

If DTCMPx = 0, PWMHx is shortened and PWMLx is lengthened. If DTCMPx = 1, PWMLx is shortened and PWMHx is lengthened.

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 MTBS: Master Time Base Select bit

- 1 = PWMx generator uses the secondary master time base for synchronization and as the clock source for the PWMx generation logic (if secondary time base is available)
- 0 = PWMx generator uses the primary master time base for synchronization and as the clock source for the PWMx generation logic

bit 2 **CAM:** Center-Aligned Mode Enable bit^(2,4)

1 = Center-Aligned mode is enabled

0 = Edge-Aligned mode is enabled

bit 1 XPRES: External PWMx Reset Control bit (5)

- 1 = Current-limit source resets the time base for this PWMx generator if it is in Independent Time Base mode
- 0 = External pins do not affect PWMx time base

bit 0 **IUE:** Immediate Update Enable bit⁽²⁾

- 1 = Updates to the active MDC/PDCx/DTx/ALTDTRx/PHASEx registers are immediate
- 0 = Updates to the active MDC/PDCx/DTx/ALTDTRx/PHASEx registers are synchronized to the PWMx period boundary
- Note 1: Software must clear the interrupt status here and in the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.
 - 2: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx is enabled (PTEN = 1).
 - 3: DTC<1:0> = 11 for DTCP to be effective; otherwise, DTCP is ignored.
 - 4: The Independent Time Base (ITB = 1) mode must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.
 - 5: To operate in External Period Reset mode, the ITB bit must be '1' and the CLMOD bit in the FCLCONx register must be '0'.

REGISTER 16-12: PDCx: PWMx GENERATOR DUTY CYCLE REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| PDCx<15:8> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PDCx<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PDCx<15:0>: PWMx Generator # Duty Cycle Value bits

REGISTER 16-13: SDCx: PWMx SECONDARY DUTY CYCLE REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| SDCx<15:8> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| SDCx<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 SDCx<15:0>: Secondary Duty Cycle bits for PWMxL Output Pin bits

Note 1: The SDCx register is used in Independent PWM mode only. When used in Independent PWM mode, the SDCx register controls the PWMxL duty cycle.

REGISTER 16-14: PHASEx: PWMx PRIMARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PHASEx<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | _ | | | | _ | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| PHASEx<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PHASEx<15:0>: Phase-Shift Value or Independent Time Base Period for the PWMx Generator bits

Note 1: If ITB (PWMCONx<9>) = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:

Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCON<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10),

PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxH and PWMxL outputs.

2: If ITB (PWMCONx<9>) = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10),
PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base Period Value for PWMxH and PWMxL.

REGISTER 16-15: SPHASEx: PWMx SECONDARY PHASE SHIFT REGISTER (1,2)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| SPHASEx<15:8> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| SPHASEx<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **SPHASEx<15:0>:** Secondary Phase Offset bits for PWMxL Output Pin (used in Independent PWM mode only)

Note 1: If ITB (PWMCONx<9>) = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:

- Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCON<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10), SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used.
- True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCON<11:10>) = 11), SPHASEx<15:0> = Phase-Shift Value for PWMxL only.
- 2: If ITB (PWMCONx<9>) = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
 - Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCON<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10). SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used.
 - True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCON<11:10>) = 11),
 SPHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base Period Value for PWMxL only.

REGISTER 16-16: DTRx: PWMx DEAD-TIME REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | DTRx | <13:8> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| DTRx<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-0 DTRx<13:0>: Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

REGISTER 16-17: ALTDTRx: PWMx ALTERNATE DEAD-TIME REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | ALTDTI | Rx<13:8> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| ALTDTRx<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | bit 0 | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-0 ALTDTRx<13:0>: Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

REGISTER 16-18: TRGCONX: PWMx TRIGGER CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| | TRGDI\ | /<3:0> | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | | TRGSTF | RT<5:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 TRGDIV<3:0>: Trigger # Output Divider bits

1111 = Trigger output for every 16th trigger event

1110 = Trigger output for every 15th trigger event

1101 = Trigger output for every 14th trigger event

1100 = Trigger output for every 13th trigger event

1011 = Trigger output for every 12th trigger event

1010 = Trigger output for every 11th trigger event

1001 = Trigger output for every 10th trigger event

1000 = Trigger output for every 9th trigger event

0111 = Trigger output for every 8th trigger event

0110 = Trigger output for every 7th trigger event

0101 = Trigger output for every 6th trigger event

0100 = Trigger output for every 5th trigger event

0011 = Trigger output for every 4th trigger event

0010 = Trigger output for every 3rd trigger event

0001 = Trigger output for every 2nd trigger event

0000 = Trigger output for every trigger event

bit 11-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 TRGSTRT<5:0>: Trigger Postscaler Start Enable Select bits⁽¹⁾

111111 = Wait 63 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled

•

.

000010 = Wait 2 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled 000001 = Wait 1 PWM cycle before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled 000000 = Wait 0 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled

Note 1: The secondary PWM generator cannot generate PWM trigger interrupts.

REGISTER 16-19: IOCONX: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER (2)

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------------|-------|--------|--------|
| PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD<1:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | OVRENH | OVRENL |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| OVRDAT<1:0> | | FLTDAT<1:0> | | CLDAT<1:0> | | SWAP | OSYNC |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' -n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

PENH: PWMxH Output Pin Ownership bit

1 = PWMx module controls the PWMxH pin

0 = GPIO module controls the PWMxH pin

bit 14 PENL: PWMxL Output Pin Ownership bit

bit 15

1 = PWMx module controls the PWMxL pin 0 = GPIO module controls the PWMxL pin

bit 13 POLH: PWMxH Output Pin Polarity bit

> 1 = PWMxH pin is active-low 0 = PWMxH pin is active-high

bit 12 POLL: PWMxL Output Pin Polarity bit

> 1 = PWMxL pin is active-low 0 = PWMxL pin is active-high

PMOD<1:0>: PWMx # I/O Pin Mode bits⁽¹⁾ bit 11-10

11 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in the True Independent Output mode

10 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in Push-Pull Output mode 01 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in Redundant Output mode 00 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in Complementary Output mode

OVRENH: Override Enable for PWMxH Pin bit bit 9

1 = OVRDAT<1> controls the output on the PWMxH pin

0 = PWMx generator controls the PWMxH pin

bit 8 **OVRENL:** Override Enable for PWMxL Pin bit

1 = OVRDAT<0> controls the output on the PWMxL pin

0 = PWMx generator controls the PWMxL pin

bit 7-6 OVRDAT<1:0>: Data for PWMxH. PWMxL Pins if Override is Enabled bits

> If OVERENH = 1, PWMxH is driven to the state specified by OVRDAT<1>. If OVERENL = 1, PWMxL is driven to the state specified by OVRDAT<0>.

bit 5-4 FLTDAT<1:0>: Data for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if FLTMOD is Enabled bits

> If Fault is active, PWMxH is driven to the state specified by FLTDAT<1>. If Fault is active, PWMxL is driven to the state specified by FLTDAT<0>.

bit 3-2 CLDAT<1:0>: Data for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if CLMOD is Enabled bits

> If current limit is active, PWMxH is driven to the state specified by CLDAT<1>. If current limit is active, PWMxL is driven to the state specified by CLDAT<0>.

Note 1: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx module is enabled (PTEN = 1).

2: If the PWMLOCK Configuration bit (FOSCSEL<6>) is a '1', the IOCONx register can only be written after the unlock sequence has been executed.

REGISTER 16-19: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER⁽²⁾ (CONTINUED)

bit 1 **SWAP:** SWAP PWMxH and PWMxL Pins bit

1 = PWMxH output signal is connected to the PWMxL pins; PWMxL output signal is connected to the PWMxH pins

0 = PWMxH and PWMxL pins are mapped to their respective pins

bit 0 **OSYNC:** Output Override Synchronization bit

- 1 = Output overrides via the OVRDAT<1:0> bits are synchronized to the PWM time base
- 0 = Output overrides via the OVDDAT<1:0> bits occur on the next CPU clock boundary

Note 1: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx module is enabled (PTEN = 1).

2: If the PWMLOCK Configuration bit (FOSCSEL<6>) is a '1', the IOCONx register can only be written after the unlock sequence has been executed.

REGISTER 16-20: TRIGX: PWMx PRIMARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| TRGCMP<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| TRGCMP<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 TRGCMP<15:0>: Trigger Control Value bits

When the primary PWMx functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values

that can trigger the ADCx module.

REGISTER 16-21: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|----------------------|-------|
| IFLTMOD | | | CLSRC<4:0> | • | | CLPOL ⁽¹⁾ | CLMOD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | LTSRC<4:0> | FLTPOL ⁽¹⁾ | FLTMOD<1:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | l as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

```
bit 15
               IFLTMOD: Independent Fault Mode Enable bit
               1 = Independent Fault mode is enabled
               0 = Independent Fault mode is disabled
bit 14-10
               CLSRC<4:0>: Current-Limit Control Signal Source Select for the PWMx Generator # bits
               11111 = Fault 32
               11110 = Reserved
               01100 = Op Amp/Comparator 5
               01011 = Comparator 4
               01010 = Op Amp/Comparator 3
               01001 = Op Amp/Comparator 2
               01000 = Op Amp/Comparator 1
               00111 = Fault 8
               00110 = Fault 7
               00101 = Fault 6
               00100 = Fault 5
               00011 = Fault 4
               00010 = Fault 3
               00001 = Fault 2
               00000 = Fault 1
              CLPOL: Current-Limit Polarity for PWMx Generator # bit(1)
bit 9
               1 = The selected current-limit source is active-low
               0 = The selected current-limit source is active-high
bit 8
               CLMOD: Current-Limit Mode Enable for PWMx Generator # bit
```

Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

1 = Current-Limit mode is enabled0 = Current-Limit mode is disabled

REGISTER 16-21: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

```
bit 7-3
              FLTSRC<4:0>: Fault Control Signal Source Select for PWMx Generator # bits
              11111 = Fault 32 (default)
              11110 = Reserved
              01100 = Op Amp/Comparator 5
               01011 = Comparator 4
               01010 = Op Amp/Comparator 3
               01001 = Op Amp/Comparator 2
              01000 = Op Amp/Comparator 1
              00111 = Fault 8
               00110 = Fault 7
              00101 = Fault 6
              00100 = Fault 5
              00011 = Fault 4
              00010 = Fault 3
              00001 = Fault 2
               00000 = Fault 1
bit 2
              FLTPOL: Fault Polarity for PWMx Generator # bit(1)
               1 = The selected Fault source is active-low
               0 = The selected Fault source is active-high
bit 1-0
              FLTMOD<1:0>: Fault Mode for PWMx Generator # bits
              11 = Fault input is disabled
              10 = Reserved
              01 = The selected Fault source forces PWMxH, PWMxL pins to FLTDAT values (cycle)
               00 = The selected Fault source forces PWMxH, PWMxL pins to FLTDAT values (latched condition)
```

Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

REGISTER 16-22: LEBCONx: LEADING-EDGE BLANKING CONTROL REGISTER x

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------|---------|-----|-------|
| PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | BCH ⁽¹⁾ | BCL ⁽¹⁾ | BPHH | BPHL | BPLH | BPLL |
| bit 7 | | | | • | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

| L | 11 Value at 1 | ore a brief see |
|---|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | bit 15 | PHR: PWMxH Rising Edge Trigger Enable bit 1 = Rising edge of PWMxH will trigger Leading-Edge Blanking counter |
| | bit 14 | 0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores rising edge of PWMxH PHF: PWMxH Falling Edge Trigger Enable bit 1 = Falling edge of PWMxH will trigger Leading-Edge Blanking counter 0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores falling edge of PWMxH |
| | bit 13 | PLR: PWMxL Rising Edge Trigger Enable bit 1 = Rising edge of PWMxL will trigger Leading-Edge Blanking counter 0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores rising edge of PWMxL |
| | bit 12 | PLF: PWMxL Falling Edge Trigger Enable bit 1 = Falling edge of PWMxL will trigger Leading-Edge Blanking counter 0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores falling edge of PWMxL |
| | bit 11 | FLTLEBEN: Fault Input Leading-Edge Blanking Enable bit 1 = Leading-Edge Blanking is applied to selected Fault input 0 = Leading-Edge Blanking is not applied to selected Fault input |
| | bit 10 | CLLEBEN: Current-Limit Leading-Edge Blanking Enable bit 1 = Leading-Edge Blanking is applied to selected current-limit input 0 = Leading-Edge Blanking is not applied to selected current-limit input |
| | bit 9-6 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| | bit 5 | BCH: Blanking in Selected Blanking Signal High Enable bit ⁽¹⁾ 1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when selected blanking signal is high 0 = No blanking when selected blanking signal is high |
| | bit 4 | BCL: Blanking in Selected Blanking Signal Low Enable bit ⁽¹⁾ 1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when selected blanking signal is low 0 = No blanking when selected blanking signal is low |
| | bit 3 | BPHH: Blanking in PWMxH High Enable bit 1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when PWMxH output is high 0 = No blanking when PWMxH output is high |
| | bit 2 | BPHL: Blanking in PWMxH Low Enable bit 1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when PWMxH output is low 0 = No blanking when PWMxH output is low |
| | bit 1 | BPLH: Blanking in PWMxL High Enable bit 1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when PWMxL output is high 0 = No blanking when PWMxL output is high |
| | bit 0 | BPLL: Blanking in PWMxL Low Enable bit 1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when PWMxL output is low 0 = No blanking when PWMxL output is low |
| | | |

Note 1: The blanking signal is selected via the BLANKSELx bits in the AUXCONx register.

REGISTER 16-23: LEBDLYx: LEADING-EDGE BLANKING DELAY REGISTER x

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | _ | _ | l | LEB<11:8> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | _ | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| LEB<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-0 LEB<11:0>: Leading-Edge Blanking Delay for Current-Limit and Fault Inputs bits

REGISTER 16-24: AUXCONx: PWMx AUXILIARY CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | BLANKSEL<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | | CHOPS | CHOPHEN | CHOPLEN | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 11-8 BLANKSEL<3:0>: PWMx State Blank Source Select bits

The selected state blank signal will block the current-limit and/or Fault input signals (if enabled via the BCH and BCL bits in the LEBCONx register).

1001 = Reserved

•

•

•

0110 = PWM6H selected as state blank source

0101 = PWM5H selected as state blank source

0100 = PWM4H selected as state blank source

0011 = PWM3H selected as state blank source

0010 = PWM2H selected as state blank source

0001 = PWM1H selected as state blank source

0000 = No state blanking

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-2 CHOPSEL<3:0>: PWMx Chop Clock Source Select bits

The selected signal will enable and disable (CHOP) the selected PWMx outputs.

1001 = Reserved

•

0110 = PWM6H selected as state blank source

0101 = PWM5H selected as state blank source

0100 = PWM4H selected as state blank source

0011 = PWM3H selected as CHOP clock source

0010 = PWM2H selected as CHOP clock source

0001 = PWM1H selected as CHOP clock source 0000 = Chop clock generator selected as CHOP clock source

bit 1 CHOPHEN: PWMxH Output Chopping Enable bit

1 = PWMxH chopping function is enabled

0 = PWMxH chopping function is disabled

bit 0 CHOPLEN: PWMxL Output Chopping Enable bit

1 = PWMxL chopping function is enabled

0 = PWMxL chopping function is disabled

REGISTER 16-25: PWMCAPx: PWMx PRIMARY TIME BASE CAPTURE REGISTER

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| PWMCAPx<15:8>(1,2) | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|-------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| | | | PWMCAP | x<7:0> ^(1,2) | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | I as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **PWMCAPx<15:0>:** PWMx Captured Time Base Value bits^(1,2)

The value in this register represents the captured PWMx time base value when a leading edge is detected on the current-limit input.

- **Note 1:** The capture feature is only available on a primary output (PWMxH).
 - 2: This feature is active only after LEB processing on the current-limit input signal is complete.

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

17.0 QUADRATURE ENCODER INTERFACE (QEI) MODULE

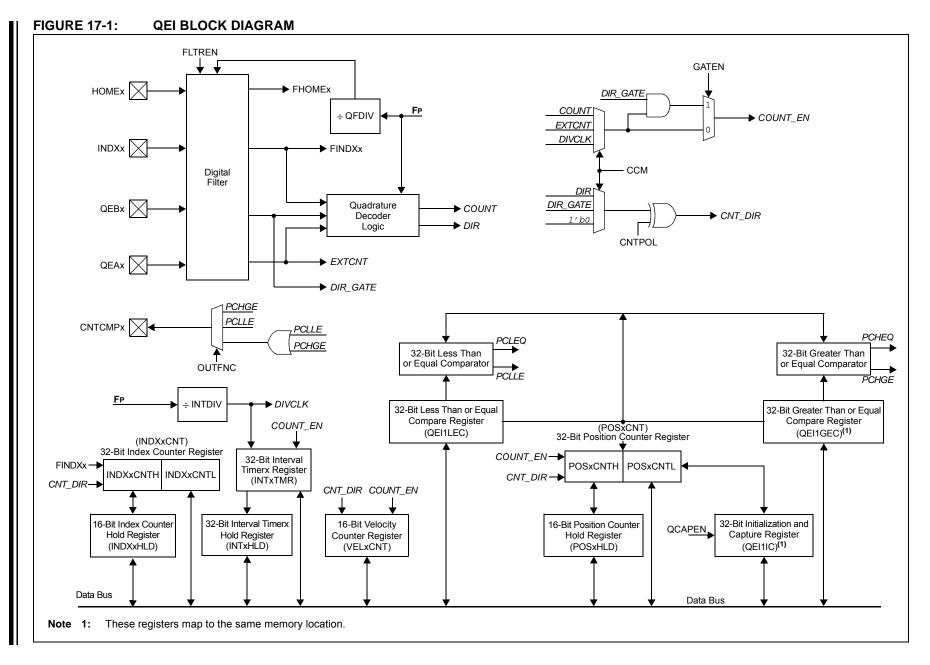
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)" (DS70601) which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This chapter describes the Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) module and associated operational modes. The QEI module provides the interface to incremental encoders for obtaining mechanical position data.

The operational features of the QEI module include:

- · 32-Bit Position Counter
- · 32-Bit Index Pulse Counter
- · 32-Bit Interval Timer
- · 16-Bit Velocity Counter
- 32-Bit Position Initialization/Capture/Compare High Register
- · 32-Bit Position Compare Low Register
- · x4 Quadrature Count mode
- External Up/Down Count mode
- · External Gated Count mode
- · External Gated Timer mode
- · Internal Timer mode

Figure 17-1 illustrates the QEI block diagram.



:33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

17.1 QEI Control Registers

REGISTER 17-1: QEIXCON: QEIX CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|-------|------------|-------|-------|----------------------|
| QEIEN | _ | QEISIDL | | PIMOD<2:0> | (1) | IMV<1 | :0> ^(2,4) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|----------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | INTDIV<2:0>(3) | | CNTPOL | GATEN | CCM | <1:0> |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | l as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 QEIEN: QEIx Module Counter Enable bit

1 = Module counters are enabled

0 = Module counters are disabled, but SFRs can be read or written to

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 QEISIDL: QEIx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-10 PIMOD<2:0>: Position Counter Initialization Mode Select bits (1)

111 = Reserved

110 = Modulo Count mode for position counter

101 = Resets the position counter when the position counter equals the QEIxGEC register

100 = Second index event after home event initializes position counter with contents of the QEIxIC register

011 = First index event after home event initializes position counter with contents of the QEIxIC register

010 = Next index input event initializes the position counter with contents of the QEIxIC register

001 = Every index input event resets the position counter

000 = Index input event does not affect position counter

bit 9-8 IMV<1:0>: Index Match Value bits^(2,4)

1 = Required state of Phase B input signal for match on index pulse

0 = Required state of Phase A input signal for match on index pulse

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: When CCM<1:0> = 10 or CCM<1:0> = 11, all of the QEI counters operate as timers and the PIMOD<2:0> bits are ignored.

- 2: When CCM<1:0> = 00 and QEAx and QEBx values match the Index Match Value (IMV), the POSCNTH and POSCNTL registers are reset.
- 3: The selected clock rate should be at least twice the expected maximum quadrature count rate.
- 4: The match value applies to the A and B inputs after the swap and polarity bits have been applied.

REGISTER 17-1: QEIXCON: QEIX CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 6-4 **INTDIV<2:0>:** Timer Input Clock Prescale Select bits (interval timer, main timer (position counter), velocity counter and index counter internal clock divider select)⁽³⁾
 - 111 = 1:128 prescale value
 - 110 = 1:64 prescale value
 - 101 = 1:32 prescale value
 - 100 = 1:16 prescale value
 - 011 = 1:8 prescale value
 - 010 = 1:4 prescale value
 - 001 = 1:2 prescale value
 - 000 = 1:1 prescale value
- bit 3 CNTPOL: Position and Index Counter/Timer Direction Select bit
 - 1 = Counter direction is negative unless modified by external up/down signal
 - 0 = Counter direction is positive unless modified by external up/down signal
- bit 2 GATEN: External Count Gate Enable bit
 - 1 = External gate signal controls position counter operation
 - 0 = External gate signal does not affect position counter/timer operation
- bit 1-0 CCM<1:0>: Counter Control Mode Selection bits
 - 11 = Internal Timer mode with optional external count is selected
 - 10 = External clock count with optional external count is selected
 - 01 = External clock count with external up/down direction is selected
 - 00 = Quadrature Encoder Interface (x4 mode) Count mode is selected
- **Note 1:** When CCM<1:0> = 10 or CCM<1:0> = 11, all of the QEI counters operate as timers and the PIMOD<2:0> bits are ignored.
 - 2: When CCM<1:0> = 00 and QEAx and QEBx values match the Index Match Value (IMV), the POSCNTH and POSCNTL registers are reset.
 - 3: The selected clock rate should be at least twice the expected maximum quadrature count rate.
 - 4: The match value applies to the A and B inputs after the swap and polarity bits have been applied.

REGISTER 17-2: QEIXIOC: QEIX I/O CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|-------|------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| QCAPEN | FLTREN | | QFDIV<2:0> | | OUTFN | C<1:0> | SWPAB |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-x | R-x | R-x | R-x |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|-----|-------|
| HOMPOL | IDXPOL | QEBPOL | QEAPOL | HOME | INDEX | QEB | QEA |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 QCAPEN: QEIx Position Counter Input Capture Enable bit

1 = Index match event of home input triggers a position capture event

0 = Index match event (positive edge) does not trigger a position capture event

bit 14 FLTREN: QEAx/QEBx/INDXx/HOMEx Digital Filter Enable bit

1 = Input pin digital filter is enabled

0 = Input pin digital filter is disabled (bypassed)

bit 13-11 QFDIV<2:0>: QEAx/QEBx/INDXx/HOMEx Digital Input Filter Clock Divide Select bits

111 = 1:128 clock divide

110 = 1:64 clock divide

101 = 1:32 clock divide

100 = 1:16 clock divide

011 = 1:8 clock divide

010 = 1:4 clock divide

001 = 1:2 clock divide

000 = 1:1 clock divide

bit 10-9 OUTFNC<1:0>: QEIx Module Output Function Mode Select bits

11 = The CNTCMPx pin goes high when QEIxLEC ≥ POSxCNT ≥ QEIxGEC

10 = The CNTCMPx pin goes high when POSxCNT ≤ QEIxLEC

01 = The CNTCMPx pin goes high when POSxCNT ≥ QEIxGEC

00 = Output is disabled

bit 8 SWPAB: Swap QEAx and QEBx Inputs bit

1 = QEAx and QEBx are swapped prior to quadrature decoder logic

0 = QEAx and QEBx are not swapped

bit 7 HOMPOL: HOMEx Input Polarity Select bit

1 = Input is inverted

0 = Input is not inverted

bit 6 IDXPOL: INDXx Input Polarity Select bit

1 = Input is inverted

0 = Input is not inverted

bit 5 QEBPOL: QEBx Input Polarity Select bit

1 = Input is inverted

0 = Input is not inverted

bit 4 QEAPOL: QEAx Input Polarity Select bit

1 = Input is inverted

0 = Input is not inverted

bit 3 **HOME:** Status of HOMEx Input Pin After Polarity Control bit

1 = Pin is at logic '1'

0 = Pin is at logic '0'

REGISTER 17-2: QEIXIOC: QEIX I/O CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2 INDEX: Status of INDXx Input Pin After Polarity Control bit

1 = Pin is at logic '1' 0 = Pin is at logic '0'

bit 1 QEB: Status of QEBx Input Pin After Polarity Control and SWPAB Pin Swapping bit

1 = Pin is at logic '1' 0 = Pin is at logic '0'

bit 0 QEA: Status of QEAx Input Pin After Polarity Control and SWPAB Pin Swapping bit

1 = Pin is at logic '1' 0 = Pin is at logic '0'

REGISTER 17-3: QEIXSTAT: QEIX STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 | HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 | HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| _ | _ | PCHEQIRQ | PCHEQIEN | PCLEQIRQ | PCLEQIEN | POSOVIRQ | POSOVIEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 | HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 | HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 | HS, R/C-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| PCIIRQ ⁽¹⁾ | PCIIEN | VELOVIRQ | VELOVIEN | HOMIRQ | HOMIEN | IDXIRQ | IDXIEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HS = Hardware Settable bit | C = Clearable bit | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit$ is unknown | | |

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 **PCHEQIRQ:** Position Counter Greater Than or Equal Compare Status bit

1 = POSxCNT ≥ QEIxGEC 0 = POSxCNT < QEIxGEC

bit 12 **PCHEQIEN:** Position Counter Greater Than or Equal Compare Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 11 PCLEQIRQ: Position Counter Less Than or Equal Compare Status bit

1 = POSxCNT ≤ QEIxLEC 0 = POSxCNT > QEIxLEC

bit 10 PCLEQIEN: Position Counter Less Than or Equal Compare Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 9 **POSOVIRQ:** Position Counter Overflow Status bit

1 = Overflow has occurred0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 8 POSOVIEN: Position Counter Overflow Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 7 PCIIRQ: Position Counter (Homing) Initialization Process Complete Status bit⁽¹⁾

1 = POSxCNT was reinitialized 0 = POSxCNT was not reinitialized

bit 6 PCIIEN: Position Counter (Homing) Initialization Process Complete interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 5 **VELOVIRQ:** Velocity Counter Overflow Status bit

1 = Overflow has occurred0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 4 **VELOVIEN:** Velocity Counter Overflow Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 3 **HOMIRQ:** Status Flag for Home Event Status bit

1 = Home event has occurred0 = No home event has occurred

Note 1: This status bit is only applicable to PIMOD<2:0> = 011 and 100 modes.

REGISTER 17-3: QEIXSTAT: QEIX STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2 **HOMIEN:** Home Input Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 1 IDXIRQ: Status Flag for Index Event Status bit

1 = Index event has occurred0 = No index event has occurred

bit 0 **IDXIEN:** Index Input Event Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled0 = Interrupt is disabled

Note 1: This status bit is only applicable to PIMOD<2:0> = 011 and 100 modes.

REGISTER 17-4: POSxCNTH: POSITION COUNTER x HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| POSCNT<31:24> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| | | | POSCN | Γ<23:16> | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 POSCNT<31:16>: High Word Used to Form 32-Bit Position Counter x Register (POSxCNT) bits

REGISTER 17-5: POSxCNTL: POSITION COUNTER x LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | | POSCN | T<15:8> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | POSCN | NT<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | bit 0 | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 POSCNT<15:0>: Low Word Used to Form 32-Bit Position Counter x Register (POSxCNT) bits

REGISTER 17-6: POSXHLD: POSITION COUNTER x HOLD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | | POSHL | D<15:8> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | POSHL | D<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 POSHLD<15:0>: Holding Register for Reading and Writing POSxCNT bits

REGISTER 17-7: VELxCNT: VELOCITY COUNTER x REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | VELCNT<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | VELCN | IT<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **VELCNT<15:0>:** Velocity Counter x bits

REGISTER 17-8: INDXxCNTH: INDEX COUNTER x HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | | |
|--------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| | INDXCNT<31:24> | | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | INDXCN | T<23:16> | | | |
| bit 7 | | bit 0 | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INDXCNT<31:16>: High Word Used to Form 32-Bit Index Counter x Register (INDXxCNT) bits

REGISTER 17-9: INDXxCNTL: INDEX COUNTER x LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | | INDXCN | T<15:8> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | | INDXCI | NT<7:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INDXCNT<15:0>: Low Word Used to Form 32-Bit Index Counter x Register (INDXxCNT) bits

REGISTER 17-10: INDXxHLD: INDEX COUNTER x HOLD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INDXHLD<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INDXHLD<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INDXHLD<15:0>: Holding Register for Reading and Writing INDXxCNT bits

REGISTER 17-11: QEIXICH: QEIX INITIALIZATION/CAPTURE HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| | QEIIC<31:24> | | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| QEIIC<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 QEIIC<31:16>: High Word Used to Form 32-Bit Initialization/Capture Register (QEIxIC) bits

REGISTER 17-12: QEIXICL: QEIX INITIALIZATION/CAPTURE LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | QEIIC | <15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | | QEIIC | <7:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 QEIIC<15:0>: Low Word Used to Form 32-Bit Initialization/Capture Register (QEIxIC) bits

© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

REGISTER 17-13: QEIXLECH: QEIX LESS THAN OR EQUAL COMPARE HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | |
|--------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | QEILEC<31:24> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| QEILEC<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **QEILEC<31:16>:** High Word Used to Form 32-Bit Less Than or Equal Compare Register (QEIxLEC) bits

REGISTER 17-14: QEIXLECL: QEIX LESS THAN OR EQUAL COMPARE LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| | QEILEC<15:8> | | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | QEILE | C<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **QEILEC<15:0>:** Low Word Used to Form 32-Bit Less Than or Equal Compare Register (QEIxLEC) bits

REGISTER 17-15: QEIXGECH: QEIX GREATER THAN OR EQUAL COMPARE HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | |
|--------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | QEIGEC<31:24> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| QEIGEC<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **QEIGEC<31:16>:** High Word Used to Form 32-Bit Greater Than or Equal Compare Register (QEIx-GEC) bits

REGISTER 17-16: QEIXGECL: QEIX GREATER THAN OR EQUAL COMPARE LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| QEIGEC<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | bit 8 | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| QEIGEC<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **QEIGEC<15:0>:** Low Word Used to Form 32-Bit Greater Than or Equal Compare Register (QEIxGEC) bits

REGISTER 17-17: INTXTMRH: INTERVAL TIMERX HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INTTMR<31:24> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INTTMR<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INTTMR<31:16>: High Word Used to Form 32-Bit Interval Timerx Register (INTxTMR) bits

REGISTER 17-18: INTXTMRL: INTERVAL TIMERX LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | INTTMR<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INTTMR<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | bit 0 | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INTTMR<15:0>: Low Word Used to Form 32-Bit Interval Timerx Register (INTxTMR) bits

REGISTER 17-19: INTxHLDH: INTERVAL TIMERx HOLD HIGH WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INTHLD<31:24> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INTHLD<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INTHLD<31:16>: Holding Register for Reading and Writing INTxTMRH bits

REGISTER 17-20: INTxHLDL: INTERVAL TIMERx HOLD LOW WORD REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | INTHLD<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| INTHLD<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 INTHLD<15:0>: Holding Register for Reading and Writing INTxTMRL bits

18.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70569), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The SPI module is a synchronous serial interface, useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices can be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with the Motorola® SPI and SIOP interfaces.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX device family offers three SPI modules on a single device. These modules, which are designated as SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3, are functionally identical. Each SPI module includes an eight-word FIFO buffer and allows DMA bus connections. When using the SPI module with DMA, FIFO operation can be disabled.

Note: In this section, the SPI modules are referred to together as SPIx, or separately as SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3. Special Function Registers follow a similar notation. For example, SPIxCON refers to the control register for the SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 modules.

The SPI1 module uses dedicated pins which allow for a higher speed when using SPI1. The SPI2 and SPI3 modules take advantage of the Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) feature to allow for greater flexibility in pin configuration of these modules, but results in a lower maximum speed. See Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for more information.

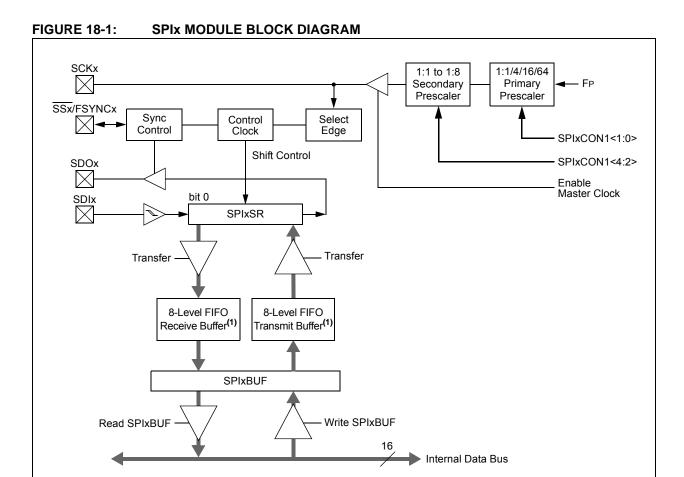
The SPIx serial interface consists of four pins, as follows:

- · SDIx: Serial Data Input
- · SDOx: Serial Data Output
- · SCKx: Shift Clock Input or Output
- SSx/FSYNCx: Active-Low Slave Select or Frame Synchronization I/O Pulse

The SPIx module can be configured to operate with two, three or four pins. In 3-pin mode, SSx is not used. In 2-pin mode, neither SDOx nor SSx is used.

Figure 18-1 illustrates the block diagram of the SPI module in Standard and Enhanced modes.

Note 1: In Standard mode, the FIFO is only one level deep.



18.1 SPI Helpful Tips

- In Frame mode, if there is a possibility that the master may not be initialized before the slave:
 - a) If FRMPOL (SPIxCON2<13>) = 1, use a pull-down resistor on SSx.
 - b) If FRMPOL = 0, use a pull-up resistor on \overline{SSx} .

Note: This insures that the first frame transmission after initialization is not shifted or corrupted.

- In Non-Framed 3-Wire mode, (i.e., not using SSx from a master):
 - a) If CKP (SPIxCON1
 6>) = 1, always place a pull-up resistor on SSx.
 - b) If CKP = 0, always place a pull-down resistor on \overline{SSx} .

Note: This will insure that during power-up and initialization, the master/slave will not lose sync due to an errant SCK transition that would cause the slave to accumulate data shift errors, for both transmit and receive, appearing as corrupted data.

3. FRMEN (SPIxCON2<15>) = 1 and SSEN (SPIxCON1<7>) = 1 are exclusive and invalid. In Frame mode, SCKx is continuous and the Frame Sync pulse is active on the SSx pin, which indicates the start of a data frame.

Note: Not all third-party devices support Frame mode timing. Refer to the SPI specifications in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for details.

In Master mode only, set the SMP bit (SPIx-CON1<9>) to a '1' for the fastest SPI data rate possible. The SMP bit can only be set at the same time or after the MSTEN bit (SPIx-CON1<5>) is set.

To avoid invalid slave read data to the master, the user's master software must ensure enough time for slave software to fill its write buffer before the user application initiates a master write/read cycle. It is always advisable to preload the SPIxBUF Transmit register in advance of the next master transaction cycle. SPIxBUF is transferred to the SPI Shift register and is empty once the data transmission begins.

18.2 SPI Control Registers

REGISTER 18-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-------|-------------|-------|
| SPIEN | _ | SPISIDL | _ | _ | | SPIBEC<2:0> | > |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/C-0, HS | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HS, HC | R-0, HS, HC |
|-------|-----------|--------|-------|------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| SRMPT | SPIROV | SRXMPT | | SISEL<2:0> | | SPITBF | SPIRBF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit C = Clearable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

HS = Hardware Settable bit HC = Hardware Clearable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

bit 15 SPIEN: SPIx Enable bit

1 = Enables the module and configures SCKx, SDOx, SDIx and \overline{SSx} as serial port pins

0 = Disables the module

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 SPISIDL: SPIx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues the module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues the module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 SPIBEC<2:0>: SPIx Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

Master mode:

Number of SPIx transfers are pending.

Slave mode:

Number of SPIx transfers are unread.

bit 7 SRMPT: SPIx Shift Register (SPIxSR) Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

1 = SPIx Shift register is empty and ready to send or receive the data

0 = SPIx Shift register is not empty

bit 6 SPIROV: SPIx Receive Overflow Flag bit

1 = A new byte/word is completely received and discarded; the user application has not read the previous data in the SPIxBUF register

0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 5 SRXMPT: SPIx Receive FIFO Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

1 = RX FIFO is empty 0 = RX FIFO is not empty

bit 4-2 SISEL<2:0>: SPIx Buffer Interrupt Mode bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)

111 = Interrupt when the SPIx transmit buffer is full (SPITBF bit is set)

110 = Interrupt when the last bit is shifted into SPIxSR and as a result, the TX FIFO is empty

101 = Interrupt when the last bit is shifted out of SPIxSR and the transmit is complete

100 = Interrupt when one data is shifted into SPIxSR and as a result, the TX FIFO has one open memory location

011 = Interrupt when the SPIx receive buffer is full (SPIRBF bit set)

010 = Interrupt when the SPIx receive buffer is 3/4 or more full

001 = Interrupt when data is available in the SPIx receive buffer (SRMPT bit is set)

000 = Interrupt when the last data in the SPIx receive buffer is read, and as a result, the buffer is empty (SRXMPT bit is set)

REGISTER 18-1: SPIXSTAT: SPIX STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 1 SPITBF: SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Transmit has not yet started, SPIxTXB is full

0 = Transmit has started, SPIxTXB is empty

Standard Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when core writes to the SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.

Enhanced Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes to the SPIxBUF location, loading the last available buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a CPU write operation.

bit 0 SPIRBF: SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit

- 1 = Receive is complete, SPIxRXB is full
- 0 = Receive is incomplete, SPIxRXB is empty

Standard Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when core reads the SPIxBUF location, reading SPIxRXB.

Enhanced Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to the buffer, filling the last unread buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a transfer from SPIxSR.

REGISTER 18-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------------------|
| _ | _ | _ | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------------------|-------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|
| SSEN ⁽²⁾ | CKP | MSTEN | SPRE<2:0> ⁽³⁾ | | | PPRE< | <1:0> ⁽³⁾ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 DISSCK: Disable SCKx Pin bit (SPI Master modes only)

1 = Internal SPI clock is disabled, pin functions as I/O

0 = Internal SPI clock is enabled

bit 11 DISSDO: Disable SDOx Pin bit

1 = SDOx pin is not used by the module; pin functions as I/O

0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module

bit 10 MODE16: Word/Byte Communication Select bit

1 = Communication is word-wide (16 bits)

0 = Communication is byte-wide (8 bits)

bit 9 SMP: SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit

Master mode:

1 = Input data is sampled at end of data output time

0 = Input data is sampled at middle of data output time

Slave mode:

SMP must be cleared when SPIx is used in Slave mode.

bit 8 **CKE:** SPIx Clock Edge Select bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Serial output data changes on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state (refer to bit 6)

0 = Serial output data changes on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state (refer to bit 6)

bit 7 SSEN: Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode)⁽²⁾

 $1 = \overline{SSx}$ pin is used for Slave mode

 $0 = \overline{SSx}$ pin is not used by module; pin is controlled by port function

bit 6 **CKP:** Clock Polarity Select bit

1 = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level

0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level

bit 5 MSTEN: Master Mode Enable bit

1 = Master mode

0 = Slave mode

Note 1: The CKE bit is not used in Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).

2: This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.

3: Do not set both primary and secondary prescalers to the value of 1:1.

REGISTER 18-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

REGISTER 18-3: SPIXCON2: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| FRMEN | SPIFSD | FRMPOL | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | FRMDLY | SPIBEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

bit 0

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit

1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (\overline{SSx}) pin is used as the Frame Sync pulse input/output)

0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled

bit 14 SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit

1 = Frame Sync pulse input (slave)0 = Frame Sync pulse output (master)

bit 13 FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit

1 = Frame Sync pulse is active-high

0 = Frame Sync pulse is active-low

bit 12-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit

1 = Frame Sync pulse coincides with first bit clock0 = Frame Sync pulse precedes first bit clock

SPIBEN: SPIx Enhanced Buffer Enable bit

1 = Enhanced Buffer is enabled

0 = Enhanced Buffer is disabled (Standard mode)

19.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT™ (I²C™)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I²C™)" (DS70330), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices contains two Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C) modules: I2C1 and I2C2.

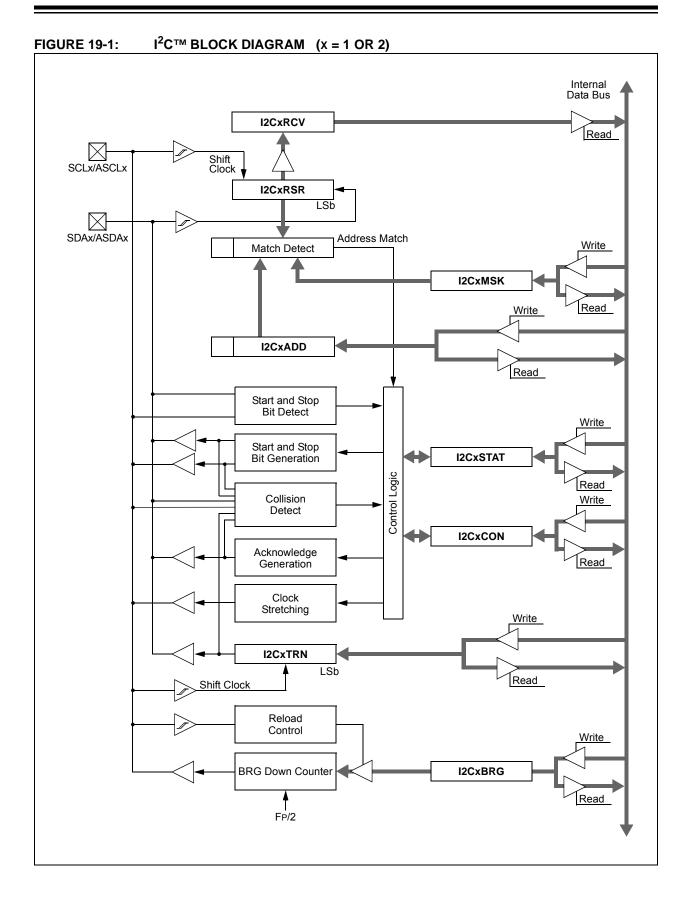
The I²C module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the I²C serial communication standard, with a 16-bit interface.

The I²C module has a 2-pin interface:

- · The SCLx pin is clock.
- · The SDAx pin is data.

The I²C module offers the following key features:

- I²C Interface Supporting both Master and Slave modes of Operation.
- I²C Slave mode Supports 7 and 10-Bit Addressing.
- I²C Master mode Supports 7 and 10-Bit Addressing.
- I²C Port Allows Bidirectional Transfers Between Master and Slaves.
- Serial Clock Synchronization for I²C Port can be used as a Handshake Mechanism to Suspend and Resume Serial Transfer (SCLREL control).
- 1²C Supports Multi-Master Operation, Detects Bus Collision and Arbitrates Accordingly.
- Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Support
- · System Management Bus (SMBus) Support



19.1 I²C Control Registers

REGISTER 19-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|--------|-------|
| I2CEN | _ | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN ⁽¹⁾ | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | | |

bit 15 I2CEN: I2Cx Enable bit

1 = Enables the I2Cx module and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins

0 = Disables the I2Cx module; all I^2C^{TM} pins are controlled by port functions

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 I2CSIDL: I2Cx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters an Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **SCLREL:** SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as I²C[™] slave)

1 = Releases SCLx clock

0 = Holds SCLx clock low (clock stretch)

If STREN = 1:

Bit is R/W (i.e., software can write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock). Hardware clears at the beginning of every slave data byte transmission. Hardware clears at the end of every slave address byte reception. Hardware clears at the end of every slave data byte reception.

If STREN = 0:

Bit is R/S (i.e., software can only write '1' to release clock). Hardware clears at the beginning of every slave data byte transmission. Hardware clears at the end of every slave address byte reception.

bit 11 **IPMIEN:** Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) Enable bit (1)

1 = IPMI mode is enabled; all addresses are Acknowledged

0 = IPMI mode is disabled

bit 10 A10M: 10-Bit Slave Address bit

1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address

bit 9 DISSLW: Disable Slew Rate Control bit

1 = Slew rate control is disabled 0 = Slew rate control is enabled

bit 8 SMEN: SMBus Input Levels bit

1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with SMBus specification

0 = Disables SMBus input thresholds

bit 7 **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (when operating as I²C slave)

1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in the I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception)

0 = General call address is disabled

Note 1: When performing master operations, ensure that the IPMIEN bit is set to '0'.

REGISTER 19-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 6 STREN: SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit (when operating as I²C slave)

Used in conjunction with SCLREL bit.

1 = Enables software or receives clock stretching

0 = Disables software or receives clock stretching

bit 5 **ACKDT:** Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as I²C master, applicable during master receive)

Value that is transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence.

1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge

0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge

bit 4 ACKEN: Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit

(when operating as I²C master, applicable during master receive)

- 1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmits ACKDT data bit. Hardware clears at the end of the master Acknowledge sequence.
- 0 = Acknowledge sequence is not in progress
- bit 3 **RCEN:** Receive Enable bit (when operating as I²C master)
 - 1 = Enables Receive mode for I²C. Hardware clears at the end of the eighth bit of a master receive data byte.
 - 0 = Receive sequence is not in progress
- bit 2 **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I²C master)
 - 1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clears at the end of a master Stop sequence.
 - 0 = Stop condition is not in progress
- bit 1 RSEN: Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I²C master)
 - 1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clears at the end of a master Repeated Start sequence.
 - 0 = Repeated Start condition is not in progress
- bit 0 **SEN:** Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I²C master)
 - 1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clears at the end of a master Start sequence.
 - 0 = Start condition is not in progress

Note 1: When performing master operations, ensure that the IPMIEN bit is set to '0'.

REGISTER 19-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER

| R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|----------|----------|
| ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | _ | _ | _ | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| IWCOL | I2COV | D_A | Р | S | R_W | RBF | TBF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | C = Clearable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HSC = Hardware Se | ettable/Clearable bit |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15 ACKSTAT: Acknowledge Status bit

(when operating as I²C[™] master, applicable to master transmit operation)

1 = NACK received from slave

0 = ACK received from slave

Hardware sets or clears at the end of a slave Acknowledge.

bit 14 **TRSTAT:** Transmit Status bit (when operating as I²C master, applicable to master transmit operation)

1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)

0 = Master transmit is not in progress

Hardware sets at the beginning of a master transmission. Hardware clears at the end of a slave Acknowledge.

bit 13-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 BCL: Master Bus Collision Detect bit

1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master operation

0 = No collision

Hardware sets at detection of a bus collision.

bit 9 GCSTAT: General Call Status bit

1 = General call address was received

0 = General call address was not received

Hardware sets when address matches the general call address. Hardware clears at Stop detection.

bit 8 ADD10: 10-Bit Address Status bit

1 = 10-bit address was matched

0 = 10-bit address was not matched

Hardware sets at a match of the 2nd byte of a matched 10-bit address. Hardware clears at Stop detection.

bit 7 **IWCOL:** Write Collision Detect bit

1 = An attempt to write to the I2CxTRN register failed because the I²C module is busy

0 = No collision

Hardware sets at an occurrence of a write to I2CxTRN while busy (cleared by software).

bit 6 I2COV: I2Cx Receive Overflow Flag bit

1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register was still holding the previous byte

0 = No overflow

Hardware sets at an attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software).

bit 5 **D_A:** Data/Address bit (when operating as I²C slave)

1 = Indicates that the last byte received was data

0 = Indicates that the last byte received was a device address

Hardware clears at a device address match. Hardware sets by reception of a slave byte.

bit 4 **P:** Stop bit

1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last

0 = Stop bit was not detected last

Hardware sets or clears when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

REGISTER 19-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3 S: Start bit

1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last

0 = Start bit was not detected last

Hardware sets or clears when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 2 **R_W:** Read/Write Information bit (when operating as I²C slave)

1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave

0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave

Hardware sets or clears after reception of an I²C device address byte.

bit 1 RBF: Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full

0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty

Hardware sets when I2CxRCV is written with a received byte. Hardware clears when software reads

I2CxRCV.

bit 0 TBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full

0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty

Hardware sets when software writes to I2CxTRN. Hardware clears at completion of data transmission.

REGISTER 19-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | AMSK9 | AMSK8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| AMSK7 | AMSK6 | AMSK5 | AMSK4 | AMSK3 | AMSK2 | AMSK1 | AMSK0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 AMSK<9:0>: Address Mask Select bits

For 10-Bit Address:

1 = Enables masking for bit, Ax, of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit, Ax; bit match is required in this position

For 7-Bit Address (I2CxMSK<6:0> only):

1 = Enables masking for bit, Ax + 1, of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 =Disables masking for bit, Ax + 1; bit match is required in this position

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

20.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "UART" (DS70582), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices contains four UART modules.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX device family. The UART is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the UXCTS and UXRTS pins, and also includes an IrDA® encoder and decoder.

Note: Hardware flow control using UxRTS and UxCTS is not available on all pin count devices. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for availability.

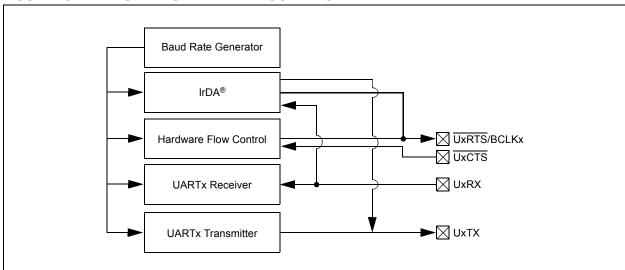
The primary features of the UART module are:

- Full-Duplex, 8 or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- · One or Two Stop Bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with UxCTS and UxRTS Pins
- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- Baud Rates Ranging from 4.375 Mbps to 67 bps at 16x mode at 70 MIPS
- Baud Rates Ranging from 17.5 Mbps to 267 bps at 4x mode at 70 MIPS
- 4-Deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- · 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- · Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- Support for 9-Bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- · Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- · A Separate Interrupt for All UART Error Conditions
- · Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- Support for Sync and Break Characters
- Support for Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA[®] Encoder and Decoder Logic
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA[®] Support

A simplified block diagram of the UART module is shown in Figure 20-1. The UART module consists of these key hardware elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- · Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

FIGURE 20-1: UARTX SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



20.1 UART Helpful Tips

- In multi-node direct connect UART networks, UART receive inputs react to the complementary logic level defined by the URXINV bit (UxMODE<4>), which defines the Idle state, the default of which is logic high (i.e., URXINV = 0). Because remote devices do not initialize at the same time, it is likely that one of the devices, because the RX line is floating, will trigger a Start bit detection and will cause the first byte received, after the device has been initialized, to be invalid. To avoid this situation, the user should use a pullup or pull-down resistor on the RX pin, depending on the value of the URXINV bit.
 - a) If URXINV = 0, use a pull-up resistor on the RX pin.
 - b) If URXINV = 1, use a pull-down resistor on the RX pin.

2. The first character received on wake-up from Sleep mode, caused by activity on the UxRX pin of the UART module, will be invalid. In Sleep mode, peripheral clocks are disabled. By the time the oscillator system has restarted and stabilized from Sleep mode, the baud rate bit sampling clock, relative to the incoming UxRX bit timing, is no longer synchronized, resulting in the first character being invalid. This is to be expected.

20.2 UART Control Registers

REGISTER 20-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------------------|-----|-------|---------------------|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| UARTEN ⁽¹⁾ | _ | USIDL | IREN ⁽²⁾ | RTSMD | _ | UEN | <1:0> |
| bit 15 bit 8 | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSEL | _<1:0> | STSEL |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | HC = Hardware Cleara | ble bit | |
|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | t, read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **UARTEN:** UARTX Enable bit⁽¹⁾

1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>

0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by PORT latches; UARTx power consumption is minimal

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 USIDL: UARTx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 IREN: IrDA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit(2)

1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled

0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled

bit 11 RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit

 $1 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin is in Simplex mode

 $0 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin is in Flow Control mode

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **UEN<1:0>:** UARTx Pin Enable bits

11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLKx pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin is controlled by PORT latches⁽³⁾

10 = UxTX, UxRX, $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins are enabled and used⁽⁴⁾

01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin is controlled by PORT latches (4)

00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLKx pins are controlled by PORT latches

bit 7 WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit

1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt is generated on the falling edge; bit is cleared in hardware on the following rising edge

0 = No wake-up is enabled

bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit

1 = Enables Loopback mode

0 = Loopback mode is disabled

Note 1: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "UART" (DS70582) for information on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.

2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

3: This feature is only available on 44-pin and 64-pin devices.

4: This feature is only available on 64-pin devices.

REGISTER 20-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit

1 = Enables baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h) before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion

0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or has completed

bit 4 URXINV: UARTx Receive Polarity Inversion bit

1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'

0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

bit 3 BRGH: High Baud Rate Enable bit

1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)

0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)

bit 2-1 PDSEL<1:0>: Parity and Data Selection bits

11 = 9-bit data, no parity 10 = 8-bit data, odd parity 01 = 8-bit data, even parity

00 = 8-bit data, no parity

bit 0 STSEL: Stop Bit Selection bit

1 = Two Stop bits0 = One Stop bit

Note 1: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "UART" (DS70582) for information on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.

2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

3: This feature is only available on 44-pin and 64-pin devices.

4: This feature is only available on 64-pin devices.

REGISTER 20-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-1 |
|----------|--------|----------|-----|-----------|----------------------|-------|-------|
| UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | _ | UTXBRK | UTXEN ⁽¹⁾ | UTXBF | TRMT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-1 | R-0 | R-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 |
|--------|---------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|
| URXISE | EL<1:0> | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: C = Clearable bit | | HC = Hardware Cleara | ble bit | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | |

- bit 15,13 UTXISEL<1:0>: UARTx Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits
 - 11 = Reserved; do not use
 - 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR), and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty
 - 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed
 - 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)
- bit 14 UTXINV: UARTx Transmit Polarity Inversion bit

If IREN = 0:

- 1 = UxTX Idle state is '0'
- 0 = UxTX Idle state is '1'

If IREN = 1:

- 1 = IrDA encoded UxTX Idle state is '1'
- 0 = IrDA encoded UxTX Idle state is '0'
- bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11 UTXBRK: UARTx Transmit Break bit
 - 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion
 - 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or has completed
- bit 10 UTXEN: UARTx Transmit Enable bit(1)
 - 1 = Transmit is enabled, UxTX pin is controlled by UARTx
 - 0 = Transmit is disabled, any pending transmission is aborted and the buffer is reset; UxTX pin is controlled by the PORT
- bit 9 UTXBF: UARTx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)
 - 1 = Transmit buffer is full
 - 0 = Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written
- bit 8 **TRMT:** Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)
 - 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)
 - 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued
- bit 7-6 URXISEL<1:0>: UARTx Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits
 - 11 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has 4 data characters)
 - 10 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has 3 data characters)
 - 0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the UxRSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters
- **Note 1:** Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "UART" (DS70582) for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

0 = Receive buffer is empty

REGISTER 20-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5 **ADDEN:** Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1) 1 = Address Detect mode is enabled; if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect 0 = Address Detect mode is disabled bit 4 RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only) 1 = Receiver is Idle 0 = Receiver is active bit 3 PERR: Parity Error Status bit (read-only) 1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO) 0 = Parity error has not been detected bit 2 **FERR:** Framing Error Status bit (read-only) 1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO) 0 = Framing error has not been detected bit 1 OERR: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only) 1 = Receive buffer has overflowed $0 = \text{Receive buffer has not overflowed. Clearing a previously set OERR bit } (1 \rightarrow 0 \text{ transition}) \text{ resets}$ the receive buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state. bit 0 **URXDA:** UARTx Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
- Note 1: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "UART" (DS70582) for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read

21.0 ENHANCED CAN (ECAN™) MODULE (dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX DEVICES ONLY)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN™)" (DS70353), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

21.1 Overview

The Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN™) module is a serial interface, useful for communicating with other CAN modules or microcontroller devices. This interface/protocol was designed to allow communications within noisy environments. The dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX devices contain two ECAN modules.

The ECAN module is a communication controller implementing the CAN 2.0 A/B protocol, as defined in the BOSCH CAN specification. The module supports CAN 1.2, CAN 2.0A, CAN 2.0B Passive and CAN 2.0B Active versions of the protocol. The module implementation is a full CAN system. The CAN specification is not covered within this data sheet. The reader can refer to the BOSCH CAN specification for further details.

The ECAN module features are as follows:

- Implementation of the CAN protocol, CAN 1.2, CAN 2.0A and CAN 2.0B
- · Standard and extended data frames
- · 0-8 bytes data length
- · Programmable bit rate, up to 1 Mbit/sec
- Automatic response to remote transmission requests
- Up to eight transmit buffers with application specified prioritization and abort capability (each buffer can contain up to 8 bytes of data)
- Up to 32 receive buffers (each buffer can contain up to 8 bytes of data)
- Up to 16 full (Standard/Extended Identifier) acceptance filters
- · Three full acceptance filter masks
- DeviceNet[™] addressing support
- Programmable wake-up functionality with integrated low-pass filter
- Programmable Loopback mode supports self-test operation
- Signaling via interrupt capabilities for all CAN receiver and transmitter error states
- · Programmable clock source
- Programmable link to Input Capture 2 (IC2) module for time-stamping and network synchronization
- · Low-power Sleep and Idle modes

The CAN bus module consists of a protocol engine and message buffering/control. The CAN protocol engine handles all functions for receiving and transmitting messages on the CAN bus. Messages are transmitted by first loading the appropriate data registers. Status and errors can be checked by reading the appropriate registers. Any message detected on the CAN bus is checked for errors and then matched against filters to see if it should be received and stored in one of the receive registers.

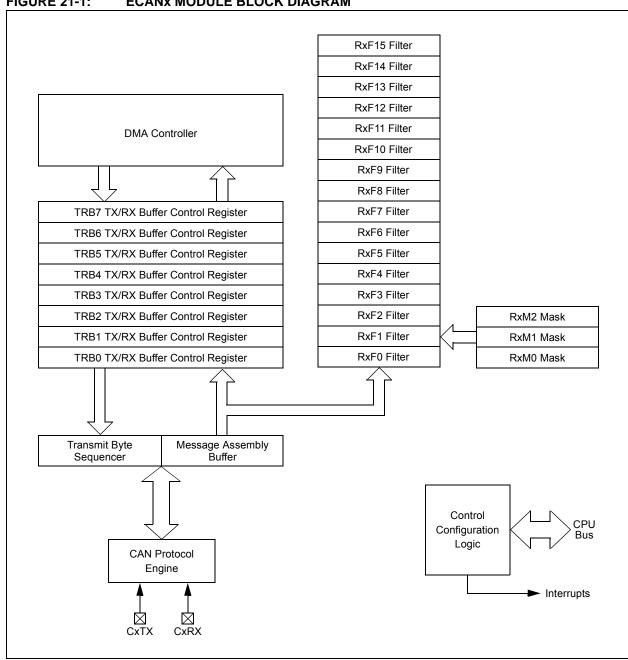


FIGURE 21-1: ECANX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM

Modes of Operation 21.2

The ECANx module can operate in one of several operation modes selected by the user. These modes include:

- · Initialization mode
- Disable mode
- · Normal Operation mode
- · Listen Only mode
- · Listen All Messages mode
- · Loopback mode

Modes are requested by setting the REQOP<2:0> bits (CxCTRL1<10:8>). Entry into a mode is Acknowledged by monitoring the OPMODE<2:0> bits (CxCTRL1<7:5>). The module does not change the mode and the OPMODEx bits until a change in mode is acceptable, generally during bus Idle time, which is defined as at least 11 consecutive recessive bits.

21.3 ECAN Control Registers

REGISTER 21-1: CxCTRL1: ECANx CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|--------|-------|------------|-------|
| _ | _ | CSIDL | ABAT | CANCKS | | REQOP<2:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-1 | R-0 | R-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-------|
| | OPMODE<2:0> | | _ | CANCAP | _ | _ | WIN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 CSIDL: ECANx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 ABAT: Abort All Pending Transmissions bit

1 = Signals all transmit buffers to abort transmission

0 = Module will clear this bit when all transmissions are aborted

bit 11 CANCKS: ECANx Module Clock (FCAN) Source Select bit

1 = FCAN is equal to 2 * FP

0 = FCAN is equal to FP

bit 10-8 **REQOP<2:0>:** Request Operation Mode bits

111 = Set Listen All Messages mode

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = Set Configuration mode

011 = Set Listen Only Mode

010 = Set Loopback mode

001 = Set Disable mode

000 = Set Normal Operation mode

bit 7-5 **OPMODE<2:0>**: Operation Mode bits

111 = Module is in Listen All Messages mode

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = Module is in Configuration mode

011 = Module is in Listen Only mode

010 = Module is in Loopback mode

001 = Module is in Disable mode

000 = Module is in Normal Operation mode

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 CANCAP: ECANx Message Receive Timer Capture Event Enable bit

1 = Enables input capture based on CAN message receive

0 = Disables CAN capture

bit 2-1 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 0 WIN: SFR Map Window Select bit

1 = Uses filter window

0 = Uses buffer window

REGISTER 21-2: CxCTRL2: ECANx CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | | | DNCNT<4:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **DNCNT<4:0>:** DeviceNet™ Filter Bit Number bits

10010-11111 = Invalid selection

10001 = Compare up to Data Byte 3, bit 6 with EID<17>

•

.

00001 = Compare up to Data Byte 1, bit 7 with EID<0>

00000 = Do not compare data bytes

REGISTER 21-3: CxVEC: ECANx INTERRUPT CODE REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | | | FILHIT<4:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R-1 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | | | | ICODE<6:0> | • | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8 FILHIT<4:0>: Filter Hit Number bits

10000-11111 = Reserved

01111 = Filter 15

•

_

00001 = Filter 1

00000 = Filter 0

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **ICODE<6:0>:** Interrupt Flag Code bits

1000101-1111111 = Reserved

1000100 = FIFO almost full interrupt

1000011 = Receiver overflow interrupt

1000010 = Wake-up interrupt

1000001 = Error interrupt

1000000 = **No** interrupt

•

•

0010000-0111111 = Reserved

0001111 = RB15 buffer interrupt

•

•

•

0001001 = RB9 buffer interrupt

0001000 = RB8 buffer interrupt

0000111 = TRB7 buffer interrupt

0000110 = TRB6 buffer interrupt

0000101 = TRB5 buffer interrupt

0000100 = TRB4 buffer interrupt 0000011 = TRB3 buffer interrupt

0000010 = TRB2 buffer interrupt

0000001 = TRB1 buffer interrupt

0000000 = TRB0 Buffer interrupt

REGISTER 21-4: CxFCTRL: ECANx FIFO CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| | DMABS<2:0> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | | | FSA<4:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 DMABS<2:0>: DMA Buffer Size bits

111 = Reserved

110 = 32 buffers in RAM

101 = 24 buffers in RAM

100 = 16 buffers in RAM

011 = 12 buffers in RAM

010 = 8 buffers in RAM

001 = 6 buffers in RAM

000 = 4 buffers in RAM

bit 12-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 FSA<4:0>: FIFO Area Starts with Buffer bits

11111 = Receive Buffer RB31

11110 = Receive Buffer RB30

•

•

00001 = Transmit/Receive Buffer TRB1

00000 = Transmit/Receive Buffer TRB0

REGISTER 21-5: CxFIFO: ECANx FIFO STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | | | FBP | ² <5:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | | | FNR | B<5:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **FBP<5:0>:** FIFO Buffer Pointer bits

011111 = RB31 buffer 011110 = RB30 buffer

•

000001 = TRB1 buffer 000000 = TRB0 buffer

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 FNRB<5:0>: FIFO Next Read Buffer Pointer bits

011111 = RB31 buffer 011110 = RB30 buffer

•

•

000001 = TRB1 buffer 000000 = TRB0 buffer

REGISTER 21-6: CXINTF: ECANX INTERRUPT FLAG REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | TXBO | TXBP | RXBP | TXWAR | RXWAR | EWARN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | U-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| IVRIF | WAKIF | ERRIF | _ | FIFOIF | RBOVIF | RBIF | TBIF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | C = Writable bit, but only '0 | ' can be written to clear the bit | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | |

| bit 15-14 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 13 | TXBO: Transmitter in Error State Bus Off bit |
| | 1 = Transmitter is in Bus Off state |
| | 0 = Transmitter is not in Bus Off state |
| bit 12 | TXBP: Transmitter in Error State Bus Passive bit |
| | 1 = Transmitter is in Bus Passive state |
| | 0 = Transmitter is not in Bus Passive state |
| bit 11 | RXBP: Receiver in Error State Bus Passive bit |
| | 1 = Receiver is in Bus Passive state |
| | 0 = Receiver is not in Bus Passive state |
| bit 10 | TXWAR: Transmitter in Error State Warning bit |
| | 1 = Transmitter is in Error Warning state |
| 1 '' 0 | 0 = Transmitter is not in Error Warning state |
| bit 9 | RXWAR: Receiver in Error State Warning bit |
| | 1 = Receiver is in Error Warning state |
| bit 8 | 0 = Receiver is not in Error Warning state |
| DILO | EWARN: Transmitter or Receiver in Error State Warning bit |
| | 1 = Transmitter or receiver is in Error Warning state0 = Transmitter or receiver is not in Error Warning state |
| bit 7 | IVRIF: Invalid Message Interrupt Flag bit |
| | 1 = Interrupt request has occurred |
| | 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred |
| bit 6 | WAKIF: Bus Wake-up Activity Interrupt Flag bit |
| | 1 = Interrupt request has occurred |
| | 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred |
| bit 5 | ERRIF: Error Interrupt Flag bit (multiple sources in CxINTF<13:8> register) |
| | 1 = Interrupt request has occurred |
| | 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred |
| bit 4 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| bit 3 | FIFOIF: FIFO Almost Full Interrupt Flag bit |
| | 1 = Interrupt request has occurred |
| | 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred |
| bit 2 | RBOVIF: RX Buffer Overflow Interrupt Flag bit |
| | 1 = Interrupt request has occurred |
| | 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred |

REGISTER 21-6: CXINTF: ECANX INTERRUPT FLAG REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 1 RBIF: RX Buffer Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 TBIF: TX Buffer Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

REGISTER 21-7: CXINTE: ECANX INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| IVRIE | WAKIE | ERRIE | _ | FIFOIE | RBOVIE | RBIE | TBIE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 IVRIE: Invalid Message Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 6 WAKIE: Bus Wake-up Activity Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 5 **ERRIE:** Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 FIFOIE: FIFO Almost Full Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 2 RBOVIE: RX Buffer Overflow Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 1 RBIE: RX Buffer Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 TBIE: TX Buffer Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

REGISTER 21-8: CXEC: ECANX TRANSMIT/RECEIVE ERROR COUNT REGISTER

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--|
| TERRCNT<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--|--|
| RERRCNT<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **TERRCNT<7:0>:** Transmit Error Count bits bit 7-0 **RERRCNT<7:0>:** Receive Error Count bits

REGISTER 21-9: CxCFG1: ECANx BAUD RATE CONFIGURATION REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SJW | <1:0> | | BRP<5:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-6 **SJW<1:0>:** Synchronization Jump Width bits

11 = Length is 4 x TQ 10 = Length is 3 x TQ

01 = Length is 2 x TQ

00 = Length is 1 x TQ

bit 5-0 BRP<5:0>: Baud Rate Prescaler bits

11 1111 = TQ = 2 x 64 x 1/FCAN

•

•

00 0010 = TQ = 2 x 3 x 1/FCAN

00 0001 = TQ = 2 x 2 x 1/FCAN

00 0000 = TQ = 2 x 1 x 1/FCAN

REGISTER 21-10: CxCFG2: ECANx BAUD RATE CONFIGURATION REGISTER 2

| U-0 | R/W-x | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|-------|
| _ | WAKFIL | _ | - | | | SEG2PH<2:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|----------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|
| SEG2PHTS | SAM | | SEG1PH<2:0> | , | | PRSEG<2:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14 WAKFIL: Select CAN Bus Line Filter for Wake-up bit

1 = Uses CAN bus line filter for wake-up 0 = CAN bus line filter is not used for wake-up

bit 13-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **SEG2PH<2:0>:** Phase Segment 2 bits

111 = Length is 8 x TQ

•

.

000 = Length is 1 x TQ

bit 7 SEG2PHTS: Phase Segment 2 Time Select bit

1 = Freely programmable

0 = Maximum of SEG1PHx bits or Information Processing Time (IPT), whichever is greater

bit 6 SAM: Sample of the CAN Bus Line bit

 ${\tt 1}$ = Bus line is sampled three times at the sample point

0 = Bus line is sampled once at the sample point

bit 5-3 **SEG1PH<2:0>:** Phase Segment 1 bits

111 = Length is 8 x TQ

•

000 = Length is 1 x TQ

bit 2-0 PRSEG<2:0>: Propagation Time Segment bits

111 = Length is 8 x TQ

.

•

•

000 = Length is 1 x TQ

REGISTER 21-11: CxFEN1: ECANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER ENABLE REGISTER 1

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| FLTEN15 | FLTEN14 | FLTEN13 | FLTEN12 | FLTEN11 | FLTEN10 | FLTEN9 | FLTEN8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-1 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLTEN7 | FLTEN6 | FLTEN5 | FLTEN4 | FLTEN3 | FLTEN2 | FLTEN1 | FLTEN0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 FLTEN<15:0>: Enable Filter n to Accept Messages bits

1 = Enables Filter n0 = Disables Filter n

REGISTER 21-12: CxBUFPNT1: ECANx FILTER 0-3 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | F3BP< | <3:0> | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | F1BP | <3:0> | | | F0BP | <3:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

bit 11-8

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F3BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 3 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer 1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

•

•

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1 0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

F2BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 2 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 7-4 **F1BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 1 bits (same values as bits 15-12) bit 3-0 **F0BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 0 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

TODA ASSESTANCE MACRATURE OF SHE COMMON VALIDAGE DE SHE TO TE

REGISTER 21-13: CxBUFPNT2: ECANx FILTER 4-7 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|--|
| | F7BP< | <3:0> | | | F6BP | F6BP<3:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-0 | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | F5BP< | <3:0> | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F7BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 7 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer

1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1

0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 F6BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 6 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 7-4 F5BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 5 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 F4BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 4 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

REGISTER 21-14: CxBUFPNT3: ECANx FILTER 8-11 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 3

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | F11BP | <3:0> | | F10BP<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | F9BP< | <3:0> | | F8BP<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' W = Writable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 11 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer

1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1

0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 F10BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 10 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 7-4 F9BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 9 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 F8BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 8 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

REGISTER 21-15: CxBUFPNT4: ECANx FILTER 12-15 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 4

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | F15BP | <3:0> | | F14BP<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | F13BP | <3:0> | | F12BP<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | 1 | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F15BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 15 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer

1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

•

.

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1 0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 **F14BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 14 bits (same values as bits 15-12) bit 7-4 **F13BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 13 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 F12BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 12 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

REGISTER 21-16: CxRXFnSID: ECANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER n STANDARD IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-15)

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SID10 | SID9 | SID8 | SID7 | SID6 | SID5 | SID4 | SID3 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | U-0 | R/W-x | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| SID2 | SID1 | SID0 | _ | EXIDE | _ | EID17 | EID16 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit, SIDx, must be '1' to match filter 0 = Message address bit, SIDx, must be '0' to match filter

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 **EXIDE:** Extended Identifier Enable bit

If MIDE = 1:

1 = Matches only messages with Extended Identifier addresses0 = Matches only messages with Standard Identifier addresses

If MIDE = 0: Ignore EXIDE bit.

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **EID<17:16>:** Extended Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '1' to match filter 0 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '0' to match filter

REGISTER 21-17: Cxrxfneid: ECANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER n EXTENDED IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-15)

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EID15 | EID14 | EID13 | EID12 | EID11 | EID10 | EID9 | EID8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EID7 | EID6 | EID5 | EID4 | EID3 | EID2 | EID1 | EID0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **EID<15:0>:** Extended Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '1' to match filter

0 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '0' to match filter

REGISTER 21-18: CxFMSKSEL1: ECANx FILTER 7-0 MASK SELECTION REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|------------|-------|--------|
| F7MSK<1:0> | | F6MSI | F6MSK<1:0> | | F5MSK<1:0> | | K<1:0> |
| bit 15 | | | | • | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|------------|-------|------------|--|
| F3MSK<1:0> | | F2MSł | F2MSK<1:0> | | F1MSK<1:0> | | F0MSK<1:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

bit 7-6

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 F7MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 7 bit

11 = Reserved

10 = Acceptance Mask 2 registers contain mask

01 = Acceptance Mask 1 registers contain mask

00 = Acceptance Mask 0 registers contain mask

bit 13-12 **F6MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 6 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 11-10 **F5MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 5 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 9-8 **F4MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 4 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

F3MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 3 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 5-4 **F2MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 2 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 3-2 **F1MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 1 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 1-0 FOMSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 0 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

REGISTER 21-19: CxFMSKSEL2: ECANx FILTER 15-8 MASK SELECTION REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------------------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------------|-------|-------|
| F15MSK<1:0> F14MSK< | | K<1:0> | F13MS | SK<1:0> | F12MSK<1:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | • | | • | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|------------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| F11MSK<1:0> F10M | | F10MS | K<1:0> | F9MS | K<1:0> | F8MSI | K<1:0> |
| bit 7 | | | | • | | • | bit 0 |

| Lea | er | ٦d | : |
|-----|----|----|---|
| | | | |

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 F15MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 15 bit

11 = Reserved

10 = Acceptance Mask 2 registers contain mask

01 = Acceptance Mask 1 registers contain mask

00 = Acceptance Mask 0 registers contain mask

bit 13-12 **F14MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 14 bit (same values as bits 15-14) bit 11-10 **F13MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 13 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 9-8 F12MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 12 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 7-6 **F11MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 11 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 5-4 **F10MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 10 bit (same values as bits 15-14) bit 3-2 **F9MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 9 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

bit 1-0 **F8MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 8 bit (same values as bits 15-14)

REGISTER 21-20: CxRXMnSID: ECANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER MASK n STANDARD IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-2)

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SID10 | SID9 | SID8 | SID7 | SID6 | SID5 | SID4 | SID3 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| L | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | U-0 | R/W-x | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| | SID2 | SID1 | SID0 | _ | MIDE | _ | EID17 | EID16 |
| | bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits

1 = Includes bit, SIDx, in filter comparison

0 = Bit, SIDx, is a don't care in filter comparison

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 MIDE: Identifier Receive Mode bit

1 = Matches only message types (standard or extended address) that correspond to the EXIDE bit in

he filter

0 = Matches either standard or extended address message if filters match (i.e., if (Filter SID) = (Message

SID) or if (Filter SID/EID) = (Message SID/EID))

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 EID<17:16>: Extended Identifier bits

1 = Includes bit, EIDx, in filter comparison

0 = Bit, EIDx, is a don't care in filter comparison

REGISTER 21-21: CxRXMnEID: ECANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER MASK n EXTENDED IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-2)

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EID15 | EID14 | EID13 | EID12 | EID11 | EID10 | EID9 | EID8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EID7 | EID6 | EID5 | EID4 | EID3 | EID2 | EID1 | EID0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **EID<15:0>:** Extended Identifier bits

1 = Includes bit, EIDx, in filter comparison

0 = Bit, EIDx, is a don't care in filter comparison

REGISTER 21-22: CxRXFUL1: ECANx RECEIVE BUFFER FULL REGISTER 1

| R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| RXFUL15 | RXFUL14 | RXFUL13 | RXFUL12 | RXFUL11 | RXFUL10 | RXFUL9 | RXFUL8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| RXFUL7 | RXFUL6 | RXFUL5 | RXFUL4 | RXFUL3 | RXFUL2 | RXFUL1 | RXFUL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **RXFUL<15:0>:** Receive Buffer n Full bits

1 = Buffer is full (set by module)

0 = Buffer is empty (cleared by user software)

REGISTER 21-23: CxRXFUL2: ECANx RECEIVE BUFFER FULL REGISTER 2

| R/C-0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXFUL31 | RXFUL30 | RXFUL29 | RXFUL28 | RXFUL27 | RXFUL26 | RXFUL25 | RXFUL24 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXFUL23 | RXFUL22 | RXFUL21 | RXFUL20 | RXFUL19 | RXFUL18 | RXFUL17 | RXFUL16 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 RXFUL<31:16>: Receive Buffer n Full bits

1 = Buffer is full (set by module)

0 = Buffer is empty (cleared by user software)

REGISTER 21-24: CxRXOVF1: ECANx RECEIVE BUFFER OVERFLOW REGISTER 1

| R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| RXOVF15 | RXOVF14 | RXOVF13 | RXOVF12 | RXOVF11 | RXOVF10 | RXOVF9 | RXOVF8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| RXOVF7 | RXOVF6 | RXOVF5 | RXOVF4 | RXOVF3 | RXOVF2 | RXOVF1 | RXOVF0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **RXOVF<15:0>:** Receive Buffer n Overflow bits

1 = Module attempted to write to a full buffer (set by module)

0 = No overflow condition (cleared by user software)

REGISTER 21-25: CxRXOVF2: ECANx RECEIVE BUFFER OVERFLOW REGISTER 2

| R/C-0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXOVF31 | RXOVF30 | RXOVF29 | RXOVF28 | RXOVF27 | RXOVF26 | RXOVF25 | RXOVF24 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXOVF23 | RXOVF22 | RXOVF21 | RXOVF20 | RXOVF19 | RXOVF18 | RXOVF17 | RXOVF16 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 RXOVF<31:16>: Receive Buffer n Overflow bits

1 = Module attempted to write to a full buffer (set by module)

0 = No overflow condition (cleared by user software)

REGISTER 21-26: CxTRmnCON: ECANx TX/RX BUFFER mn CONTROL REGISTER (m = 0,2,4,6; n = 1,3,5,7)

| R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|
| TXENn | TXABTn | TXLARBn | TXERRn | TXREQn | RTRENn | TXnPRI<1:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|
| TXENm | TXABTm ⁽¹⁾ | TXLARBm ⁽¹⁾ | TXERRm ⁽¹⁾ | TXREQm | RTRENm | TXmPRI<1:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 See Definition for bits 7-0, controls Buffer n

bit 7 TXENm: TX/RX Buffer Selection bit

1 = Buffer, TRBn, is a transmit buffer 0 = Buffer, TRBn, is a receive buffer

bit 6 **TXABTm:** Message Aborted bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Message was aborted

0 = Message completed transmission successfully

bit 5 TXLARBm: Message Lost Arbitration bit (1)

1 = Message lost arbitration while being sent

0 = Message did not lose arbitration while being sent

bit 4 TXERRm: Error Detected During Transmission bit (1)

1 = A bus error occurred while the message was being sent

0 = A bus error did not occur while the message was being sent

bit 3 TXREQm: Message Send Request bit

1 = Requests that a message be sent; the bit automatically clears when the message is successfully

sen

0 = Clearing the bit to '0' while set requests a message abort

bit 2 RTRENm: Auto-Remote Transmit Enable bit

1 = When a remote transmit is received, TXREQx will be set

0 = When a remote transmit is received, TXREQx will be unaffected

bit 1-0 TXmPRI<1:0>: Message Transmission Priority bits

11 = Highest message priority

10 = High intermediate message priority

01 = Low intermediate message priority

00 = Lowest message priority

Note 1: This bit is cleared when TXREQx is set.

Note: The buffers, SID, EID, DLC, Data Field, and Receive Status registers, are located in DMA RAM.

21.4 ECAN Message Buffers

ECAN Message Buffers are part of RAM memory. They are not ECAN Special Function Registers. The user application must directly write into the RAM area that is configured for ECAN Message Buffers. The location and size of the buffer area is defined by the user application.

BUFFER 21-1: ECANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 0

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | SID10 | SID9 | SID8 | SID7 | SID6 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SID5 | SID4 | SID3 | SID2 | SID1 | SID0 | SRR | IDE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-2 SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits
bit 1 SRR: Substitute Remote Request bit

When IDE = 0:

1 = Message will request remote transmission

0 = Normal message When IDE = 1:

The SRR bit must be set to '1'.

bit 0 **IDE:** Extended Identifier bit

1 = Message will transmit Extended Identifier0 = Message will transmit Standard Identifier

BUFFER 21-2: ECANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 1

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | EID17 | EID16 | EID15 | EID14 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EID13 | EID12 | EID11 | EID10 | EID9 | EID8 | EID7 | EID6 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 11-0 **EID<17:6>:** Extended Identifier bits

BUFFER 21-3: ECANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 2

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EID5 | EID4 | EID3 | EID2 | EID1 | EID0 | RTR | RB1 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-x | U-x | U-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | RB0 | DLC3 | DLC2 | DLC1 | DLC0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **EID<5:0>:** Extended Identifier bits

bit 9 RTR: Remote Transmission Request bit

When IDE = 1:

1 = Message will request remote transmission

0 = Normal message

When IDE = 0:

The RTR bit is ignored.

bit 8 RB1: Reserved Bit 1

User must set this bit to '0' per CAN protocol.

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 RB0: Reserved Bit 0

User must set this bit to '0' per CAN protocol.

bit 3-0 **DLC<3:0>:** Data Length Code bits

BUFFER 21-4: ECANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 3

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Byte 1<15:8> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Byte 0<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 1<15:8>:** ECANx Message Byte 1 bit 7-0 **Byte 0<7:0>:** ECANx Message Byte 0

BUFFER 21-5: ECANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 4

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | Byte 3<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | bit 8 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Byte 2<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 3<15:8>:** ECANx Message Byte 3 bit 7-0 **Byte 2<7:0>:** ECANx Message Byte 2

BUFFER 21-6: ECANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 5

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| | Byte 5<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | bit 8 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | | | | |
|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| | Byte 4<7:0> | | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 5<15:8>:** ECANx Message Byte 5 bit 7-0 **Byte 4<7:0>:** ECANx Message Byte 4

BUFFER 21-7: ECANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 6

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Byte 7<15:8> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | Byte 6 | 6<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 7<15:8>:** ECANx Message Byte 7 bit 7-0 **Byte 6<7:0>:** ECANx Message Byte 6

BUFFER 21-8: ECANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 7

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|--------|-----|-----|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | _ | _ | FILHIT<4:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 12-8 **FILHIT<4:0>:** Filter Hit Code bits⁽¹⁾

Encodes number of filter that resulted in writing this buffer.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: Only written by module for receive buffers, unused for transmit buffers.

22.0 CHARGE TIME MEASUREMENT UNIT (CTMU)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)" (DS70661), which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

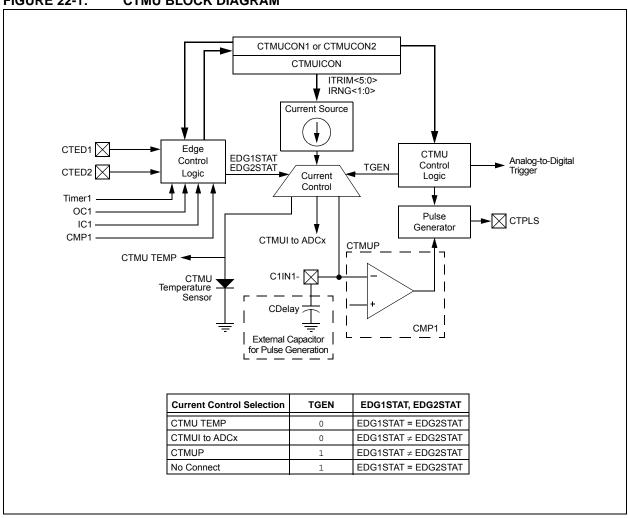
The Charge Time Measurement Unit is a flexible analog module that provides accurate differential time measurement between pulse sources, as well as asynchronous pulse generation. Its key features include:

- · Four edge input trigger sources
- · Polarity control for each edge source
- · Control of edge sequence
- · Control of response to edges
- · Precise time measurement resolution of 1 ns
- Accurate current source suitable for capacitive measurement
- On-chip temperature measurement using a built-in diode

Together with other on-chip analog modules, the CTMU can be used to precisely measure time, measure capacitance, measure relative changes in capacitance or generate output pulses that are independent of the system clock.

The CTMU module is ideal for interfacing with capacitive-based sensors. The CTMU is controlled through three registers: CTMUCON1, CTMUCON2 and CTMUICON. CTMUCON1 and CTMUCON2 enable the module and control edge source selection, edge source polarity selection and edge sequencing. The CTMUICON register controls the selection and trim of the current source.

FIGURE 22-1: CTMU BLOCK DIAGRAM



22.1 CTMU Control Registers

REGISTER 22-1: CTMUCON1: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|----------|-------|-------|----------|------------------------|--------|
| CTMUEN | _ | CTMUSIDL | TGEN | EDGEN | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN ⁽¹⁾ | CTTRIG |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | nd as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 CTMUEN: CTMU Enable bit

1 = Module is enabled0 = Module is disabled

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 CTMUSIDL: CTMU Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 TGEN: Time Generation Enable bit

1 = Enables edge delay generation

0 = Disables edge delay generation

bit 11 **EDGEN:** Edge Enable bit

1 = Hardware modules are used to trigger edges (TMRx, CTEDx, etc.)

0 = Software is used to trigger edges (manual set of EDGxSTAT)

bit 10 EDGSEQEN: Edge Sequence Enable bit

1 = Edge 1 event must occur before Edge 2 event can occur

0 = No edge sequence is needed

bit 9 **IDISSEN:** Analog Current Source Control bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Analog current source output is grounded

0 = Analog current source output is not grounded

bit 8 CTTRIG: ADCx Trigger Control bit

1 = CTMU triggers ADCx start of conversion

0 = CTMU does not trigger ADCx start of conversion

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: The ADCx module Sample-and-Hold (S&H) capacitor is not automatically discharged between sample/conversion cycles. Any software using the ADCx as part of a capacitance measurement must discharge the ADCx capacitor before conducting the measurement. The IDISSEN bit, when set to '1', performs this function. The ADCx must be sampling while the IDISSEN bit is active to connect the discharge sink to the capacitor array.

REGISTER 22-2: CTMUCON2: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------|---------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| EDG1MOD | EDG1POL | | EDG1SEL<3:0> | | | | EDG1STAT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---------|---------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| EDG2MOD | EDG2POL | | EDG2SEL<3:0> | | | | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **EDG1MOD:** Edge 1 Edge Sampling Mode Selection bit

1 = Edge 1 is edge-sensitive 0 = Edge 1 is level-sensitive

bit 14 EDG1POL: Edge 1 Polarity Select bit

1 = Edge 1 is programmed for a positive edge response 0 = Edge 1 is programmed for a negative edge response

bit 13-10 EDG1SEL<3:0>: Edge 1 Source Select bits

1111 **=** Fosc

1110 = OSCI pin 1101 = FRC oscillator

1100 = Reserved

1011 = Internal LPRC oscillator

1010 = Reserved

100x = Reserved

01xx = Reserved

0011 = CTED1 pin

0010 = CTED2 pin

0001 = OC1 module

0000 = Timer1 module

bit 9 **EDG2STAT:** Edge 2 Status bit

Indicates the status of Edge 2 and can be written to control the edge source.

1 = Edge 2 has occurred

0 = Edge 2 has not occurred

bit 8 EDG1STAT: Edge 1 Status bit

Indicates the status of Edge 1 and can be written to control the edge source.

1 = Edge 1 has occurred

0 = Edge 1 has not occurred

bit 7 EDG2MOD: Edge 2 Edge Sampling Mode Selection bit

1 = Edge 2 is edge-sensitive

0 = Edge 2 is level-sensitive

bit 6 EDG2POL: Edge 2 Polarity Select bit

1 = Edge 2 is programmed for a positive edge response

0 = Edge 2 is programmed for a negative edge response

Note 1: If the TGEN bit is set to '1', then the CMP1 module should be selected as the Edge 2 source in the EDG2SELx bits field; otherwise, the module will not function.

REGISTER 22-2: CTMUCON2: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

```
bit 5-2
             EDG2SEL<3:0>: Edge 2 Source Select bits
             1111 = Fosc
             1110 = OSCI pin
             1101 = FRC oscillator
             1100 = Reserved
             1011 = Internal LPRC oscillator
             1010 = Reserved
             100x = Reserved
             0111 = Reserved
             0110 = Reserved
             0101 = Reserved
             0100 = CMP1 module<sup>(1)</sup>
             0011 = CTED2 pin
             0010 = CTED1 pin
             0001 = OC1 module
             0000 = IC1 module
bit 1-0
             Unimplemented: Read as '0'
```

Note 1: If the TGEN bit is set to '1', then the CMP1 module should be selected as the Edge 2 source in the EDG2SELx bits field; otherwise, the module will not function.

REGISTER 22-3: CTMUICON: CTMU CURRENT CONTROL REGISTER(3)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ITRIM<5:0> | | | | | | | <1:0> |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 ITRIM<5:0>: Current Source Trim bits

011111 = Maximum positive change from nominal current + 62%

011110 = Maximum positive change from nominal current + 60%

•

•

•

000010 = Minimum positive change from nominal current + 4%

000001 = Minimum positive change from nominal current + 2%

000000 = Nominal current output specified by IRNG<1:0>

111111 = Minimum negative change from nominal current – 2%

111110 = Minimum negative change from nominal current – 4%

•

•

•

100010 = Maximum negative change from nominal current – 60% 100001 = Maximum negative change from nominal current – 62%

bit 9-8 IRNG<1:0>: Current Source Range Select bits

11 = 100 × Base Current(2)

10 = 10 × Base Current⁽²⁾

01 = Base Current Level(2)

00 = 1000 × Base Current(1,2)

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: This current range is not available for use with the internal temperature measurement diode.

- 2: Refer to the CTMU Current Source Specifications (Table 33-55) in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for the current range selection values.
- 3: Current sources are not generated when 12-Bit ADC mode is chosen. Current sources are active only when 10-Bit ADC mode is chosen.

23.0 10-BIT/12-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70621), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices have two ADC modules: ADC1 and ADC2. The ADC1 supports up to 49 analog input channels, while the ADC2 supports up to 32 analog input channels.

On ADC1, the AD12B bit (AD1CON1<10>) allows each of the ADC modules to be configured by the user as either a 10-bit, 4 Sample-and-Hold (S&H) ADC (default configuration) or a 12-bit, 1 S&H ADC. Both ADC1 and ADC2 can be operated in 12-bit mode.

Note: The ADCx module needs to be disabled before modifying the AD12B bit.

23.1 Key Features

23.1.1 10-BIT ADCx CONFIGURATION

The 10-bit ADCx configuration has the following key features:

- · Successive Approximation (SAR) conversion
- · Conversion speeds of up to 1.1 Msps
- · Up to 49 analog input pins
- · Connections to three internal op amps
- Connections to the Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) and temperature measurement diode

- Channel selection and triggering can be controlled by the Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG)
- · External voltage reference input pins
- · Simultaneous sampling of:
 - Up to four analog input pins
 - Three op amp outputs
- · Combinations of analog inputs and op amp outputs
- · Automatic Channel Scan mode
- · Selectable conversion trigger source
- · Selectable Buffer Fill modes
- Four result alignment options (signed/unsigned, fractional/integer)
- · Operation during CPU Sleep and Idle modes

23.1.2 12-BIT ADCx CONFIGURATION

The 12-bit ADCx configuration supports all the features listed above, with the exception of the following:

- In the 12-bit configuration, conversion speeds of up to 500 ksps are supported
- There is only one S&H amplifier in the 12-bit configuration; therefore, simultaneous sampling of multiple channels is not supported.

The ADC1 has up to 49 analog inputs. The analog inputs, AN32 through AN49, are multiplexed, thus providing flexibility in using any of these analog inputs in addition to the analog inputs, AN0 through AN31. Since AN32 through AN49 are multiplexed, do not use two channels simultaneously, since it may result in erroneous output from the module. These analog inputs are shared with op amp inputs and outputs, comparator inputs and external voltage references. When op amp/comparator functionality is enabled, or an external voltage reference is used, the analog input that shares that pin is no longer available. The actual number of analog input pins, op amps and external voltage reference input configuration, depends on the specific device.

A block diagram of the ADCx module is shown in Figure 23-1. Figure 23-2 provides a diagram of the ADCx conversion clock period.

FIGURE 23-1: ADCx MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM WITH CONNECTION OPTIONS FOR ANX PINS AND OP AMPS

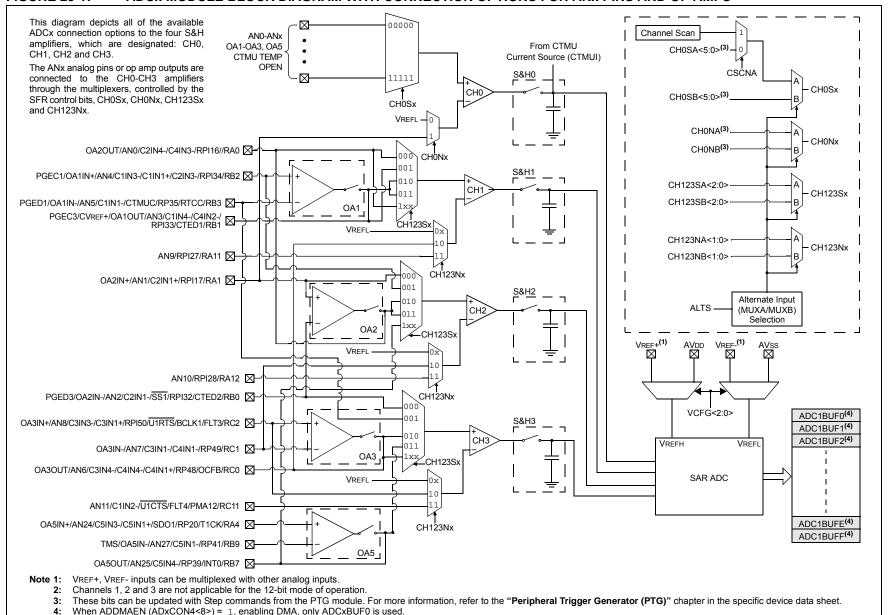
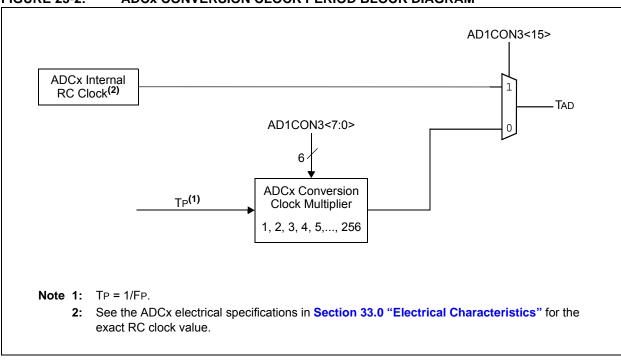


FIGURE 23-2: ADCx CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD BLOCK DIAGRAM



23.2 ADCx Helpful Tips

- 1. The SMPIx control bits in the ADxCON2 registers:
 - a) Determine when the ADCx interrupt flag is set and an interrupt is generated, if enabled.
 - b) When the CSCNA bit in the ADxCON2 register is set to '1', this determines when the ADCx analog scan channel list, defined in the AD1CSSL/AD1CSSH registers, starts over from the beginning.
 - c) When the DMA peripheral is not used (ADDMAEN = 0), this determines when the ADCx Result Buffer Pointer to ADC1BUF0-ADC1BUFF gets reset back to the beginning at ADC1BUF0.
 - d) When the DMA peripheral is used (ADDMAEN = 1), this determines when the DMA Address Pointer is incremented after a sample/conversion operation. ADC1BUF0 is the only ADCx buffer used in this mode. The ADCx Result Buffer Pointer to ADC1BUF0-ADC1BUFF gets reset back to the beginning at ADC1BUF0. The DMA address is incremented after completion of every 32nd sample/conversion operation. Conversion results are stored in the ADC1BUF0 register for transfer to RAM using the DMA peripheral.
- When the DMA module is disabled (ADDMAEN = 0), the ADCx has 16 result buffers. ADCx conversion results are stored sequentially in ADC1BUF0-ADC1BUFF, regardless of which analog inputs are being used subject to the SMPIx bits and the condition described in 1.c) above. There is no relationship between the ANx input being measured and which ADCx buffer (ADC1BUF0-ADC1BUFF) that the conversion results will be placed in.

- 3. When the DMA module is enabled (ADDMAEN = 1), the ADCx module has only 1 ADCx result buffer (i.e., ADC1BUF0) per ADCx peripheral and the ADCx conversion result must be read, either by the CPU or DMA controller, before the next ADCx conversion is complete to avoid overwriting the previous value.
- 4. The DONE bit (ADxCON1<0>) is only cleared at the start of each conversion and is set at the completion of the conversion, but remains set indefinitely, even through the next sample phase until the next conversion begins. If application code is monitoring the DONE bit in any kind of software loop, the user must consider this behavior because the CPU code execution is faster than the ADCx. As a result, in Manual Sample mode, particularly where the user's code is setting the SAMP bit (ADxCON1<1>), the DONE bit should also be cleared by the user application just before setting the SAMP bit.
- 5. Enabling op amps, comparator inputs and external voltage references can limit the availability of analog inputs (ANx pins). For example, when Op Amp 2 is enabled, the pins for AN0, AN1 and AN2 are used by the op amp's inputs and output. This negates the usefulness of Alternate Input mode since the MUXA selections use AN0-AN2. Carefully study the ADCx block diagram to determine the configuration that will best suit your application. Configuration examples are available in the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70621)

23.3 ADCx Control Registers

REGISTER 23-1: ADxCON1: ADCx CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|--------|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| ADON | _ | ADSIDL | ADDMABM | _ | AD12B | FORM | <1:0> |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC, HS | R/C-0, HC, HS |
|-------|-----------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|---------------------|
| | SSRC<2:0> | | SSRCG | SIMSAM | ASAM | SAMP | DONE ⁽²⁾ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | C = Clearable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

- bit 15 ADON: ADCx Operating Mode bit
 - 1 = ADCx module is operating
 - 0 = ADCx is off
- bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 13 ADSIDL: ADCx Stop in Idle Mode bit
 - 1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
 - 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12 ADDMABM: ADCx DMA Buffer Build Mode bit
 - 1 = DMA buffers are written in the order of conversion; the module provides an address to the DMA channel that is the same as the address used for the non-DMA stand-alone buffer
 - 0 = DMA buffers are written in Scatter/Gather mode; the module provides a Scatter/Gather address to the DMA channel based on the index of the analog input and the size of the DMA buffer
- bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10 AD12B: 10-Bit or 12-Bit ADCx Operation Mode bit
 - 1 = 12-bit, 1-channel ADCx operation
 - 0 = 10-bit, 4-channel ADCx operation
- bit 9-8 **FORM<1:0>:** Data Output Format bits

For 10-Bit Operation:

- 11 = Signed fractional (Dout = sddd dddd dd00 0000, where s = .NOT.d<9>)
- 10 = Fractional (Dout = dddd dddd dd00 0000)
- 01 = Signed integer (Dout = ssss sssd dddd dddd, where s = .NOT.d<9>)
- 00 = Integer (Dout = 0000 00dd dddd dddd)

For 12-Bit Operation:

- 11 = Signed fractional (Dout = sddd dddd dddd 0000, where s = .NOT.d<11>)
- 10 = Fractional (Dout = dddd dddd dddd 0000)
- 01 = Signed integer (Dout = ssss sddd dddd, where s = .NOT.d<11>)
- 00 = Integer (Dout = 0000 dddd dddd dddd)
- Note 1: See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for information on this selection.
 - 2: Do not clear the DONE bit in software if Auto-Sample is enabled (ASAM = 1).

REGISTER 23-1: ADxCON1: ADCx CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 7-5 SSRC<2:0>: Sample Clock Source Select bits

If SSRCG = 1:

- 111 = Reserved
- 110 = PTGO15 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion⁽¹⁾
- 101 = PTGO14 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion⁽¹⁾
- 100 = PTGO13 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion⁽¹⁾
- 011 = PTGO12 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion⁽¹⁾
- 010 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion
- 001 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion
- 000 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger compare ends sampling and starts conversion

If SSRCG = 0:

- 111 = Internal counter ends sampling and starts conversion (auto-convert)
- 110 = CTMU ends sampling and starts conversion
- 101 = PWM secondary Special Event Trigger ends sampling and starts conversion
- 100 = Timer5 compare ends sampling and starts conversion
- 011 = PWM primary Special Event Trigger ends sampling and starts conversion
- 010 = Timer3 compare ends sampling and starts conversion
- 001 = Active transition on the INT0 pin ends sampling and starts conversion
- 000 = Clearing the Sample bit (SAMP) ends sampling and starts conversion (Manual mode)
- bit 4 SSRCG: Sample Trigger Source Group bit

See SSRC<2:0> for details.

bit 3 SIMSAM: Simultaneous Sample Select bit (only applicable when CHPS<1:0> = 01 or 1x)

In 12-Bit Mode (AD12B = 1), SIMSAM is Unimplemented and is Read as '0':

- 1 = Samples CH0, CH1, CH2, CH3 simultaneously (when CHPS<1:0> = 1x); or samples CH0 and CH1 simultaneously (when CHPS<1:0> = 01)
- 0 = Samples multiple channels individually in sequence
- bit 2 ASAM: ADCx Sample Auto-Start bit
 - 1 = Sampling begins immediately after last conversion; SAMP bit is auto-set
 - 0 = Sampling begins when SAMP bit is set
- bit 1 SAMP: ADCx Sample Enable bit
 - 1 = ADCx Sample-and-Hold amplifiers are sampling
 - 0 = ADCx Sample-and-Hold amplifiers are holding
 - If ASAM = 0, software can write '1' to begin sampling. Automatically set by hardware if ASAM = 1. If SSRC<2:0> = 000, software can write '0' to end sampling and start conversion. If SSRC<2:0> \neq 000, automatically cleared by hardware to end sampling and start conversion.
- bit 0 **DONE**: ADCx Conversion Status bit⁽²⁾
 - 1 = ADCx conversion cycle is completed.
 - 0 = ADCx conversion has not started or is in progress

Automatically set by hardware when A/D conversion is complete. Software can write '0' to clear DONE status (software not allowed to write '1'). Clearing this bit does NOT affect any operation in progress. Automatically cleared by hardware at the start of a new conversion.

- Note 1: See Section 25.0 "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module" for information on this selection.
 - 2: Do not clear the DONE bit in software if Auto-Sample is enabled (ASAM = 1).

REGISTER 23-2: ADxCON2: ADCx CONTROL REGISTER 2

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| VCFG<2:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | OFFCAL | _ | CSCNA | CHPS | S<1:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| BUFS | | | SMPI<4:0> | | | BUFM | ALTS |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 VCFG<2:0>: Converter Voltage Reference Configuration bits⁽¹⁾

| Value | VREFH | VREFL | | |
|-------|----------------|----------------|--|--|
| 000 | Avdd | Avss | | |
| 001 | External VREF+ | Avss | | |
| 010 | AVDD | External VREF- | | |
| 011 | External VREF+ | External VREF- | | |
| 1xx | Avdd | Avss | | |

bit 12 OFFCAL: Offset Calibration Mode Select bit

1 = + and - inputs of channel Sample-and-Hold are connected to AVss

0 = + and – inputs of channel Sample-and-Hold normal

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 10 **CSCNA:** Input Scan Select bit

1 = Scans inputs for CH0+ during Sample MUXA

0 = Does not scan inputs

bit 9-8 CHPS<1:0>: Channel Select bits

In 12-Bit Mode (AD21B = 1), CHPS<1:0> Bits are Unimplemented and are Read as '00':

1x = Converts CH0, CH1, CH2 and CH3

01 = Converts CH0 and CH1

00 = Converts CH0

bit 7 **BUFS:** Buffer Fill Status bit (only valid when BUFM = 1)

- 1 = ADCx is currently filling the second half of the buffer; the user application should access data in the first half of the buffer
- 0 = ADCx is currently filling the first half of the buffer; the user application should access data in the second half of the buffer

Note 1: The '010' and '011' bit combinations for VCFG<2:0> are not applicable on ADC2.

REGISTER 23-2: ADxCON2: ADCx CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

bit 6-2 SMPI<4:0>: Increment Rate bits

When ADDMAEN = 0:

x1111 = Generates interrupt after completion of every 16th sample/conversion operation x1110 = Generates interrupt after completion of every 15th sample/conversion operation

•

•

x0001 = Generates interrupt after completion of every 2nd sample/conversion operation x0000 = Generates interrupt after completion of every sample/conversion operation

When ADDMAEN = 1:

11111 = Increments the DMA address after completion of every 32nd sample/conversion operation 11110 = Increments the DMA address after completion of every 31st sample/conversion operation

,

•

00001 = Increments the DMA address after completion of every 2nd sample/conversion operation 00000 = Increments the DMA address after completion of every sample/conversion operation

bit 1 **BUFM:** Buffer Fill Mode Select bit

- 1 = Starts buffer filling the first half of the buffer on the first interrupt and the second half of the buffer on the next interrupt
- 0 = Always starts filling the buffer from the Start address.

bit 0 ALTS: Alternate Input Sample Mode Select bit

- 1 = Uses channel input selects for Sample MUXA on the first sample and Sample MUXB on the next sample
- 0 = Always uses channel input selects for Sample MUXA

Note 1: The '010' and '011' bit combinations for VCFG<2:0> are not applicable on ADC2.

REGISTER 23-3: ADxCON3: ADCx CONTROL REGISTER 3

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|
| ADRC | _ | _ | | | SAMC<4:0>(1) | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | ADCS< | 7:0> ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ADRC: ADCx Conversion Clock Source bit

1 = ADCx internal RC clock

0 = Clock derived from system clock

bit 14-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8 SAMC<4:0>: Auto-Sample Time bits⁽¹⁾

11111 **= 31** TAD

•

_

00001 **= 1** TAD

00000 = 0 TAD

bit 7-0 ADCS<7:0>: ADCx Conversion Clock Select bits⁽²⁾

11111111 = $TP \cdot (ADCS < 7:0 > + 1) = TP \cdot 256 = TAD$

•

.

.

00000010 = Tp · (ADCS<7:0> + 1) = Tp · 3 = TAD

 $00000001 = \text{TP} \cdot (\text{ADCS} < 7:0 > + 1) = \text{TP} \cdot 2 = \text{TAD}$

 $00000000 = \text{TP} \cdot (\text{ADCS} < 7:0 > + 1) = \text{TP} \cdot 1 = \text{TAD}$

Note 1: This bit is only used if SSRC<2:0> (AD1CON1<7:5>) = 111 and SSRCG (AD1CON1<4>) = 0.

2: This bit is not used if ADRC (AD1CON3<15>) = 1.

REGISTER 23-4: ADxCON4: ADCx CONTROL REGISTER 4

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | ADDMAEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | DMABL<2:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 ADDMAEN: ADCx DMA Enable bit

1 = Conversion results, stored in ADC1BUF0 register, for transfer to RAM using DMA

0 = Conversion results, stored in ADC1BUF0 through ADC1BUFF registers; DMA will not be used

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 DMABL<2:0>: Selects Number of DMA Buffer Locations per Analog Input bits

111 = Allocates 128 words of buffer to each analog input 110 = Allocates 64 words of buffer to each analog input

101 = Allocates 32 words of buffer to each analog input

100 = Allocates 16 words of buffer to each analog input

011 = Allocates 8 words of buffer to each analog input 010 = Allocates 4 words of buffer to each analog input

001 = Allocates 2 words of buffer to each analog input

000 = Allocates 1 word of buffer to each analog input

REGISTER 23-5: ADxCHS123: ADCx INPUT CHANNEL 1, 2, 3 SELECT REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|--------------|-------|--------------|-------|------------|
| _ | _ | _ | CH123SB<2:1> | | CH123NB<1:0> | | CH123SB<0> |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|---------|------------|
| _ | _ | _ | CH1239 | SA<2:1> | CH123N | IA<1:0> | CH123SA<0> |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-11 CH123SB<2:1>: Channels 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample B bits

1xx = CH1 positive input is AN0 (Op Amp 2), CH2 positive input is AN25 (Op Amp 5), CH3 positive input is AN6 (Op Amp 3)

011 = CH1 positive input is AN3 (Op Amp 1), CH2 positive input is AN0 (Op Amp 2), CH3 positive input is AN25 (Op Amp 5)

010 = CH1 positive input is AN3 (Op Amp 1), CH2 positive input is AN0 (Op Amp 2), CH3 positive input is AN6 (Op Amp 3)

001 = CH1 positive input is AN3, CH2 positive input is AN4, CH3 positive input is AN5

000 = CH1 positive input is AN0, CH2 positive input is AN1, CH3 positive input is AN2

bit 10-9 CH123NB<1:0>: Channels 1, 2, 3 Negative Input Select for Sample B bits

11 = CH1 negative input is AN9, CH2 negative input is AN10, CH3 negative input is AN11

10 = CH1 negative input is AN6, CH2 negative input is AN7, CH3 negative input is AN8

0x = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is $VREFL^{(1)}$

bit 8 CH123SB<0>: Channels 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample B bit

See bits<12:11> for bit selections.

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-3 CH123SA<2:1>: Channels 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample A bits

1xx = CH1 positive input is AN0 (Op Amp 2), CH2 positive input is AN25 (Op Amp 5), CH3 positive input is AN6 (Op Amp 3)

011 = CH1 positive input is AN3 (Op Amp 1), CH2 positive input is AN0 (Op Amp 2), CH3 positive input is AN25 (Op Amp 5)

010 = CH1 positive input is AN3 (Op Amp 1), CH2 positive input is AN0 (Op Amp 2), CH3 positive input is AN6 (Op Amp 3)

001 = CH1 positive input is AN3, CH2 positive input is AN4, CH3 positive input is AN5

000 = CH1 positive input is AN0, CH2 positive input is AN1, CH3 positive input is AN2

bit 2-1 CH123NA<1:0>: Channels 1, 2, 3 Negative Input Select for Sample A bits

11 = CH1 negative input is AN9, CH2 negative input is AN10, CH3 negative input is AN11

10 = CH1 negative input is AN6. CH2 negative input is AN7. CH3 negative input is AN8

0x = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREFL

bit 0 CH123SA: Channels 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample A bit

See bits<4:3> for the bit selections.

Note 1: The negative input to VREFL happens only when VCFG<2:0> = 2 or 3 in the ADxCON2 register. When VCFG<2:0> = 0 or 1, this negative input is internally routed to AVss.

REGISTER 23-6: ADxCHS0: ADCx INPUT CHANNEL 0 SELECT REGISTER(3)

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|
| CH0NB | _ | | | CH0SB< | <5:0> ^(1,4) | | |
| bit 15 | • | • | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|
| CH0NA | _ | | | CH0SA< | <5:0> ^(1,4) | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

```
R = Readable bit
                             W = Writable bit
                                                          U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR
                             '1' = Bit is set
                                                          '0' = Bit is cleared
                                                                                       x = Bit is unknown
bit 15
               CHONB: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for Sample MUXB bit
               1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1<sup>(1)</sup>
               0 = Channel 0 negative input is VREFL
bit 14
               Unimplemented: Read as '0'
               CH0SB<5:0>: Channel 0 Positive Input Select for Sample MUXB bits(1,4,5)
bit 13-8
               111111 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN63) unconnected
               111110 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN62) CTMU temperature voltage
               111101 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN61) reserved
               110010 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN50) reserved
               110001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN49
               110000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN48
               101111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN47
               101110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN46
               011010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN26
               011001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN25 or Op Amp 5 output voltage(2)
               011000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN24
               000111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN7
               000110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN6 or Op Amp 3 output voltage(2)
               000101 = Channel 0 positive input is AN5
               000100 = Channel 0 positive input is AN4
               000011 = Channel 0 positive input is AN3 or Op Amp 1 output voltage(2)
               000010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2
               000001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1
               000000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0 or Op Amp 2 output voltage<sup>(2)</sup>
```

- Note 1: AN0 through AN7 are repurposed when comparator and op amp functionality are enabled. See Figure 23-1 to determine how enabling a particular op amp or comparator affects selection choices for Channels 1, 2 and 3.
 - 2: If the op amp is selected (OPMODE bit (CMxCON<10>) = 1), the OAx input is used; otherwise, the ANx input is used.
 - **3:** See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available analog channels for each device.
 - **4:** Analog input selections for ADC1 are shown here. AN32-AN63 selections are not available for ADC2. The CH0SB<5> and CH0SA<5> bits are 'Reserved' for ADC2 and should be programmed to '0'.
 - 5: Analog inputs, AN32-AN49, are available only when the ADCx is working in 10-bit mode.

Legend:

REGISTER 23-6: ADxCHS0: ADCx INPUT CHANNEL 0 SELECT REGISTER (3) (CONTINUED)

```
bit 7
               CHONA: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for Sample MUXA bit
               1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1(1)
               0 = Channel 0 negative input is VREFL
bit 6
               Unimplemented: Read as '0'
               CH0SA<5:0>: Channel 0 Positive Input Select for Sample MUXA bits(1,4,5)
bit 5-0
               111111 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN63) unconnected
               111110 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN62) CTMU temperature voltage
               111101 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN61) reserved
               110010 = Channel 0 positive input is (AN50) reserved
               110001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN49
               110000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN48
               101111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN47
               101110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN46
               011010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN26
               011001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN25 or Op Amp 5 output voltage (2)
               011000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN24
               000111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN7
               000110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN6 or Op Amp 3 output voltage(2)
               000101 = Channel 0 positive input is AN5
               000100 = Channel 0 positive input is AN4
               000011 = Channel 0 positive input is AN3 or Op Amp 1 output voltage(2)
               000010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2
               000001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1
               000000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0 or Op Amp 2 output voltage(2)
```

- **Note 1:** AN0 through AN7 are repurposed when comparator and op amp functionality are enabled. See Figure 23-1 to determine how enabling a particular op amp or comparator affects selection choices for Channels 1, 2 and 3.
 - 2: If the op amp is selected (OPMODE bit (CMxCON<10>) = 1), the OAx input is used; otherwise, the ANx input is used.
 - 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available analog channels for each device.
 - **4:** Analog input selections for ADC1 are shown here. AN32-AN63 selections are not available for ADC2. The CH0SB<5> and CH0SA<5> bits are 'Reserved' for ADC2 and should be programmed to '0'.
 - 5: Analog inputs, AN32-AN49, are available only when the ADCx is working in 10-bit mode.

REGISTER 23-7: ADxCSSH: ADCx INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER HIGH(2)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| CSS31 | CSS30 | CSS29 | CSS28 | CSS27 | CSS26 ⁽¹⁾ | CSS25 ⁽¹⁾ | CSS24 ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CSS23 | CSS22 | CSS21 | CSS20 | CSS19 | CSS18 | CSS17 | CSS16 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CSS31: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit

1 = Selects ANx for input scan 0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 14 CSS30: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit

1 = Selects ANx for input scan0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 13 CSS29: ADCx Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Selects ANx for input scan

0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 12 CSS28: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit

1 = Selects ANx for input scan

0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 11 CSS27: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit

1 = Selects ANx for input scan0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 10 CSS26: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Selects OA3/AN6 for input scan

0 = Skips OA3/AN6 for input scan

bit 9 CSS25: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit⁽¹⁾

1 = Selects OA2/AN0 for input scan

0 = Skips OA2/AN0 for input scan

bit 8 CSS24: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit(1)

1 = Selects OA1/AN3 for input scan

0 = Skips OA1/AN3 for input scan

bit 7 CSS23: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit

1 = Selects ANx for input scan

0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 6 CSS22: ADCx Input Scan Selection bits

 $_1$ = Selects ANx for input scan

0 = Skips ANx for input scan

bit 5 CSS21: ADCx Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Selects ANx for input scan

0 = Skips ANx for input scan

Note 1: If the op amp is selected (OPMODE bit (CMxCON<10>) = 1), the OAx input is used; otherwise, the ANx input is used.

2: All bits in this register can be selected by the user application. However, inputs selected for scan without a corresponding input on the device convert VREFL.

REGISTER 23-7: ADxCSSH: ADCx INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER HIGH⁽²⁾ (CONTINUED)

| bit 4 | CSS20: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 1 = Selects ANx for input scan0 = Skips ANx for input scan |
| bit 3 | CSS19: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit |
| | 1 = Selects ANx for input scan0 = Skips ANx for input scan |
| bit 2 | CSS18: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit |
| | 1 = Selects ANx for input scan0 = Skips ANx for input scan |
| bit 1 | CSS17: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit |
| | 1 = Selects ANx for input scan0 = Skips ANx for input scan |
| bit 0 | CSS16: ADCx Input Scan Selection bit |
| | 1 = Selects ANx for input scan |
| | 0 = Skips ANx for input scan |

- **Note 1:** If the op amp is selected (OPMODE bit (CMxCON<10>) = 1), the OAx input is used; otherwise, the ANx input is used.
 - **2:** All bits in this register can be selected by the user application. However, inputs selected for scan without a corresponding input on the device convert VREFL.

REGISTER 23-8: ADxCSSL: ADCx INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER LOW^(1,2)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CSS15 | CSS14 | CSS13 | CSS12 | CSS11 | CSS10 | CSS9 | CSS8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CSS7 | CSS6 | CSS5 | CSS4 | CSS3 | CSS2 | CSS1 | CSS0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 CSS<15:0>: ADCx Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Selects ANx for input scan

0 = Skips ANx for input scan

Note 1: On devices with less than 16 analog inputs, all bits in this register can be selected by the user application. However, inputs selected for scan without a corresponding input on the device convert VREFL.

2: CSSx = ANx, where 'x' = 0-15.

24.0 DATA CONVERTER INTERFACE (DCI) MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Data Converter Interface (DCI)" (DS70356), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

24.1 Module Introduction

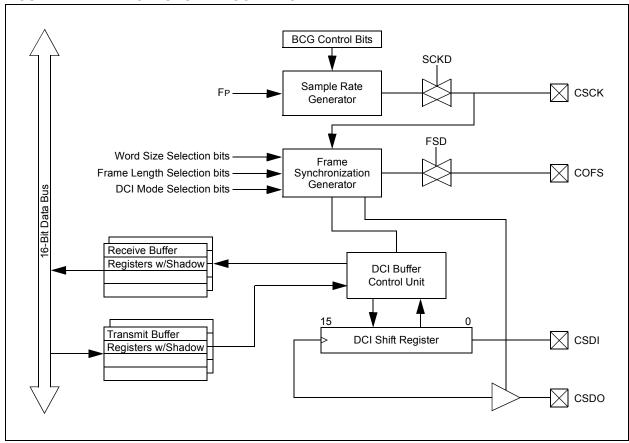
The Data Converter Interface (DCI) module allows simple interfacing of devices, such as audio coder/decoders (Codecs), ADC and D/A Converters. The following interfaces are supported:

- Framed Synchronous Serial Transfer (Single or Multi-Channel)
- Inter-IC Sound (I²S) Interface
- · AC-Link Compliant mode

General features include:

- · Programmable word size up to 16 bits
- Supports up to 16 time slots, for a maximum frame size of 256 bits
- Data buffering for up to 4 samples without CPU overhead

FIGURE 24-1: DCI MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



24.2 **DCI Control Registers**

DCICON1: DCI CONTROL REGISTER 1 REGISTER 24-1:

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DCIEN | r | DCISIDL | r | DLOOP | CSCKD | CSCKE | COFSD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|
| UNFM | CSDOM | DJST | r | r | r | COFSI | M<1:0> |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | r = Reserved bit | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | l as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **DCIEN:** DCI Module Enable bit 1 = DCI module is enabled 0 = DCI module is disabled bit 14 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 13 DCISIDL: DCI Stop in Idle Control bit 1 = Module will halt in CPU Idle mode 0 = Module will continue to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 11 **DLOOP:** Digital Loopback Mode Control bit

1 = Digital Loopback mode is enabled; CSDI and CSDO pins are internally connected

0 = Digital Loopback mode is disabled

bit 10 **CSCKD:** Sample Clock Direction Control bit

> 1 = CSCK pin is an input when DCI module is enabled 0 = CSCK pin is an output when DCI module is enabled

bit 9 CSCKE: Sample Clock Edge Control bit

> 1 = Data changes on serial clock falling edge, sampled on serial clock rising edge 0 = Data changes on serial clock rising edge, sampled on serial clock falling edge

bit 8 **COFSD:** Frame Synchronization Direction Control bit 1 = COFS pin is an input when DCI module is enabled 0 = COFS pin is an output when DCI module is enabled

bit 7 UNFM: Underflow Mode bit

1 = Transmits last value written to the Transmit registers on a transmit underflow

0 = Transmits '0's on a transmit underflow

bit 6 **CSDOM:** Serial Data Output Mode bit

> 1 = CSDO pin will be tri-stated during disabled transmit time slots 0 = CSDO pin drives '0's during disabled transmit time slots

bit 5 **DJST:** DCI Data Justification Control bit

1 = Data transmission/reception is begun during the same serial clock cycle as the frame synchronization

0 = Data transmission/reception is begun one serial clock cycle after frame synchronization pulse

bit 4-2 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 COFSM<1:0>: Frame Sync Mode bits

> 11 = 20-Bit AC-Link mode 10 = 16-Bit AC-Link mode $01 = I^2S$ Frame Sync mode

00 = Multi-Channel Frame Sync mode

REGISTER 24-2: DCICON2: DCI CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|-----|--------|
| r | r | r | r | BLEN | N<1:0> | r | COFSG3 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|------------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | COFSG<2:0> | | r | | WS< | <3:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | r = Reserved bit | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15-12 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 11-10 BLEN<1:0>: Buffer Length Control bits

11 = Four data words will be buffered between interrupts
10 = Three data words will be buffered between interrupts
01 = Two data words will be buffered between interrupts

00 = One data word will be buffered between interrupts

bit 9 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 8-5 **COFSG<3:0>:** Frame Sync Generator Control bits

1111 = Data frame has 16 words

.

.

0010 = Data frame has 3 words 0001 = Data frame has 2 words 0000 = Data frame has 1 word

bit 4 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 3-0 WS<3:0>: DCI Data Word Size bits

1111 = Data word size is 16 bits

•

_

0100 = Data word size is 5 bits

0011 = Data word size is 4 bits

0010 = Invalid Selection. Do not use. Unexpected results may occur.

0001 = Invalid Selection. Do not use. Unexpected results may occur.

0000 = Invalid Selection. Do not use. Unexpected results may occur.

REGISTER 24-3: DCICON3: DCI CONTROL REGISTER 3

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| r | r | r | r | | BCG< | :11:8> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| BCG<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend: r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Reserved:** Read as '0'

bit 11-0 BCG<11:0>: DCI Bit Clock Generator Control bits

REGISTER 24-4: DCISTAT: DCI STATUS REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-------|
| r | r | r | r | SLOT<3:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-------|
| r | r | r | r | ROV | RFUL | TUNF | TMPTY |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | r = Reserved bit | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15-12 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **SLOT<3:0>:** DCI Slot Status bits

1111 = Slot 15 is currently active

•

0010 = Slot 2 is currently active 0001 = Slot 1 is currently active

0000 = Slot 0 is currently active

bit 7-4 Reserved: Read as '0'

bit 3 ROV: Receive Overflow Status bit

1 = A receive overflow has occurred for at least one Receive register

0 = A receive overflow has not occurred

bit 2 RFUL: Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = New data is available in the Receive registers

0 = The Receive registers have old data

bit 1 **TUNF:** Transmit Buffer Underflow Status bit

1 = A transmit underflow has occurred for at least one Transmit register

0 = A transmit underflow has not occurred

bit 0 TMPTY: Transmit Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = The Transmit registers are empty

0 = The Transmit registers are not empty

REGISTER 24-5: RSCON: DCI RECEIVE SLOT CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RSE15 | RSE14 | RSE13 | RSE12 | RSE11 | RSE10 | RSE9 | RSE8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RSE7 | RSE6 | RSE5 | RSE4 | RSE3 | RSE2 | RSE1 | RSE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 RSE<15:0>: DCI Receive Slot Enable bits

1 = CSDI data is received during the Individual Time Slot n

0 = CSDI data is ignored during the Individual Time Slot n

REGISTER 24-6: TSCON: DCI TRANSMIT SLOT CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TSE15 | TSE14 | TSE13 | TSE12 | TSE11 | TSE10 | TSE9 | TSE8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TSE7 | TSE6 | TSE5 | TSE4 | TSE3 | TSE2 | TSE1 | TSE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 TSE<15:0>: DCI Transmit Slot Enable Control bits

1 = Transmit buffer contents are sent during the Individual Time Slot n

0 = CSDO pin is tri-stated or driven to logic '0' during the individual time slot, depending on the state of the CSDOM bit

25.0 PERIPHERAL TRIGGER GENERATOR (PTG) MODULE

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG)" (DS70669), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

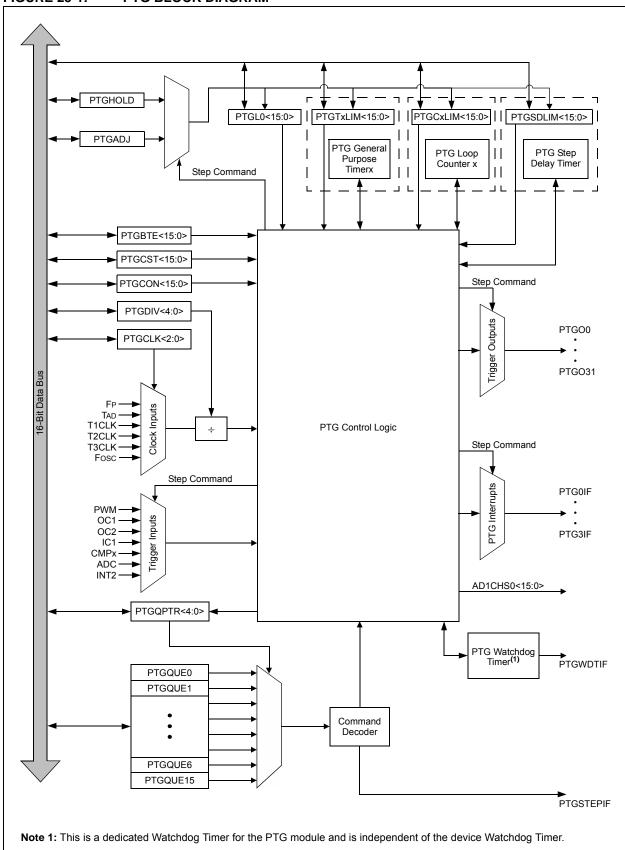
25.1 Module Introduction

The Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) provides a means to schedule complex, high-speed peripheral operations that would be difficult to achieve using software. The PTG module uses 8-bit commands, called "steps", that the user writes to the PTG Queue register (PTGQUE0-PTQUE7), which performs operations, such as wait for input signal, generate output trigger and wait for timer.

The PTG module has the following major features:

- · Multiple clock sources
- Two 16-bit general purpose timers
- · Two 16-bit general limit counters
- · Configurable for rising or falling edge triggering
- · Generates processor interrupts to include:
 - Four configurable processor interrupts
 - Interrupt on a step event in Single-Step mode
 - Interrupt on a PTG Watchdog Timer time-out
- Able to receive trigger signals from these peripherals:
 - ADC
 - PWM
 - Output Compare
 - Input Capture
 - Op Amp/Comparator
 - INT2
- Able to trigger or synchronize to these peripherals:
 - Watchdog Timer
 - Output Compare
 - Input Capture
 - ADC
 - PWM
 - Op Amp/Comparator

FIGURE 25-1: PTG BLOCK DIAGRAM



25.2 PTG Control Registers

REGISTER 25-1: PTGCST: PTG CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|-----|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| PTGEN | _ | PTGSIDL | PTGTOGL | _ | PTGSWT ⁽²⁾ | PTGSSEN | PTGIVIS |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | HS-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------------------|-------|--|
| PTGSTRT | PTGWDTO | _ | _ | _ | _ | PTGITM<1:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | |

| Legend: | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | | |

bit 15 PTGEN: PTG Module Enable bit

1 = PTG module is enabled 0 = PTG module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **PTGSIDL:** PTG Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 PTGTOGL: PTG TRIG Output Toggle Mode bit

1 = Toggles the state of the PTGOx for each execution of the PTGTRIG command

0 = Each execution of the PTGTRIG command will generate a single PTGOx pulse determined by the value in the PTGPWDx bits

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **PTGSWT:** PTG Software Trigger bit⁽²⁾

1 = Triggers the PTG module

0 = No action (clearing this bit will have no effect)

bit 9 **PTGSSEN:** PTG Enable Single-Step bit

1 = Enables Single-Step mode

0 = Disables Single-Step mode

bit 8 **PTGIVIS:** PTG Counter/Timer Visibility Control bit

1 = Reads of the PTGSDLIM, PTGCxLIM or PTGTxLIM registers return the current values of their corresponding Counter/Timer registers (PTGSD, PTGCx, PTGTx)

orresponding Counter/Timer registers (PTGSD, PTGCX, PTGTX)

Reads of the PTGSDLIM, PTGCXLIM or PTGTXLIM registers return the value previously written to

those Limit registers

bit 7 PTGSTRT: Start PTG Sequencer bit

1 = Starts to sequentially execute commands (Continuous mode)

0 = Stops executing commands

bit 6 PTGWDTO: PTG Watchdog Timer Time-out Status bit

1 = PTG Watchdog Timer has timed out0 = PTG Watchdog Timer has not timed out.

bit 5-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: These bits apply to the PTGWHI and PTGWLO commands only.

2: This bit is only used with the PTGCTRL Step command software trigger option.

REGISTER 25-1: PTGCST: PTG CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 1-0 **PTGITM<1:0>:** PTG Input Trigger Command Operating Mode bits⁽¹⁾
 - 11 = Single level detect with step delay not executed on exit of command (regardless of PTGCTRL command)
 - 10 = Single level detect with step delay executed on exit of command
 - 01 = Continuous edge detect with step delay not executed on exit of command (regardless of PTGCTRL command)
 - 00 = Continuous edge detect with step delay executed on exit of command
- Note 1: These bits apply to the PTGWHI and PTGWLO commands only.
 - 2: This bit is only used with the PTGCTRL Step command software trigger option.

REGISTER 25-2: PTGCON: PTG CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|
| | PTGCLK<2:0> | | | | PTGDIV<4:0> | • | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|-------|
| | PTGPW | D<3:0> | | _ | F | PTGWDT<2:0> | • |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:W = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 PTGCLK<2:0>: Select PTG Module Clock Source bits

111 = Reserved

110 = Reserved

101 = PTG module clock source will be T3CLK

100 = PTG module clock source will be T2CLK

011 = PTG module clock source will be T1CLK

010 = PTG module clock source will be TAD

001 = PTG module clock source will be Fosc

000 = PTG module clock source will be FP

bit 12-8 PTGDIV<4:0>: PTG Module Clock Prescaler (divider) bits

11111 = Divide-by-32

11110 = Divide-by-31

•

00001 = Divide-by-2

00000 = Divide-by-1

bit 7-4 PTGPWD<3:0>: PTG Trigger Output Pulse-Width bits

1111 = All trigger outputs are 16 PTG clock cycles wide

1110 = All trigger outputs are 15 PTG clock cycles wide

٠

_

0001 = All trigger outputs are 2 PTG clock cycles wide

0000 = All trigger outputs are 1 PTG clock cycle wide

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0 PTGWDT<2:0>: Select PTG Watchdog Timer Time-out Count Value bits

111 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 512 PTG clocks

110 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 256 PTG clocks

101 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 128 PTG clocks

100 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 64 PTG clocks

011 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 32 PTG clocks

010 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 16 PTG clocks

001 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 8 PTG clocks

000 = Watchdog Timer is disabled

REGISTER 25-3: PTGBTE: PTG BROADCAST TRIGGER ENABLE REGISTER^(1,2)

| R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ADCTS4 | ADCTS3 | ADCTS2 | ADCTS1 | IC4TSS | IC3TSS | IC2TSS | IC1TSS |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| OC4CS | OC3CS | OC2CS | OC1CS | OC4TSS | OC3TSS | OC2TSS | OC1TSS |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | l as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

| bit 15 | ADCTS4: Sample Trigger PTGO15 for ADCx bit |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 1 = Generates trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 14 | ADCTS3: Sample Trigger PTGO14 for ADCx bit |
| | 1 = Generates trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 13 | ADCTS2: Sample Trigger PTGO13 for ADCx bit |
| | 1 = Generates trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 12 | ADCTS1: Sample Trigger PTGO12 for ADCx bit |
| | 1 = Generates trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate trigger when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 11 | IC4TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC4 bit |
| | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| h:: 40 | 0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 10 | IC3TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC3 bit |
| | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed 0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 9 | IC2TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC2 bit |
| DIL 9 | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 8 | IC1TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC1 bit |
| Dit 0 | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 7 | OC4CS: Clock Source for OC4 bit |
| | 1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 6 | OC3CS: Clock Source for OC3 bit |
| | 1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 5 | OC2CS: Clock Source for OC2 bit |
| | 1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| | 0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| | |

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

2: This register is only used with the PTGCTRL OPTION = 1111 Step command.

REGISTER 25-3: PTGBTE: PTG BROADCAST TRIGGER ENABLE REGISTER^(1,2) (CONTINUED)

| bit 4 | | OC1CS: Clock Source for OC1 bit |
|-------|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | 1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 3 | | OC4TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC4 bit |
| | | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 2 | | OC3TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC3 bit |
| | | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 1 | | OC2TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC2 bit |
| | | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| bit 0 | | OC1TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC1 bit |
| | | 1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed |
| Note | 1: | This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1). |
| | 2: | This register is only used with the PTGCTRL OPTION = 1111 Step command. |

REGISTER 25-4: PTGT0LIM: PTG TIMER0 LIMIT REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGT0L | IM<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGT0L | .IM<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGT0LIM<15:0>:** PTG Timer0 Limit Register bits

General purpose Timer0 Limit register (effective only with a PTGT0 Step command).

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-5: PTGT1LIM: PTG TIMER1 LIMIT REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGT1L | IM<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGT1L | .IM<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGT1LIM<15:0>:** PTG Timer1 Limit Register bits

General purpose Timer1 Limit register (effective only with a PTGT1 Step command).

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-6: PTGSDLIM: PTG STEP DELAY LIMIT REGISTER (1,2)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGSDLIM<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| PTGSDLIM<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PTGSDLIM<15:0>: PTG Step Delay Limit Register bits

Holds a PTG step delay value, representing the number of additional PTG clocks, between the start of a Step command and the completion of a Step command.

Note 1: A base step delay of one PTG clock is added to any value written to the PTGSDLIM register (Step Delay = (PTGSDLIM) + 1).

2: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-7: PTGC0LIM: PTG COUNTER 0 LIMIT REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGC0L | IM<15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| PTGC0LIM<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGC0LIM<15:0>:** PTG Counter 0 Limit Register bits

May be used to specify the loop count for the PTGJMPC0 Step command or as a limit register for the General Purpose Counter 0.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-8: PTGC1LIM: PTG COUNTER 1 LIMIT REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGC1LIM<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGC1LIM<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PTGC1LIM<15:0>: PTG Counter 1 Limit Register bits

> May be used to specify the loop count for the PTGJMPC1 Step command, or as a limit register for the General Purpose Counter 1.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-9: PTGHOLD: PTG HOLD REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGHOLD<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGHOLD<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

PTGHOLD<15:0>: PTG General Purpose Hold Register bits bit 15-0

Holds user-supplied data to be copied to the PTGTxLIM, PTGCxLIM, PTGSDLIM or PTGL0 registers

with the PTGCOPY command.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-10: PTGADJ: PTG ADJUST REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGADJ<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| PTGADJ<7:0> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGADJ<15:0>:** PTG Adjust Register bits

This register holds user-supplied data to be added to the PTGTxLIM, PTGCxLIM, PTGSDLIM or PTGL0 registers with the PTGADD command.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-11: PTGL0: PTG LITERAL 0 REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGLO | <15:8> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | PTGL | 0<7:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGL0<15:0>:** PTG Literal 0 Register bits

This register holds the 16-bit value to be written to the AD1CHS0 register with the PTGCTRL Step command.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-12: PTGQPTR: PTG STEP QUEUE POINTER REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | | | PTGQPTR<4:0 | > | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 PTGQPTR<4:0>: PTG Step Queue Pointer Register bits

This register points to the currently active Step command in the step queue.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and

PTGSTRT = 1).

REGISTER 25-13: PTGQUEx: PTG STEP QUEUE REGISTER x (x = 0-15) $^{(1,3)}$

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STEP(2x + | · 1)<7:0> ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | STEP(2x | ()<7:0> ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 STEP(2x + 1)<7:0>: PTG Step Queue Pointer Register bits⁽²⁾

A queue location for storage of the STEP(2x +1) command byte.

bit 7-0 STEP(2x)<7:0>: PTG Step Queue Pointer Register bits⁽²⁾

A queue location for storage of the STEP(2x) command byte.

Note 1: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

2: Refer to Table 25-1 for the Step command encoding.

3: The Step registers maintain their values on any type of Reset.

25.3 Step Commands and Format

TABLE 25-1: PTG STEP COMMAND FORMAT

| Step Command Byte: | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------|-------------|-------|--|--|
| | STEPx | <7:0> | | | |
| CMD<3:0> | | OPTION<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | bit 4 | bit 3 | bit 0 | | |

| bit 7-4 | CMD<3:0> | Step Command | Command Description |
|---------|----------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - | 0000 | PTGCTRL | Execute control command as described by OPTION<3:0> |
| | 0001 | PTGADD | Add contents of PTGADJ register to target register as described by OPTION<3:0> |
| | | PTGCOPY | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to target register as described by OPTION<3:0> |
| | 001x | PTGSTRB | Copy the value contained in CMD<0>:OPTION<3:0> to the CH0SA<4:0> bits (AD1CHS0<4:0>) |
| | 0100 | PTGWHI | Wait for a low-to-high edge input from selected PTG trigger input as described by OPTION<3:0> |
| | 0101 | PTGWLO | Wait for a high-to-low edge input from selected PTG trigger input as described by OPTION<3:0> |
| | 0110 | Reserved | Reserved |
| | 0111 | PTGIRQ | Generate individual interrupt request as described by OPTION3<:0> |
| | 100x | PTGTRIG | Generate individual trigger output as described by < <cmd<0>:OPTION<3:0>></cmd<0> |
| | 101x | PTGJMP | Copy the value indicated in < <cmd<0>:OPTION<3:0>> to the Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) and jump to that step queue</cmd<0> |
| | 110x | PTGJMPC0 | PTGC0 = PTGC0LIM: Increment the Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) |
| | | | PTGC0 ≠ PTGC0LIM: Increment Counter 0 (PTGC0) and copy the value indicated in < <cmd<0>:OPTION<3:0>> to the Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) and jump to that step queue</cmd<0> |
| | 111x | PTGJMPC1 | PTGC1 = PTGC1LIM: Increment the Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) |
| | | | PTGC1 \neq PTGC1LIM: Increment Counter 1 (PTGC1) and copy the value indicated in < <cmd<0>:OPTION<3:0>> to the Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) and jump to that step queue</cmd<0> |

Note 1: All reserved commands or options will execute but have no effect (i.e., execute as a NOP instruction).

2: Refer to Table 25-2 for the trigger output descriptions.

TABLE 25-1: PTG STEP COMMAND FORMAT (CONTINUED)

| bit 3-0 | Step Command | OPTION<3:0> | Option Description |
|---------|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | PTGCTRL(1) | 0000 | Reserved |
| | | 0001 | Reserved |
| | | 0010 | Disable Step Delay Timer (PTGSD) |
| | | 0011 | Reserved |
| | | 0100 | Reserved |
| | | 0101 | Reserved |
| | | 0110 | Enable Step Delay Timer (PTGSD) |
| | | 0111 | Reserved |
| | | 1000 | Start and wait for the PTG Timer0 to match Timer0 Limit register |
| | | 1001 | Start and wait for the PTG Timer1 to match Timer1 Limit register |
| | | 1010 | Reserved |
| | | 1011 | Wait for software trigger bit transition from low-to-high before continuing (PTGSWT = 0 to 1) |
| | | 1100 | Copy contents of the Counter 0 register to the AD1CHS0 register |
| | | 1101 | Copy contents of the Counter 1 register to the AD1CHS0 register |
| | | 1110 | Copy contents of the Literal 0 register to the AD1CHS0 register |
| | | 1111 | Generate triggers indicated in the Broadcast Trigger Enable register (PTGBTE) |
| | PTGADD ⁽¹⁾ | 0000 | Add contents of PTGADJ register to the Counter 0 Limit register (PTGC0LIM) |
| | | 0001 | Add contents of PTGADJ register to the Counter 1 Limit register (PTGC1LIM) |
| | | 0010 | Add contents of PTGADJ register to the Timer0 Limit register (PTGT0LIM) |
| | | 0011 | Add contents of PTGADJ register to the Timer1 Limit register (PTGT1LIM) |
| | | 0100 | Add contents of PTGADJ register to the Step Delay Limit register (PTGSDLIM) |
| | | 0101 | Add contents of PTGADJ register to the Literal 0 register (PTGL0) |
| | | 0110 | Reserved |
| | | 0111 | Reserved |
| | PTGCOPY ⁽¹⁾ | 1000 | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the Counter 0 Limit register (PTGC0LIM) |
| | | 1001 | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the Counter 1 Limit register (PTGC1LIM) |
| | | 1010 | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the Timer0 Limit register (PTGT0LIM) |
| | | 1011 | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the Timer1 Limit register (PTGT1LIM) |
| | | 1100 | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the Step Delay Limit register (PTGSDLIM) |
| | | 1101 | Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the Literal 0 register (PTGL0) |
| | | 1110 | Reserved |
| | | 1111 | Reserved |

Note 1: All reserved commands or options will execute but have no effect (i.e., execute as a NOP instruction).

^{2:} Refer to Table 25-2 for the trigger output descriptions.

TABLE 25-1: PTG STEP COMMAND FORMAT (CONTINUED)

| bit 3-0 | Step Command | OPTION<3:0> | Option Description |
|---------|------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| | PTGWHI(1) | 0000 | PWM Special Event Trigger |
| | or | 0001 | PWM master time base synchronization output |
| | PTGWLO(1) | 0010 | PWM1 interrupt |
| | | 0011 | PWM2 interrupt |
| | | 0100 | PWM3 interrupt |
| | | 0101 | PWM4 interrupt |
| | | 0110 | PWM5 interrupt |
| | | 0111 | OC1 Trigger Event |
| | | 1000 | OC2 Trigger Event |
| | | 1001 | IC1 Trigger Event |
| | | 1010 | CMP1 Trigger Event |
| | | 1011 | CMP2 Trigger Event |
| | | 1100 | CMP3 Trigger Event |
| | | 1101 | CMP4 Trigger Event |
| | | 1110 | ADC conversion done interrupt |
| | | 1111 | INT2 external interrupt |
| | PTGIRQ ⁽¹⁾ | 0000 | Generate PTG Interrupt 0 |
| | | 0001 | Generate PTG Interrupt 1 |
| | | 0010 | Generate PTG Interrupt 2 |
| | | 0011 | Generate PTG Interrupt 3 |
| | | 0100 | Reserved |
| | | • | • |
| | | • | • |
| | | • | • |
| | (0) | 1111 | Reserved |
| | PTGTRIG ⁽²⁾ | 00000 | PTGO0 |
| | | 00001 | PTGO1 |
| | | • | • |
| | | • | • |
| | | • | • |
| | | 11110 | PTGO30 |
| | | 11111 | PTGO31 |

Note 1: All reserved commands or options will execute but have no effect (i.e., execute as a NOP instruction).

^{2:} Refer to Table 25-2 for the trigger output descriptions.

TABLE 25-2: PTG OUTPUT DESCRIPTIONS

| PTG Output Number | PTG Output Description | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| PTGO0 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC1 | | | | |
| PTGO1 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC2 | | | | |
| PTGO2 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC3 | | | | |
| PTGO3 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC4 | | | | |
| PTGO4 | Clock Source for OC1 | | | | |
| PTGO5 | Clock Source for OC2 | | | | |
| PTGO6 | Clock Source for OC3 | | | | |
| PTGO7 | Clock Source for OC4 | | | | |
| PTGO8 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC1 | | | | |
| PTGO9 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC2 | | | | |
| PTGO10 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC3 | | | | |
| PTGO11 | Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC4 | | | | |
| PTGO12 | Sample Trigger for ADC | | | | |
| PTGO13 | Sample Trigger for ADC | | | | |
| PTGO14 | Sample Trigger for ADC | | | | |
| PTGO15 | Sample Trigger for ADC | | | | |
| PTGO16 | PWM Time Base Synchronous Source for PWM | | | | |
| PTGO17 | PWM Time Base Synchronous Source for PWM | | | | |
| PTGO18 | Mask Input Select for Op Amp/Comparator | | | | |
| PTGO19 | Mask Input Select for Op Amp/Comparator | | | | |
| PTGO20 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO21 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO22 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO23 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO24 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO25 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO26 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO27 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO28 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO29 | Reserved | | | | |
| PTGO30 | PTG Output to PPS Input Selection | | | | |
| PTGO31 | PTG Output to PPS Input Selection | | | | |

OP AMP/COMPARATOR 26.0 MODULE

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual', "Op Amp/ Comparator" (DS70357), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

> 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

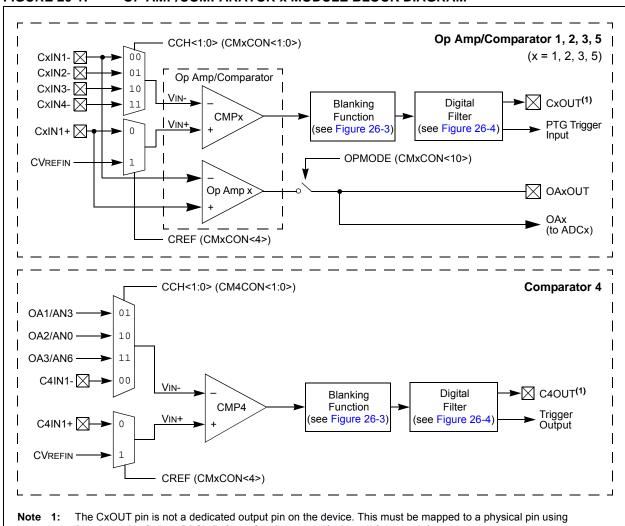
The dsPIC33FPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices contain up to five comparators that can be configured in various ways. Comparators, CMP1, CMP2, CMP3 and CMP5, also have the option to be configured as op amps, with the output being brought to an external pin for gain/ filtering connections. As shown in Figure 26-1, individual comparator options are specified by the comparator module's Special Function Register (SFR) control bits.

These options allow users to:

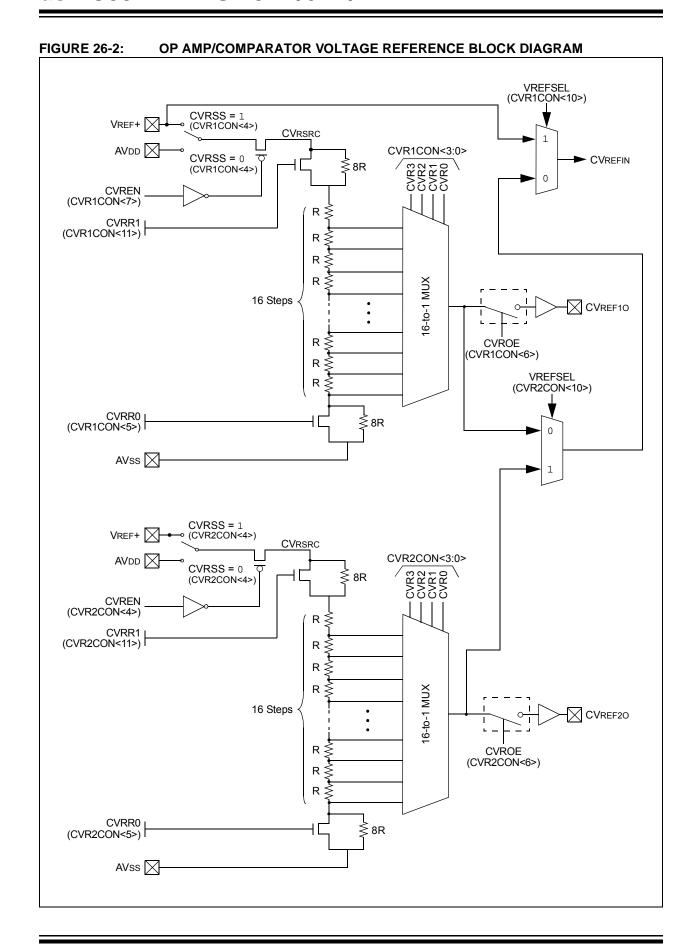
- Select the edge for trigger and interrupt generation
- · Configure the comparator voltage reference
- · Configure output blanking and masking
- Configure as a comparator or op amp (CMP1, CMP2, CMP3 and CMP5 only)

Note: Not all op amp/comparator input/output connections are available on all devices. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for available connections

FIGURE 26-1: OP AMP/COMPARATOR x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



Peripheral Pin Select (PPS). Refer to Section 11.0 "I/O Ports" for more information.



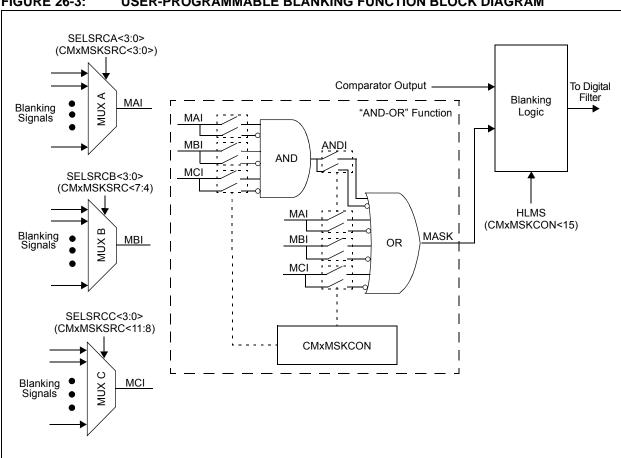
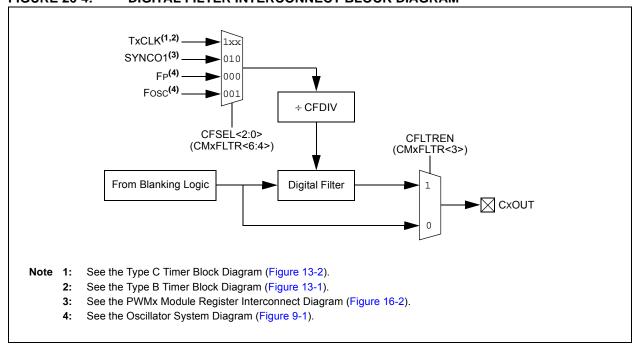


FIGURE 26-3: USER-PROGRAMMABLE BLANKING FUNCTION BLOCK DIAGRAM

FIGURE 26-4: DIGITAL FILTER INTERCONNECT BLOCK DIAGRAM



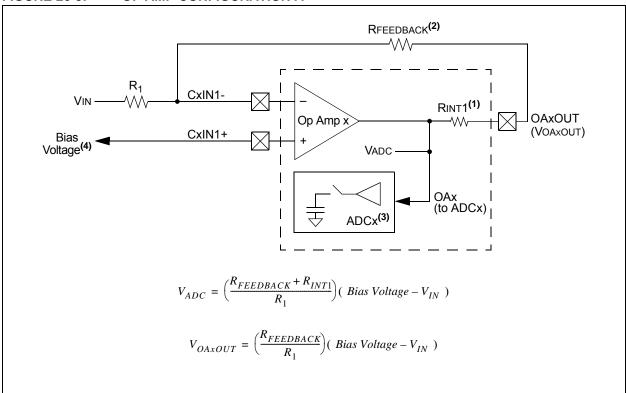
26.1 Op Amp Application Considerations

There are two configurations to take into consideration when designing with the op amp modules that are available in the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices. Configuration A (see Figure 26-5) takes advantage of the internal connection to the ADCx module to route the output of the op amp directly to the ADCx for measurement. Configuration B (see Figure 26-6) requires that the designer externally route the output of the op amp (OAxOUT) to a separate analog input pin (ANy) on the device. Table 33-53 in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" describes the performance characteristics for the op amps, distinguishing between the two configuration types where applicable.

26.1.1 OP AMP CONFIGURATION A

Figure 26-5 shows a typical inverting amplifier circuit taking advantage of the internal connections from the op amp output to the input of the ADCx. The advantage of this configuration is that the user does not need to consume another analog input (ANy) on the device, and allows the user to simultaneously sample all three op amps with the ADCx module, if needed. However, the presence of the internal resistance, RINT1, adds an error in the feedback path. Since RINT1 is an internal resistance, in relation to the op amp output (VOAXOUT) and ADCx internal connection (VADC). RINT1 must be included in the numerator term of the transfer function. See Table 33-52 in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for the typical value of RINT1. Table 33-57 and Table 33-58 in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" describe the minimum sample time (TSAMP) requirements for the ADCx module in this configuration. Figure 26-5 also defines the equations that should be used when calculating the expected voltages at points, VADC and VOAXOUT.

FIGURE 26-5: OP AMP CONFIGURATION A



- Note 1: See Table 33-56 for the Typical value.
 - 2: See Table 33-52 for the Minimum value for the feedback resistor.
 - 3: See Table 33-59 and Table 33-60 for the Minimum Sample Time (TSAMP).
 - 4: CVREF10 or CVREF20 are two options that are available for supplying bias voltage to the op amps.

26.1.2 OP AMP CONFIGURATION B

Figure 26-6 shows a typical inverting amplifier circuit with the output of the op amp (OAxOUT) externally routed to a separate analog input pin (ANy) on the device. This op amp configuration is slightly different in terms of the op amp output and the ADCx input connection, therefore, RINT1 is not included in the transfer function. However, this configuration requires the designer to externally route the op amp output (OAxOUT) to another analog input pin (ANy). See Table 33-52 in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for the typical value of RINT1. Table 33-57 and Table 33-58 in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" describe the minimum sample time (TSAMP) requirements for the ADCx module in this configuration.

Figure 26-6 also defines the equation to be used to calculate the expected voltage at point VOAXOUT. This is the typical inverting amplifier equation.

26.2 Op Amp/Comparator Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip web site for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page, which can be accessed using this link, contains the latest updates and additional information.

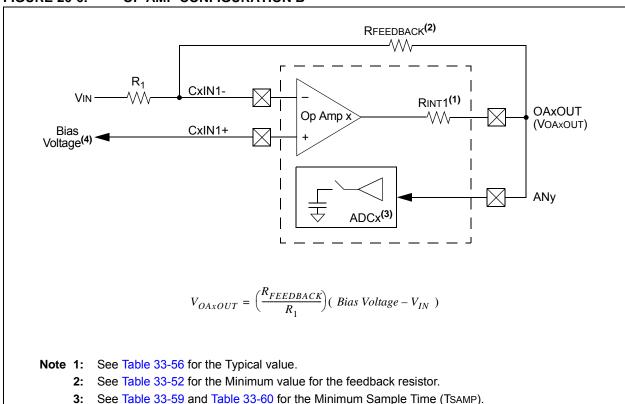
Note: In the event you are not able to access the product page using the link above, enter this URL in your browser:

http://www.microchip.com/wwwproducts/
Devices.aspx?dDocName=en555464

26.2.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Op Amp/Comparator" (DS70357) in the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual"
- Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

FIGURE 26-6: OP AMP CONFIGURATION B



CVREF10 or CVREF20 are two options that are available for supplying bias voltage to the op amps.

26.3 Op Amp/Comparator Control Registers

REGISTER 26-1: CMSTAT: OP AMP/COMPARATOR STATUS REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| PSIDL | _ | _ | C5EVT ⁽¹⁾ | C4EVT ⁽¹⁾ | C3EVT ⁽¹⁾ | C2EVT ⁽¹⁾ | C1EVT ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| _ | _ | _ | C5OUT ⁽²⁾ | C4OUT ⁽²⁾ | C3OUT ⁽²⁾ | C2OUT ⁽²⁾ | C1OUT ⁽²⁾ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **PSIDL:** Op Amp/Comparator Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues operation of all op amps/comparators when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues operation of all op amps/comparators in Idle mode

bit 14-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 C5EVT:C1EVT: Op Amp/Comparator 1-5 Event Status bit (1)

1 = Op amp/comparator event occurred

0 = Op amp/comparator event did not occur

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 C50UT:C10UT: Op Amp/Comparator 1-5 Output Status bit⁽²⁾

When CPOL = 0:

1 = VIN+ > VIN-

0 = VIN+ < VIN-

When CPOL = 1:

1 = VIN+ < VIN-

0 = VIN+ > VIN-

Note 1: Reflects the value of the CEVT bit in the respective Op Amp/Comparator x Control register, CMxCON<9>.

2: Reflects the value of the COUT bit in the respective Op Amp/Comparator x Control register, CMxCON<8>.

REGISTER 26-2: CMxCON: OP AMP/COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2, 3 OR 5)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----------------------|---------------------|-------|
| CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | OPMODE ⁽²⁾ | CEVT ⁽³⁾ | COUT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------------|-------|-----|---------------------|-----|-----|-------|---------------------|
| EVPOL<1:0>(3) | | _ | CREF ⁽¹⁾ | _ | _ | CCH< | 1:0> ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CON: Op Amp/Comparator Enable bit

1 = Comparator is enabled0 = Comparator is disabled

bit 14 **COE:** Comparator Output Enable bit

1 = Comparator output is present on the CxOUT pin

0 = Comparator output is internal only

bit 13 CPOL: Comparator Output Polarity Select bit

1 = Comparator output is inverted0 = Comparator output is not inverted

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 10 **OPMODE:** Op Amp Select bit⁽²⁾

1 = Op amp is enabled 0 = Op amp is disabled

bit 9 **CEVT:** Comparator Event bit⁽³⁾

1 = Comparator event, according to EVPOL<1:0> settings, occurred; disables future triggers and interrupts until the bit is cleared

0 = Comparator event did not occur

bit 8 COUT: Comparator Output bit

When CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

1 = VIN+ > VIN-

0 = VIN+ < VIN-

When CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

 $1 = VIN+ < \overline{VIN-}$

0 = VIN+ > VIN-

- **Note 1:** Inputs that are selected and not available will be tied to Vss. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for available inputs for each package.
 - 2: The op amp and the comparator can be used simultaneously in these devices. The OPMODE bit only enables the op amp while the comparator is still functional.
 - 3: After configuring the comparator, either for a high-to-low or low-to-high COUT transition (EVPOL<1:0> (CMxCON<7:6>) = 10 or 01), the Comparator Event bit, CEVT (CMxCON<9>), and the Comparator Combined Interrupt Flag, CMPIF (IFS1<2>), **must be cleared** before enabling the Comparator Interrupt Enable bit, CMPIE (IEC1<2>).

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 26-2: CMxCON: OP AMP/COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2, 3 OR 5) (CONTINUED)

bit 7-6 **EVPOL<1:0>:** Trigger/Event/Interrupt Polarity Select bits⁽³⁾

11 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated on any change of the comparator output (while CEVT = 0)

10 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated only on high-to-low transition of the polarity selected comparator output (while CEVT = 0)

If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

Low-to-high transition of the comparator output.

If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

High-to-low transition of the comparator output.

01 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated only on low-to-high transition of the polarity selected comparator output (while CEVT = 0)

If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

High-to-low transition of the comparator output.

If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

Low-to-high transition of the comparator output.

00 = Trigger/event/interrupt generation is disabled.

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 CREF: Comparator Reference Select bit (VIN+ input)⁽¹⁾

1 = VIN+ input connects to internal CVREFIN voltage

0 = VIN+ input connects to CxIN1+ pin

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 CCH<1:0>: Op Amp/Comparator Channel Select bits⁽¹⁾

11 = Inverting input of op amp/comparator connects to CxIN4- pin

10 = Inverting input of op amp/comparator connects to CxIN3- pin

01 = Inverting input of op amp/comparator connects to CxIN2- pin

00 = Inverting input of op amp/comparator connects to CxIN1- pin

- **Note 1:** Inputs that are selected and not available will be tied to Vss. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for available inputs for each package.
 - **2:** The op amp and the comparator can be used simultaneously in these devices. The OPMODE bit only enables the op amp while the comparator is still functional.
 - 3: After configuring the comparator, either for a high-to-low or low-to-high COUT transition (EVPOL<1:0> (CMxCON<7:6>) = 10 or 01), the Comparator Event bit, CEVT (CMxCON<9>), and the Comparator Combined Interrupt Flag, CMPIF (IFS1<2>), must be cleared before enabling the Comparator Interrupt Enable bit, CMPIE (IEC1<2>).

REGISTER 26-3: CM4CON: OP AMP/COMPARATOR 4 CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|-------|
| CON | COE | CPOL | _ | _ | _ | CEVT ⁽²⁾ | COUT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---------------|-------|-----|---------------------|-----|-----|-------|---------------------|
| EVPOL<1:0>(2) | | _ | CREF ⁽¹⁾ | _ | _ | CCH< | 1:0> ⁽¹⁾ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CON: Op Amp/Comparator Enable bit

1 = Comparator is enabled0 = Comparator is disabled

bit 14 **COE:** Comparator Output Enable bit

1 = Comparator output is present on the CxOUT pin

0 = Comparator output is internal only

bit 13 **CPOL:** Comparator Output Polarity Select bit

1 = Comparator output is inverted

0 = Comparator output is not inverted

bit 12-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 9 **CEVT:** Comparator Event bit⁽²⁾

1 = Comparator event, according to the EVPOL<1:0> settings, occurred; disables future triggers and interrupts until the bit is cleared

0 = Comparator event did not occur

bit 8 **COUT:** Comparator Output bit

When CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

1 = VIN+ > VIN-

0 = VIN+ < VIN-

When CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

 $1 = V_{IN} + < V_{IN}$

0 = VIN+ > VIN-

- **Note 1:** Inputs that are selected and not available will be tied to Vss. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for available inputs for each package.
 - 2: After configuring the comparator, either for a high-to-low or low-to-high COUT transition (EVPOL<1:0> (CMxCON<7:6>) = 10 or 01), the Comparator Event bit, CEVT (CMxCON<9>), and the Comparator Combined Interrupt Flag, CMPIF (IFS1<2>), must be cleared before enabling the Comparator Interrupt Enable bit, CMPIE (IEC1<2>).

REGISTER 26-3: CM4CON: OP AMP/COMPARATOR 4 CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-6 **EVPOL<1:0>:** Trigger/Event/Interrupt Polarity Select bits⁽²⁾

- 11 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated on any change of the comparator output (while CEVT = 0)
- 10 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated only on high-to-low transition of the polarity selected comparator output (while CEVT = 0)

If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

Low-to-high transition of the comparator output.

If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

High-to-low transition of the comparator output.

01 = Trigger/event/interrupt generated only on low-to-high transition of the polarity selected comparator output (while CEVT = 0)

If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

High-to-low transition of the comparator output.

If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

Low-to-high transition of the comparator output.

00 = Trigger/event/interrupt generation is disabled

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 CREF: Comparator Reference Select bit (VIN+ input)(1)

1 = VIN+ input connects to internal CVREFIN voltage

0 = VIN+ input connects to C4IN1+ pin

bit 3-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **CCH<1:0>:** Comparator Channel Select bits⁽¹⁾

11 = VIN- input of comparator connects to OA3/AN6

10 = VIN- input of comparator connects to OA2/AN0

01 = VIN- input of comparator connects to OA2/AN3

00 = VIN- input of comparator connects to C4IN1-

Note 1: Inputs that are selected and not available will be tied to Vss. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for available inputs for each package.

2: After configuring the comparator, either for a high-to-low or low-to-high COUT transition (EVPOL<1:0> (CMxCON<7:6>) = 10 or 01), the Comparator Event bit, CEVT (CMxCON<9>), and the Comparator Combined Interrupt Flag, CMPIF (IFS1<2>), **must be cleared** before enabling the Comparator Interrupt Enable bit, CMPIE (IEC1<2>).

REGISTER 26-4: CMxMSKSRC: COMPARATOR x MASK SOURCE SELECT CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | RW-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | | SELSRO | CC<3:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| SELSRCB<3:0> | | | | SELSRCA<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 SELSRCC<3:0>: Mask C Input Select bits

1111 = FLT4

1110 = FLT2

1101 = PTGO19

1100 = PTGO18

1011 **= PWM6H**

1010 = PWM6L

1001 = PWM5H

1000 **= PWM5L**

0111 = PWM4H 0110 = PWM4L

0101 - DWM9L

0101 = PWM3H

0100 **= PWM3L**

0011 = PWM2H 0010 = PWM2L

0001 = PWM1H

0000 = PWM1L

bit 7-4 SELSRCB<3:0>: Mask B Input Select bits

1111 = FLT4

1110 = FLT2

1101 = PTGO19

1100 = PTGO18

1011 **= PWM6H**

1010 **= PWM6L**

1001 **= PWM5H**

1000 = PWM5L

0111 = PWM4H

0110 = PWM4L

0101 = PWM3H

0100 = PWM3L 0011 = PWM2H

0010 = PWM2L

00010 = PWM1H

0000 = PWM1L

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 26-4: CMxMSKSRC: COMPARATOR x MASK SOURCE SELECT **CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 3-0 SELSRCA<3:0>: Mask A Input Select bits

1111 = FLT4

1110 **= FLT2**

1101 = PTGO19

1100 = PTGO18

1011 = PWM6H

1010 = PWM6L

1001 **= PWM5H**

1000 **= PWM5L**

0111 = PWM4H 0110 = PWM4L

0101 = PWM3H 0100 = PWM3L

0011 **= PWM2H**

0010 **= PWM2L**

0001 = PWM1H

0000 = PWM1L

REGISTER 26-5: CMxMSKCON: COMPARATOR x MASK GATING CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HLMS | _ | OCEN | OCNEN | OBEN | OBNEN | OAEN | OANEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| NAGS | PAGS | ACEN | ACNEN | ABEN | ABNEN | AAEN | AANEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

| -n = value a | t POR I = Bit is set U = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | |
| bit 15 | HLMS: High or Low-Level Masking Select bit |
| | 1 = The masking (blanking) function will prevent any asserted ('0') comparator signal from propagating 0 = The masking (blanking) function will prevent any asserted ('1') comparator signal from propagating |
| bit 14 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| bit 13 | OCEN: OR Gate C Input Enable bit |
| | 1 = MCI is connected to OR gate 0 = MCI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 12 | OCNEN: OR Gate C Input Inverted Enable bit |
| | 1 = Inverted MCI is connected to OR gate0 = Inverted MCI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 11 | OBEN: OR Gate B Input Enable bit |
| | 1 = MBI is connected to OR gate 0 = MBI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 10 | OBNEN: OR Gate B Input Inverted Enable bit |
| | 1 = Inverted MBI is connected to OR gate0 = Inverted MBI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 9 | OAEN: OR Gate A Input Enable bit |
| | 1 = MAI is connected to OR gate 0 = MAI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 8 | OANEN: OR Gate A Input Inverted Enable bit |
| | 1 = Inverted MAI is connected to OR gate0 = Inverted MAI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 7 | NAGS: AND Gate Output Inverted Enable bit 1 = Inverted ANDI is connected to OR gate 0 = Inverted ANDI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 6 | PAGS: AND Gate Output Enable bit 1 = ANDI is connected to OR gate 0 = ANDI is not connected to OR gate |
| bit 5 | ACEN: AND Gate C Input Enable bit |
| | 1 = MCI is connected to AND gate0 = MCI is not connected to AND gate |
| bit 4 | ACNEN: AND Gate C Input Inverted Enable bit |
| | 1 = Inverted MCI is connected to AND gate0 = Inverted MCI is not connected to AND gate |

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 26-5: CMxMSKCON: COMPARATOR x MASK GATING CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3 ABEN: AND Gate B Input Enable bit

1 = MBI is connected to AND gate

0 = MBI is not connected to AND gate

bit 2 **ABNEN:** AND Gate B Input Inverted Enable bit 1 = Inverted MBI is connected to AND gate

0 = Inverted MBI is not connected to AND gate

bit 1 AAEN: AND Gate A Input Enable bit

1 = MAI is connected to AND gate 0 = MAI is not connected to AND gate

bit 0 AANEN: AND Gate A Input Inverted Enable bit

1 = Inverted MAI is connected to AND gate 0 = Inverted MAI is not connected to AND gate

REGISTER 26-6: CMxFLTR: COMPARATOR x FILTER CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|------------|-------|---------|-------|------------|-------|
| _ | | CFSEL<2:0> | | CFLTREN | | CFDIV<2:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

```
bit 15-7
               Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-4
                CFSEL<2:0>: Comparator Filter Input Clock Select bits
                111 = T5CLK<sup>(1)</sup>
               110 = T4CLK(2)
               101 = T3CLK<sup>(1)</sup>
               100 = T2CLK(2)
               011 = SYNCO2
                010 = SYNCO1(3)
                001 = Fosc^{(4)}
               000 = FP^{(4)}
bit 3
               CFLTREN: Comparator Filter Enable bit
                1 = Digital filter is enabled
                0 = Digital filter is disabled
bit 2-0
               CFDIV<2:0>: Comparator Filter Clock Divide Select bits
                111 = Clock Divide 1:128
                110 = Clock Divide 1:64
               101 = Clock Divide 1:32
               100 = Clock Divide 1:16
               011 = Clock Divide 1:8
               010 = Clock Divide 1:4
                001 = Clock Divide 1:2
                000 = Clock Divide 1:1
Note 1: See the Type C Timer Block Diagram (Figure 13-2).
      2: See the Type B Timer Block Diagram (Figure 13-1).
```

3: See the PWMx Module Register Interconnect Diagram (Figure 16-2).

4: See the Oscillator System Diagram (Figure 9-1).

REGISTER 26-7: CVR1CON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER 1

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | CVRR1 | VREFSEL | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CVREN | CVROE | CVRR0 | CVRSS | | CVR- | <3:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 CVRR1: Comparator Voltage Reference Range Selection bit

See bit 5.

bit 10 VREFSEL: Voltage Reference Select bit

1 = CVREFIN = VREF+

0 = CVREFIN is generated by the resistor network

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 CVREN: Comparator Voltage Reference Enable bit

1 = Comparator voltage reference circuit is powered on0 = Comparator voltage reference circuit is powered down

bit 6 CVROE: Comparator Voltage Reference Output Enable on CVREF10 Pin bit

1 = Voltage level is output on the CVREF10 pin

0 = Voltage level is disconnected from the CVREF10 pin

bit (11)-5 CVRR<1:0>: Comparator Voltage Reference Range Selection bits

11 = 0.00 CVRSRC to 0.94, with CVRSRC/16 step-size 10 = 0.33 CVRSRC to 0.96, with CVRSRC/24 step-size 01 = 0.00 CVRSRC to 0.67, with CVRSRC/24 step-size 00 = 0.25 CVRSRC to 0.75, with CVRSRC/32 step-size

bit 4 CVRSS: Comparator Voltage Reference Source Selection bit

1 = Comparator voltage reference source, CVRSRC = CVREF+ - AVSS 0 = Comparator voltage reference source, CVRSRC = AVDD - AVSS

bit 3-0 CVR<3:0> Comparator Voltage Reference Value Selection 0 ≤ CVR<3:0> ≤ 15 bits

When CVRR<1:0> = 11:

CVREF = (CVR<3:0>/16) • (CVRSRC)

When CVRR<1:0> = 10:

CVREF = (1/3) • (CVRSRC) + (CVR<3:0>/24) • (CVRSRC)

When CVRR<1:0> = 01:

CVREF = (CVR<3:0>/24) • (CVRSRC)

When CVRR<1:0> = 00:

CVREF = (1/4) • (CVRSRC) + (CVR<3:0>/32) • (CVRSRC)

REGISTER 26-8: CVR2CON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | CVRR1 | VREFSEL | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CVREN | CVROE | CVRR0 | CVRSS | | CVR- | <3:0> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 CVRR1: Comparator Voltage Reference Range Selection bit

See bit 5.

bit 10 VREFSEL: Voltage Reference Select bit

1 = Reference source for inverting input is from CVR2 0 = Reference source for inverting input is from CVR1

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **CVREN:** Comparator Voltage Reference Enable bit

1 = Comparator voltage reference circuit is powered on0 = Comparator voltage reference circuit is powered down

bit 6 CVROE: Comparator Voltage Reference Output Enable on CVREF2O Pin bit

1 = Voltage level is output on the CVREF2O pin

0 = Voltage level is disconnected from the CVREF2O pin

bit (11)-5 CVRR<1:0>: Comparator Voltage Reference Range Selection bits

11 = 0.00 CVRSRC to 0.94, with CVRSRC/16 step-size 10 = 0.33 CVRSRC to 0.96, with CVRSRC/24 step-size 01 = 0.00 CVRSRC to 0.67, with CVRSRC/24 step-size 00 = 0.25 CVRSRC to 0.75, with CVRSRC/32 step-size

bit 4 CVRSS: Comparator Voltage Reference Source Selection bit

1 = Comparator voltage reference source, CVRSRC = CVREF+ - AVSS 0 = Comparator voltage reference source, CVRSRC = AVDD - AVSS

bit 3-0 **CVR<3:0>** Comparator Voltage Reference Value Selection 0 ≤ CVR<3:0> ≤ 15 bits

When CVRR<1:0> = 11:

 $CVREF = (CVR < 3:0 > /16) \bullet (CVRSRC)$

When CVRR<1:0> = 10:

 $CVREF = (1/3) \bullet (CVRSRC) + (CVR<3:0>/24) \bullet (CVRSRC)$

When CVRR<1:0> = 01:

CVREF = (CVR<3:0>/24) • (CVRSRC)

When CVRR<1:0> = 00:

CVREF = (1/4) • (CVRSRC) + (CVR<3:0>/32) • (CVRSRC)

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

27.0 REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR (RTCC)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)" (DS70584), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This chapter discusses the Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) module and its operation.

Some of the key features of this module are:

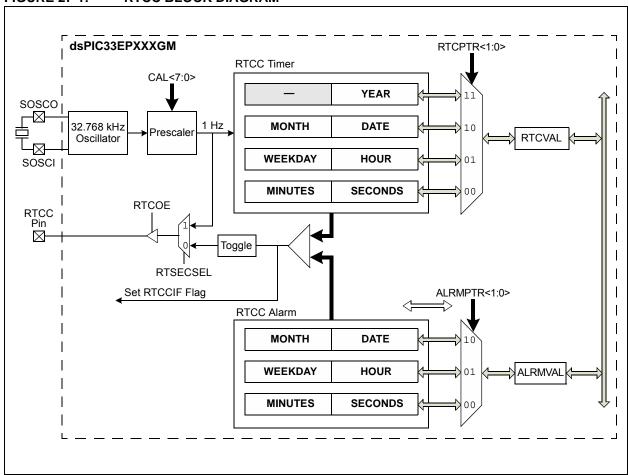
- · Time: Hours. Minutes and Seconds
- · 24-Hour Format (military time)
- · Calendar: Weekday, Date, Month and Year
- Alarm Configurable
- Year Range: 2000 to 2099
- · Leap Year Correction
- · BCD Format for Compact Firmware
- · Optimized for Low-Power Operation
- · User Calibration with Auto-Adjust
- · Calibration Range: ±2.64 Seconds Error per Month
- Requirements: External 32.768 kHz Clock Crystal
- · Alarm Pulse or Seconds Clock Output on RTCC Pin

The RTCC module is intended for applications where accurate time must be maintained for extended periods with minimum to no intervention from the CPU. The RTCC module is optimized for low-power usage to provide extended battery lifetime while keeping track of time.

The RTCC module is a 100-year clock and calendar with automatic leap year detection. The range of the clock is from 00:00:00 (midnight) on January 1, 2000 to 23:59:59 on December 31, 2099.

The hours are available in 24-hour (military time) format. The clock provides a granularity of one second with half-second visibility to the user.

FIGURE 27-1: RTCC BLOCK DIAGRAM



27.1 Writing to the RTCC Timer

Note:

To allow the RTCC module to be clocked by the secondary crystal oscillator, the Secondary Oscillator Enable (LPOSCEN) bit in the Oscillator Control (OSCCON<1>) register must be set. For further details, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Oscillator" (DS70580).

The user application can configure the time and calendar by writing the desired seconds, minutes, hours, weekday, date, month and year to the RTCC registers. Under normal operation, writes to the RTCC Timer registers are not allowed. Attempted writes will appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers will remain unchanged. To write to the RTCC register, the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) must be set. Setting the RTCWREN bit allows writes to the RTCC registers. Conversely, clearing the RTCWREN bit prevents writes.

To set the RTCWREN bit, the following procedure must be executed. The RTCWREN bit can be cleared at any time:

- Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
- Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
- Set the RTCWREN bit using a single-cycle instruction.

The RTCC module is enabled by setting the RTCEN bit (RCFGCAL<15>). To set or clear the RTCEN bit, the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) must be set.

If the entire clock (hours, minutes and seconds) needs to be corrected, it is recommended that the RTCC module should be disabled to avoid coincidental write operation when the timer increments. Therefore, it stops the clock from counting while writing to the RTCC Timer register.

27.2 RTCC Resources

Many useful resources related to RTCC are provided on the main product page of the Microchip web site for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page, which can be accessed using this link, contains the latest updates and additional information.

Note:

In the event you are not able to access the product page using the link above, enter this URL in your browser:

http://www.microchip.com/wwwproducts/ Devices.aspx?dDocName=en554310

27.2.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)" (DS70584) in the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual"
- Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All related "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

27.3 RTCC Registers

REGISTER 27-1: RCFGCAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER(1)

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|----------------------|-----|---------|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| RTCEN ⁽²⁾ | _ | RTCWREN | RTCSYNC | HALFSEC ⁽³⁾ | RTCOE | RTCPTR<1:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| CAL<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

| Legend: | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15 RTCEN: RTCC Enable bit⁽²⁾

1 = RTCC module is enabled
0 = RTCC module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 RTCWREN: RTCC Value Registers Write Enable bit

1 = RTCVAL register can be written to by the user application

0 = RTCVAL register is locked out from being written to by the user application

bit 12 RTCSYNC: RTCC Value Registers Read Synchronization bit

1 = A rollover is about to occur in 32 clock edges (approximately 1 ms)

0 = A rollover will not occur

bit 11 **HALFSEC:** Half-Second Status bit⁽³⁾

1 = Second half period of a second

0 = First half period of a second

bit 10 RTCOE: RTCC Output Enable bit

1 = RTCC output is enabled0 = RTCC output is disabled

bit 9-8 RTCPTR<1:0>: RTCC Value Register Pointer bits

Points to the corresponding RTCC Value register when reading the RTCVAL register; the RTCPTR<1:0> value decrements on every access of the RTCVAL register until it reaches '00'.

bit 7-0 CAL<7:0>: RTCC Drift Calibration bits

01111111 = Maximum positive adjustment; adds 508 RTCC clock pulses every one minute

•

00000001 = Minimum positive adjustment; adds four RTCC clock pulses every one minute

00000000 = **No adjustment**

11111111 = Minimum negative adjustment; subtracts four RTCC clock pulses every one minute

•

10000000 = Maximum negative adjustment; subtracts 512 RTCC clock pulses every one minute

Note 1: The RCFGCAL register is only affected by a POR.

2: A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

3: This bit is read-only. It is cleared when the lower half of the MINSEC register is written.

REGISTER 27-2: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------------|--------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | RTSECSEL ⁽¹⁾ | PMPTTL |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 RTSECSEL: RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit (1)

1 = RTCC seconds clock is selected for the RTCC pin0 = RTCC alarm pulse is selected for the RTCC pin

bit 0 Not used by the RTCC module.

Note 1: To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE bit (RCFGCAL<10>) must be set.

REGISTER 27-3: ALCFGRPT: ALARM CONFIGURATION REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| ALRMEN | CHIME | | AMAS | ALRMP | TR<1:0> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| ARPT<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ALRMEN: Alarm Enable bit

1 = Alarm is enabled (cleared automatically after an alarm event whenever ARPT<7:0> = 0x00 and CHIME = 0)

0 = Alarm is disabled

bit 14 CHIME: Chime Enable bit

1 = Chime is enabled; ARPT<7:0> bits are allowed to roll over from 0x00 to 0xFF

0 = Chime is disabled; ARPT<7:0> bits stop once they reach 0x00

bit 13-10 **AMASK<3:0>:** Alarm Mask Configuration bits

0000 = Every half second

0001 = Every second

0010 = Every 10 seconds

0011 = Every minute

0100 = Every 10 minutes

0101 = Every hour

0110 = Once a day

0111 = Once a week

1000 = Once a month

1001 = Once a year (except when configured for February 29th, once every 4 years)

101x = Reserved – do not use

11xx = Reserved - do not use

bit 9-8 **ALRMPTR<1:0>:** Alarm Value Register Window Pointer bits

Points to the corresponding Alarm Value registers when reading the ALRMVAL register. The ALRMPTR<1:0> value decrements on every read or write of ALRMVAL until it reaches '00'.

bit 7-0 ARPT<7:0>: Alarm Repeat Counter Value bits

11111111 = Alarm will repeat 255 more times

•

.

00000000 = Alarm will not repeat

The counter decrements on any alarm event. The counter is prevented from rolling over from 0x00 to 0xFF unless CHIME = 1.

REGISTER 27-4: RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 11): YEAR VALUE REGISTER(1)

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| YRTEN<3:0> | | | | YRONE<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-4 YRTEN<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 3-0 YRONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

Note 1: A write to the YEAR register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

REGISTER 27-5: RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 10): MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-x | R-x | R-x | R-x | R-x |
|--------|-----|-----|---------|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | MTHTEN0 | | MTHON | E<3:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-----|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | DAYTEN<1:0> | | DAYONE<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12 MTHTEN0: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit bit

Contains a value of 0 or 1.

bit 11-8 MTHONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 DAYTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 3-0 DAYONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

Note 1: A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

REGISTER 27-6: RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 01): WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER(1)

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | WDAY<2:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|-------|-----|------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | _ | HRTEN<1:0> | | HRONE<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

bit 7-6

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 WDAY<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 6. **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 HRTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 3-0 **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

Note 1: A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

REGISTER 27-7: RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 00): MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | | MINTEN<2:0> | | MINONE<3:0> | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | | SECTEN<2:0> | | SECONE<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 MINTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 MINONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SECTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 SECONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit bits

Contains a value from 0 to 9.

REGISTER 27-8: ALRMVAL (WHEN ALRMPTR<1:0> = 10): ALARM MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER $^{(1)}$

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | MTHTEN0 | | MTHON | IE<3:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-----|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | DAYTEN<1:0> | | DAYONE<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, | read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

| bit 15-13 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 12 | MTHTEN0: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit bit |
| | Contains a value of 0 or 1. |
| bit 11-8 | MTHONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit bits |
| | Contains a value from 0 to 9. |
| bit 7-6 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| bit 5-4 | DAYTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit bits |
| | Contains a value from 0 to 3. |
| bit 3-0 | DAYONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit bits |
| | Contains a value from 0 to 9. |

Note 1: A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

REGISTER 27-9: ALRMVAL (WHEN ALRMPTR<1:0> = 01): ALARM WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER $^{(1)}$

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-----|------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | HRTEN<1:0> | | HRONE<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

| bit 15-11 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 10-8 | WDAY<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit bits |
| | Contains a value from 0 to 6. |
| bit 7-6 | Unimplemented: Read as '0' |
| bit 5-4 | HRTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit bits |
| | Contains a value from 0 to 2. |
| bit 3-0 | HRONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit bits |
| | Contains a value from 0 to 9. |

Note 1: A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

REGISTER 27-10: ALRMVAL (WHEN ALRMPTR<1:0> = 00): ALARM MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | |
|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| _ | MINTEN<2:0> | | | MINONE<3:0> | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| _ | SECTEN<2:0> | | | SECONE<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit | , read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 14-12 MINTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit bits Contains a value from 0 to 5. bit 11-8 MINONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit bits Contains a value from 0 to 9. bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 6-4 SECTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit bits Contains a value from 0 to 5. bit 3-0 SECONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit bits Contains a value from 0 to 9.

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX

| | | - |
|-----|-------|----|
| NIC | TE | С. |
| INC |) I E | Э. |
| | | |

28.0 PARALLEL MASTER PORT (PMP)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Parallel Master Port (PMP)" (DS70576), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

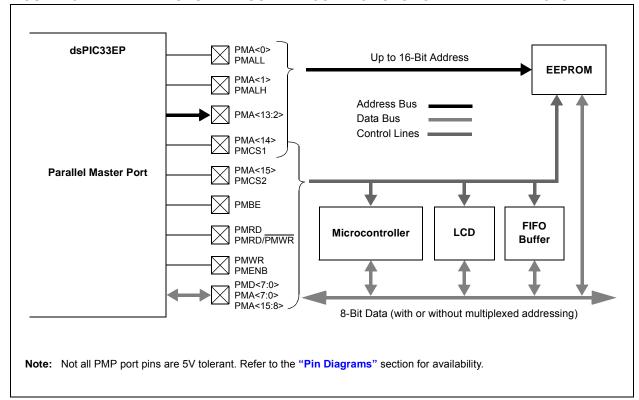
2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Parallel Master Port (PMP) module is a parallel 8-bit I/O module, specifically designed to communicate with a wide variety of parallel devices, such as communication peripherals, LCDs, external memory devices and microcontrollers. Because the interface to parallel peripherals varies significantly, the PMP is highly configurable.

Key features of the PMP module include:

- · Eight Data Lines
- Up to 16 Programmable Address Lines
- · Up to 2 Chip Select Lines
- Programmable Strobe Options:
 - Individual read and write strobes, or
 - Read/Write strobe with enable strobe
- · Address Auto-Increment/Auto-Decrement
- · Programmable Address/Data Multiplexing
- · Programmable Polarity on Control Signals
- Legacy Parallel Slave Port (PSP) Support
- · Enhanced Parallel Slave Support:
 - Address support
 - 4-byte deep auto-incrementing buffer
- · Programmable Wait States

FIGURE 28-1: PMP MODULE PINOUT AND CONNECTIONS TO EXTERNAL DEVICES



28.1 **PMP Control Registers**

PMCON: PARALLEL MASTER PORT CONTROL REGISTER (3) REGISTER 28-1:

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| PMPEN | _ | PSIDL | ADRMUX<1:0> | | PTBEEN | PTWREN | PTRDEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾ | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| CSF | <1:0> | ALP | CS2P | CS1P | BEP | WRSP | RDSP |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at Reset '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 PMPEN: Parallel Master Port Enable bit

1 = PMP module is enabled

0 = PMP module is disabled, no off-chip access is performed

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 PSIDL: PMP Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 ADRMUX<1:0>: Address/Data Multiplexing Selection bits

11 = Reserved

10 = All 16 bits of address are multiplexed on PMD<7:0> pins

01 = Lower eight bits of address are multiplexed on PMD<7:0> pins, upper eight bits are on PMA<15:8>

00 = Address and data appear on separate pins

bit 10 **PTBEEN:** Byte Enable Port Enable bit (16-Bit Master mode)

> 1 = PMBE port is enabled 0 = PMBE port is disabled

bit 9 PTWREN: Write Enable Strobe Port Enable bit

> 1 = PMWR/PMENB port is enabled 0 = PMWR/PMENB port is disabled

bit 8 PTRDEN: Read/Write Strobe Port Enable bit

> $1 = PMRD/\overline{PMWR}$ port is enabled 0 = PMRD/PMWR port is disabled

bit 7-6 CSF<1:0>: Chip Select Function bits

11 = Reserved

10 = PMCS1 and PMCS2 function as Chip Select

01 = PMCS2 functions as Chip Select, PMCS1 functions as Address Bit 14

00 = PMCS1 and PMCS2 function as Address Bits 15 and 14

ALP: Address Latch Polarity bit(1) bit 5

1 = Active-high (PMALL and PMALH)

0 = Active-low (PMALL and PMALH)

CS2P: Chip Select 1 Polarity bit(1) bit 4

1 = Active-high (PMCS2)

 $0 = Active-low (\overline{PMCS2})$

Note 1: These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

2: PMCS1 applies to Master mode and PMCS applies to Slave mode.

3: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

REGISTER 28-1: PMCON: PARALLEL MASTER PORT CONTROL REGISTER⁽³⁾ (CONTINUED)

- bit 3 **CS1P:** Chip Select 0 Polarity bit⁽¹⁾
 - 1 = Active-high (PMCS1/PMCS)(2)
 - $0 = Active-low (\overline{PMCS1/PMCS})$
- bit 2 **BEP:** Byte Enable Polarity bit
 - 1 = Byte enable is active-high (PMBE)
 - 0 = Byte enable is active-low (PMBE)
- bit 1 WRSP: Write Strobe Polarity bit

For Slave Modes and Master Mode 2 (PMMODE<9:8> = 00, 01, 10):

- 1 = Write strobe is active-high (PMWR)
- 0 = Write strobe is active-low (PMWR)

For Master Mode 1 (PMMODE<9:8> = 11):

- 1 = Enables strobe active-high (PMENB)
- 0 = Enables strobe active-low (PMENB)
- bit 0 RDSP: Read Strobe Polarity bit

For Slave Modes and Master Mode 2 (PMMODE<9:8> = 00, 01, 10):

- 1 = Read strobe is active-high (PMRD)
- 0 = Read strobe is active-low (PMRD)

For Master Mode 1 (PMMODE<9:8> = 11):

- 1 = Enables strobe active-high (PMRD/ \overline{PMWR})
- 0 = Enables strobe active-low (PMRD/PMWR)
- Note 1: These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.
 - 2: PMCS1 applies to Master mode and PMCS applies to Slave mode.
 - 3: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

REGISTER 28-2: PMMODE: PARALLEL MASTER PORT MODE REGISTER (4)

| R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|--------|-----------|-------|
| BUSY | IRQM<1:0> | | INCM<1:0> | | MODE16 | MODE<1:0> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| WAITB<1:0>(1,2,3) | | WAITM<3:0> | | | | WAITE<1:0>(1,2,3) | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read | d as '0' |
| -n = Value at Reset | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **BUSY:** Busy bit (Master mode only)

1 = Port is busy

0 = Port is not busy

bit 14-13 IRQM<1:0>: Interrupt Request Mode bits

11 = Interrupt is generated when Read Buffer 3 is read or Write Buffer 3 is written (Buffered PSP mode), or on a read/write operation when PMA<1:0> = 11 (Addressable PSP mode only)

10 = Reserved

01 = Interrupt is generated at the end of the read/write cycle

00 = No Interrupt is generated

bit 12-11 **INCM<1:0>:** Increment Mode bits

11 = PSP read and write buffers auto-increment (Legacy PSP mode only)

10 = Decrement ADDR by 1 every read/write cycle

01 = Increment ADDR by 1 every read/write cycle

00 = No increment or decrement of address

bit 10 MODE16: 8/16-Bit Mode bit

1 = 16-Bit Mode: Data register is 16 bits, a read/write to the Data register invokes two 8-bit transfers

0 = 8-Bit Mode: Data register is 8 bits, a read/write to the Data register invokes one 8-bit transfer

bit 9-8 MODE<1:0>: Parallel Slave Port Mode Select bits

11 = Master Mode 1 (PMCSx, PMRD/PMWR, PMENB, PMBE, PMA<x:0> and PMD<7:0>)

10 = Master Mode 2 (PMCSx, PMRD, PMWR, PMBE, PMA<x:0> and PMD<7:0>)

01 = Enhanced PSP, control signals (PMRD, PMWR, PMCSx, PMD<7:0> and PMA<1:0>)

00 = Legacy Parallel Slave Port, control signals (PMRD, PMWR, PMCSx and PMD<7:0>)

bit 7-6 WAITB<1:0>: Data Setup to Read/Write/Address Phase Wait State Configuration bits(1,2,3)

11 = Data Wait of 4 TP (demultiplexed/multiplexed); address phase of 4 TP (multiplexed)

10 = Data Wait of 3 TP (demultiplexed/multiplexed); address phase of 3 TP (multiplexed)

01 = Data Wait of 2 TP (demultiplexed/multiplexed); address phase of 2 TP (multiplexed)

00 = Data Wait of 1 TP (demultiplexed/multiplexed); address phase of 1 TP (multiplexed)

Note 1: The applied Wait state depends on whether data and address are multiplexed or demultiplexed. See Section 4.1.8 "Wait States" in the "Parallel Master Port (PMP)" (DS70576) in the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" for more information.

2: WAITB<1:0> and WAITE<1:0> bits are ignored whenever WAITM<3:0> = 0000.

3: TP = 1/FP.

4: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

REGISTER 28-2: PMMODE: PARALLEL MASTER PORT MODE REGISTER⁽⁴⁾ (CONTINUED)

- Note 1: The applied Wait state depends on whether data and address are multiplexed or demultiplexed. See Section 4.1.8 "Wait States" in the "Parallel Master Port (PMP)" (DS70576) in the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" for more information.
 - 2: WAITB<1:0> and WAITE<1:0> bits are ignored whenever WAITM<3:0> = 0000.
 - **3:** TP = 1/FP.
 - 4: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

00 = Wait of 1 TP

REGISTER 28-3: PMADDR: PARALLEL MASTER PORT ADDRESS REGISTER (MASTER MODES ONLY)^(1,2)

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| CS2 | CS1 | | | ADDR | <13:8> | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| ADDR<7:0> | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at Reset '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CS2: Chip Select 2 bit

If PMCON<7:6> = 10 or 01:

1 = Chip Select 2 is active

0 = Chip Select 2 is inactive

If PMCON<7:6> = 11 or 00:

Bit functions as ADDR<15>.

bit 14 CS1: Chip Select 1 bit

If PMCON<7:6> = 10:

1 = Chip Select 1 is active

0 = Chip Select 1 is inactive

If PMCON<7:6> = 11 or 0x:

Bit functions as ADDR<14>.

bit 13-0 ADDR<13:0>: Destination Address bits

Note 1: In Enhanced Slave mode, PMADDR functions as PMDOUT1, one of the two Data Buffer registers.

2: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

REGISTER 28-4: PMAEN: PARALLEL MASTER PORT ADDRESS ENABLE REGISTER⁽¹⁾

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| PTEN15 | PTEN14 | PTEN13 | PTEN12 | PTEN11 | PTEN10 | PTEN9 | PTEN8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PTEN7 | PTEN6 | PTEN5 | PTEN4 | PTEN3 | PTEN2 | PTEN1 | PTEN0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
| -n = Value at Reset | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | |

bit 15 PTEN15: PMCS2 Strobe Enable bit

1 = PMA15 functions as either PMA<15> or PMCS2

0 = PMA15 functions as port I/O

bit 14 PTEN14: PMCS1 Strobe Enable bit

1 = PMA14 functions as either PMA<14> or PMCS1

0 = PMA14 functions as port I/O

bit 13-2 PTEN<13:2>: PMP Address Port Enable bits

1 = PMA<13:2> function as PMP address lines

0 = PMA<13:2> function as port I/Os

bit 1-0 PTEN<1:0>: PMALH/PMALL Strobe Enable bits

1 = PMA1 and PMA0 function as either PMA<1:0> or PMALH and PMALL

0 = PMA1 and PMA0 function as port I/Os

Note 1: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

REGISTER 28-5: PMSTAT: PARALLEL MASTER PORT STATUS REGISTER (SLAVE MODE ONLY)(1)

| R-0 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| IBF | IBOV | _ | _ | IB3F | IB2F | IB1F | IB0F |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-1 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | R-1 | R-1 | R-1 | R-1 |
|-------|-----------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| OBE | OBUF | _ | _ | OB3E | OB2E | OB1E | OB0E |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: HS = Hardware Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at Reset '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 IBF: Input Buffer Full Status bit

1 = All writable Input Buffer registers are full

0 = Some or all of the writable Input Buffer registers are empty

bit 14 IBOV: Input Buffer Overflow Status bit

1 = A write attempt to a full Input Byte register occurred (must be cleared in software)

0 = No overflow occurred

bit 13-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **IB3F:IB0F:** Input Buffer x Status Full bit

1 = Input buffer contains data that has not been read (reading buffer will clear this bit)

0 = Input buffer does not contain any unread data

bit 7 OBE: Output Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = All readable Output Buffer registers are empty

0 = Some or all of the readable Output Buffer registers are full

bit 6 **OBUF:** Output Buffer Underflow Status bit

1 = A read occurred from an empty Output Byte register (must be cleared in software)

0 = No underflow occurred

bit 5-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-0 **OB3E:OB0E:** Output Buffer x Status Empty bit

1 = Output buffer is empty (writing data to the buffer will clear this bit)

0 = Output buffer contains data that has not been transmitted

Note 1: This register is not available on 44-pin devices.

REGISTER 28-6: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|--------|--|
| _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | RTSECSEL | PMPTTL | |
| bit 7 bit | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 1 Not used by the PMP module.

bit 0 PMPTTL: PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit

1 = PMP module uses TTL input buffers

0 = PMP module uses Schmitt Trigger input buffers

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

29.0 PROGRAMMABLE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) GENERATOR

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)" (DS70346), which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The programmable CRC generator offers the following features:

- User-programmable (up to 32nd order) polynomial CRC equation
- · Interrupt output
- Data FIFO

The programmable CRC generator provides a hardware-implemented method of quickly generating checksums for various networking and security applications. It offers the following features:

- User-programmable CRC polynomial equation, up to 32 bits
- Programmable shift direction (little or big-endian)
- · Independent data and polynomial lengths
- · Configurable interrupt output
- · Data FIFO

A simplified block diagram of the CRC generator is shown in Figure 29-1. A simple version of the CRC shift engine is shown in Figure 29-2.

FIGURE 29-1: CRC BLOCK DIAGRAM

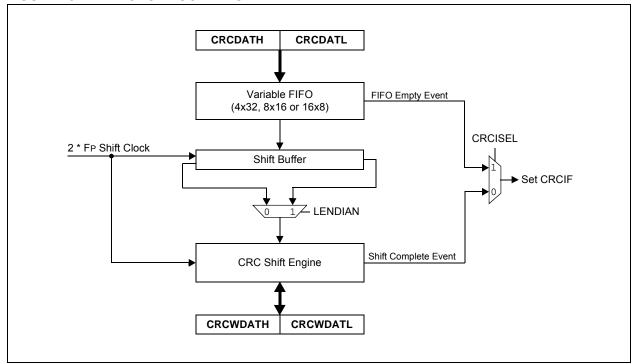
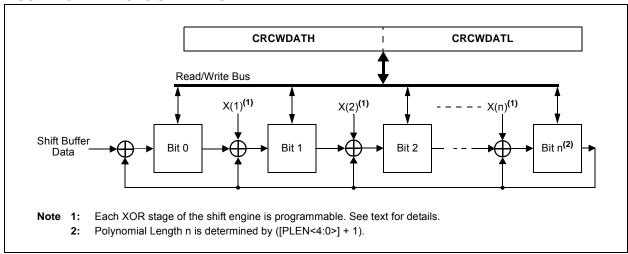


FIGURE 29-2: CRC SHIFT ENGINE DETAIL



29.1 Overview

The CRC module can be programmed for CRC polynomials of up to the 32nd order, using up to 32 bits. Polynomial length, which reflects the highest exponent in the equation, is selected by the PLEN<4:0> bits (CRCCON2<4:0>).

The CRCXORL and CRCXORH registers control which exponent terms are included in the equation. Setting a particular bit includes that exponent term in the equation; functionally, this includes an XOR operation on the corresponding bit in the CRC engine. Clearing the bit disables the XOR.

For example, consider two CRC polynomials, one a 16-bit equation and the other a 32-bit equation:

$$x16+x12+x5+1$$
 and
$$x32+x26+x23+x22+x16+x12+x11+x10+x8+x7\\ +x5+x4+x2+x+1$$

To program these polynomials into the CRC generator, set the register bits as shown in Table 29-1.

Note that the appropriate positions are set to '1' to indicate that they are used in the equation (for example, X26 and X23). The 0 bit required by the equation is always XORed; thus, X0 is a don't care. For a polynomial of length N, it is assumed that the Nth bit will always be used, regardless of the bit setting. Therefore, for a polynomial length of 32, there is no 32nd bit in the CRCxOR register.

TABLE 29-1: CRC SETUP EXAMPLES FOR 16 AND 32-BIT POLYNOMIAL

| CRC Control | Bit Values | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Bits | 16-Bit Polynomial | 32-Bit Polynomial | | | | |
| PLEN<4:0> | 01111 | 11111 | | | | |
| X<31:16> | 0000 0000 0000 000x | 0000 0100 1100 0001 | | | | |
| X<15:0> | 0001 0000 0010 000x | 0001 1101 1011 011x | | | | |

29.2 Programmable CRC Control Registers

REGISTER 29-1: CRCCON1: CRC CONTROL REGISTER 1

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|------------|-----|-------|
| CRCEN | _ | CSIDL | | | VWORD<4:0> | • | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0 | R-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|--------|---------|-------|---------|-----|-----|-------|
| CRCFUL | CRCMPT | CRCISEL | CRCGO | LENDIAN | _ | _ | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CRCEN: CRC Enable bit

1 = CRC module is enabled

0 = CRC module is disabled; all state machines, pointers and CRCWDAT/CRCDAT are reset, other

SFRs are not reset

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 CSIDL: CRC Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-8 **VWORD<4:0>:** Valid Word Pointer Value bits

Indicates the number of valid words in the FIFO; has a maximum value of 8 when PLEN<4:0> > 7 or

16 when PLEN<4:0> \leq 7

bit 7 CRCFUL: CRC FIFO Full bit

1 = FIFO is full 0 = FIFO is not full

bit 6 CRCMPT: CRC FIFO Empty Bit

1 = FIFO is empty 0 = FIFO is not empty

bit 5 CRCISEL: CRC Interrupt Selection bit

1 = Interrupt on FIFO empty; final word of data is still shifting through CRC

0 = Interrupt on shift complete and CRCWDAT results are ready

bit 4 CRCGO: CRC Start bit

1 = Start CRC serial shifter

0 = CRC serial shifter is turned off

bit 3 **LENDIAN:** Data Word Little-Endian Configuration bit

1 = Data word is shifted into the CRC starting with the LSb (little endian)

0 = Data word is shifted into the CRC starting with the MSb (big endian)

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

REGISTER 29-2: CRCCON2: CRC CONTROL REGISTER 2

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | | | DWIDTH<4:0 | > | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|
| _ | _ | _ | | | PLEN<4:0> | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **DWIDTH<4:0>:** Data Width Select bits

These bits set the width of the data word (DWIDTH<4:0> + 1).

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **PLEN<4:0>:** Polynomial Length Select bits

These bits set the length of the polynomial (Polynomial Length = PLEN<4:0> + 1).

REGISTER 29-3: CRCXORH: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL HIGH REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| X<31:24> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| X<23:16> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 bit | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 X<31:16>: XOR of Polynomial Term Xⁿ Enable bits

REGISTER 29-4: CRCXORL: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL LOW REGISTER

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| X<15:8> | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 bi | | | | | | | | | |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | X<7:1> | | | | _ |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 X<15:1>: XOR of Polynomial Term Xⁿ Enable bits

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

NOTES:

30.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- · Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security
- · JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- · In-Circuit Emulation

30.1 Configuration Bits

In dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices, the Configuration bytes are implemented as volatile memory. This means that configuration data must be programmed each time the device is powered up. Configuration data is stored at the top of the on-chip program memory space, known as the Flash Configuration bytes. Their specific locations are shown in Table 30-1. The configuration data is automatically loaded from the Flash Configuration bytes to the proper Configuration Shadow registers during device Resets.

Note: Configuration data is reloaded on all types of device Resets.

When creating applications for these devices, users should always specifically allocate the location of the Flash Configuration bytes for configuration data in their code for the compiler. This is to make certain that program code is not stored in this address when the code is compiled.

The upper 2 bytes of all Flash Configuration Words in program memory should always be '1111 1111 1111 1111 1111'. This makes them appear to be NOP instructions in the remote event that their locations are ever executed by accident. Since Configuration bits are not implemented in the corresponding locations, writing '1's to these locations has no effect on device operation.

Note: Performing a page erase operation on the last page of program memory clears the Flash Configuration bytes, enabling code protection as a result. Therefore, users should avoid performing page erase operations on the last page of program memory.

The Configuration Flash bytes map is shown in Table 30-1.

TABLE 30-1: CONFIGURATION BYTE REGISTER MAP

| File Name | Address | Device Memory Size (Kbytes) | Bits 23-8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------|---------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|----------|---------|
| Reserved | 0157EC | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFEC | 256 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | 0557EC | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | 0157EE | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFEE | 256 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | 0557EE | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| FICD | 0157F0 | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFF0 | 256 | _ | Reserved ⁽²⁾ | _ | JTAGEN | Reserved ⁽¹⁾ | Reserved ⁽²⁾ | _ | ICS< | :1:0> |
| | 0557F0 | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| FPOR | 0157F2 | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFF2 | 256 | _ | WDTWIN<1:0> | | ALTI2C2 | ALTI2C1 | BOREN | _ | _ | _ |
| | 0557F2 | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| FWDT | 0157F4 | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFF4 | 256 | _ | FWDTEN | WINDIS | PLLKEN | WDTPRE | | WDTPOST<3:0> | | |
| | 0557F4 | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| FOSC | 0157F6 | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFF6 | 256 | _ | FCKS | M<1:0> | IOL1WAY | _ | _ | OSCIOFNC | POSCM | ID<1:0> |
| | 0557F6 | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| FOSCSEL | 0157F8 | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFF8 | 256 | _ | IESO | PWMLOCK | _ | _ | _ | FNC | OSC<2:0> | |
| | 0557F8 | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| FGS | 0157FA | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFFA | 256 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | GCP | GWRP |
| | 0557FA | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | 0157FC | 128 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02AFFC | 256 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | 0557FC | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | 0157FE | 128 | | | | | | _ | | | |
| | 02AFFE | 256 | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | _ | |
| | 0557FE | 512 | | | | | | | | | |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '1'.

Note 1: This bit is reserved and must be programmed as '0'.

2: This bit is reserved and must be programmed as '1'.

TABLE 30-2: CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION

| Bit Field | Description |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GCP | General Segment Code-Protect bit |
| | 1 = User program memory is not code-protected |
| | 0 = Code protection is enabled for the entire program memory space |
| GWRP | General Segment Write-Protect bit |
| | 1 = User program memory is not write-protected 0 = User program memory is write-protected |
| IESO | Two-Speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit ⁽¹⁾ |
| | 1 = Starts up device with FRC, then automatically switches to the user-selected oscillator source when ready |
| | 0 = Starts up device with user-selected oscillator source |
| PWMLOCK | PWM Lock Enable bit |
| | 1 = Certain PWM registers may only be written after a key sequence |
| | 0 = PWM registers may be written without a key sequence |
| FNOSC<2:0> | Oscillator Selection bits |
| | 111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN) |
| | 110 = Reserved |
| | 101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC) 100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) |
| | 011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XT + PLL, HS + PLL, EC + PLL) |
| | 010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC) |
| | 001 = Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N with PLL module (FRCPLL) |
| | 000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) |
| FCKSM<1:0> | Clock Switching Mode bits |
| | 1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled |
| | 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled |
| IOL1WAY | Peripheral Pin Select Configuration bit |
| | 1 = Allows only one reconfiguration |
| | 0 = Allows multiple reconfigurations |
| OSCIOFNC | OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes) |
| | 1 = OSC2 is the clock output |
| | 0 = OSC2 is the general purpose digital I/O pin |
| POSCMD<1:0> | Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits |
| | 11 = Primary Oscillator mode is disabled |
| | 10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode 01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode |
| | 00 = EC (External Clock) mode |
| FWDTEN | Watchdog Timer Enable bit |
| | 1 = Watchdog Timer is always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled. Clearing the |
| | SWDTEN bit in the RCON register will have no effect.) |
| | 0 = Watchdog Timer is enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by |
| MINIDIC | clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register.) |
| WINDIS | Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit |
| | 1 = Watchdog Timer in Non-Window mode 0 = Watchdog Timer in Window mode |
| PLLKEN | PLL Lock Enable bit |
| I LLIXLIN | 1 = PLL lock is enabled |
| | 0 = PLL lock is disabled |
| | |

Note 1: The Two-Speed Start-up is not enabled when EC mode is used since the EC clocks will be ready immediately.

TABLE 30-2: CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

| Bit Field | Description |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|
| WDTPRE | Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit |
| | 1 = 1:128 |
| | 0 = 1:32 |
| WDTPOST<3:0> | Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits |
| | 1111 = 1:32,768 |
| | 1110 = 1:16,384 |
| | • |
| | • |
| | • |
| | 0001 = 1:2 |
| | 0000 = 1:1 |
| WDTWIN<1:0> | Watchdog Timer Window Select bits |
| | 11 = WDT Window is 25% of WDT Period |
| | 10 = WDT Window is 37.5% of WDT Period |
| | 01 = WDT Window is 50% of WDT Period |
| 1171001 | 00 = WDT Window is 75% of WDT Period |
| ALTI2C1 | Alternate I2C1 Pins bit |
| | 1 = I2C1 is mapped to SDA1/SCL1 pins |
| | 0 = I2C1 is mapped to ASDA1/ASCL1 pins |
| ALTI2C2 | Alternate I2C2 Pins bit |
| | 1 = I2C2 is mapped to SDA2/SCL2 pins |
| | 0 = I2C2 is mapped to ASDA2/ASCL2 pins |
| BOREN | Brown-out Reset (BOR) Detection Enable bit |
| | 1 = BOR is enabled |
| | 0 = BOR is disabled |
| JTAGEN | JTAG Enable bit |
| | 1 = JTAG is enabled |
| | 0 = JTAG is disabled |
| ICS<1:0> | ICD Communication Channel Select bits |
| | 11 = Communicates on PGEC1 and PGED1 |
| | 10 = Communicates on PGEC2 and PGED2 |
| | 01 = Communicates on PGEC3 and PGED3 |
| | 00 = Reserved, do not use |

Note 1: The Two-Speed Start-up is not enabled when EC mode is used since the EC clocks will be ready immediately.

REGISTER 30-1: DEVID: DEVICE ID REGISTER

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--|--|
| DEVID<23:16> ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 23 | | | | | | | bit 16 | | |

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| DEVID<15:8> ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 | |

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|--|
| DEVID<7:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 | | |

Legend: R = Read-Only bit U = Unimplemented bit

bit 23-0 **DEVID<23:0>:** Device Identifier bits⁽¹⁾

Note 1: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Flash Programming Specification for Devices with Volatile Configuration Bits" (DS70663) for the list of device ID values.

REGISTER 30-2: DEVREV: DEVICE REVISION REGISTER

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| DEVREV<23:16>(1) | | | | | | | | | | |
| bit 23 bit 10 | | | | | | | | | | |

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
|--------|---|---|--------|-----------------------|---|---|-------|
| | | | DEVREV | <15:8> ⁽¹⁾ | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
|-------|---|---|--------|-----------------------|---|---|-------|
| | | | DEVRE\ | /<7:0> ⁽¹⁾ | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

Legend: R = Read-only bit U = Unimplemented bit

bit 23-0 **DEVREV<23:0>:** Device Revision bits⁽¹⁾

Note 1: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Flash Programming Specification for Devices with Volatile Configuration Bits" (DS70663) for the list of device revision values.

30.2 User ID Words

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices contain four User ID Words, located at addresses, 0x800FF8 through 0x800FFE. The User ID Words can be used for storing product information, such as serial numbers, system manufacturing dates, manufacturing lot numbers and other application-specific information.

The User ID Words register map is shown in Table 30-3.

TABLE 30-3: USER ID WORDS REGISTER MAP

| File Name | Address | Bits<23:16> | Bits<15:0> |
|-----------|----------|-------------|------------|
| FUID0 | 0x800FF8 | _ | UID0 |
| FUID1 | 0x800FFA | _ | UID1 |
| FUID2 | 0x800FFC | _ | UID2 |
| FUID3 | 0x800FFE | _ | UID3 |

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '1'.

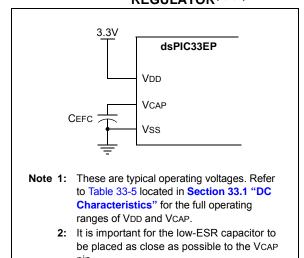
30.3 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

All of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 1.8V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. A low-ESR (less than 1 Ohm) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 30-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 33-5, located in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics".

Note: It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to be placed as close as possible to the VCAP pin.

FIGURE 30-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR^(1,2,3)



3: Typical VCAP pin voltage = 1.8V when VDD ≥ VDDMIN.

30.4 Brown-out Reset (BOR)

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit that monitors the regulated supply voltage, VCAP. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse, which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source, based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the Power-up Timer (PWRT) Time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM. Refer to Parameter SY35 in Table 33-21 of Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for specific TFSCM values.

The BOR Status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle mode and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.

30.5 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

30.5.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5 (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a WDT time-out period (TWDT), as shown in Parameter SY12 in Table 33-21.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>), which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- · On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSCx bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

Note: The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.

30.5.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it continues to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device wakes the device and code execution continues from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bit (RCON<3,2>) needs to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

30.5.3 ENABLING WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit in the FWDT Configuration register. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

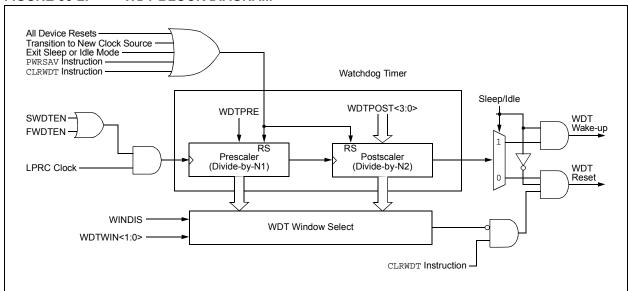
The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

The WDT flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

30.5.4 WDT WINDOW

The Watchdog Timer has an optional Windowed mode enabled by programming the WINDIS bit in the WDT Configuration register (FWDT<6>). In the Windowed mode (WINDIS = 0), the WDT should be cleared based on the settings in the programmable Watchdog Timer Window select bits (WDTWIN<1:0>).

FIGURE 30-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM



30.6 JTAG Interface

dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing. Detailed information on this interface is provided in future revisions of the document.

Note:

Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70608) for further information on usage, configuration and operation of the JTAG interface.

30.7 In-Circuit Serial Programming

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data, and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the device just before shipping the product. Serial programming also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Flash Programming Specification for Devices with Volatile Configuration Bits" (DS70663) for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGFC1 and PGFD1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- · PGEC3 and PGED3

30.8 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB[®] ICD 3 or REAL ICE™ is selected as a debugger, the in-circuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- · PGEC2 and PGED2
- · PGEC3 and PGED3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to MCLR, VDD, Vss and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins (PGECx and PGEDx).

30.9 Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security

The dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX devices offer basic implementation of CodeGuard Security that supports only General Segment (GS) security. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property.

Note: Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "CodeGuard™ Security" (DS70634) for further information on usage, configuration and operation of CodeGuard Security.

31.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33EP instruction set is almost identical to that of the dsPIC30F and dsPIC33F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- Literal operations
- · DSP operations
- · Control operations

Table 31-1 lists the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33E instruction set summary in Table 31-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- · The file register specified by the value 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register 'f' or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The MAC class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- · The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- · The accumulator write back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- · The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register 'Wn' or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- · A program memory address
- The mode of the table read and table write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain double-word instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it executes as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the Program Counter is changed as a result of the instruction, or a PSV or table read is performed. In these cases, the execution takes multiple instruction cycles

with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

Note: For more details on the instruction set, refer to the "16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual" (DS70157).

TABLE 31-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text | Means literal defined by "text" |
| (text) | Means "content of text" |
| [text] | Means "the location addressed by text" |
| {} | Optional field or operation |
| a ∈ {b, c, d} | a is selected from the set of values b, c, d |
| <n:m></n:m> | Register bit field |
| .b | Byte mode selection |
| .d | Double-Word mode selection |
| .S | Shadow register select |
| .w | Word mode selection (default) |
| Acc | One of two accumulators {A, B} |
| AWB | Accumulator write back destination address register ∈ {W13, [W13]+ = 2} |
| bit4 | 4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) $\in \{015\}$ |
| C, DC, N, OV, Z | MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero |
| Expr | Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker) |
| f | File register address ∈ {0x00000x1FFF} |
| lit1 | 1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1} |
| lit4 | 4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {015} |
| lit5 | 5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {031} |
| lit8 | 8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255} |
| lit10 | 10-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0255\}$ for Byte mode, $\{0:1023\}$ for Word mode |
| lit14 | 14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {016384} |
| lit16 | 16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {065535} |
| lit23 | 23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {08388608}; LSb must be '0' |
| None | Field does not require an entry, can be blank |
| OA, OB, SA, SB | DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate |
| PC | Program Counter |
| Slit10 | 10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511} |
| Slit16 | 16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767} |
| Slit6 | 6-bit signed literal ∈ {-1616} |
| Wb | Base W register ∈ {W0W15} |
| Wd | Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd], [++Wd], [Wd] } |
| Wdo | Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] } |
| Wm,Wn | Dividend, Divisor Working register pair (direct addressing) |

TABLE 31-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

| Field | Description |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wm*Wm | Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for Square instructions ∈ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7} |
| Wm*Wn | Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for DSP instructions ∈ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7} |
| Wn | One of 16 Working registers ∈ {W0W15} |
| Wnd | One of 16 Destination Working registers ∈ {W0W15} |
| Wns | One of 16 Source Working registers ∈ {W0W15} |
| WREG | W0 (Working register used in File register instructions) |
| Ws | Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] } |
| Wso | Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] } |
| Wx | X Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none} |
| Wxd | X Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7} |
| Wy | Y Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10] - = 2, [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - = 2, [W11 + W12], none} |
| Wyd | Y Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7} |

TABLE 31-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|--------------------|----------------------|------|-----------------|------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | ADD | ADD | Acc | Add Accumulators | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,SA,S B |
| | | ADD | f | f = f + WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | f,WREG | WREG = f + WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 + Wd | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb + Ws | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb + lit5 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | Wso,#Slit4,Acc | 16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,SA,S B |
| 2 | ADDC | ADDC | f | f = f + WREG + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | f,WREG | WREG = f + WREG + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb + Ws + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 3 | AND | AND | f | f = f.AND. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | f,WREG | WREG = f .AND. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .AND. Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .AND. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 4 | ASR | ASR | f | f = Arithmetic Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | ASR | f,WREG | WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | ASR | Ws,Wd | Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | ASR | Wb, Wns, Wnd | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | ASR | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 5 | BCLR | BCLR | f,#bit4 | Bit Clear f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BCLR | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Clear Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| 6 | BRA | BRA | C,Expr | Branch if Carry | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | GE,Expr | Branch if greater than or equal | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | GEU,Expr | Branch if unsigned greater than or equal | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | GT,Expr | Branch if greater than | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | GTU,Expr | Branch if unsigned greater than | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | LE,Expr | Branch if less than or equal | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | LEU,Expr | Branch if unsigned less than or equal | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | LT,Expr | Branch if less than | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | LTU, Expr | Branch if unsigned less than | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | N,Expr | Branch if Negative | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | NC,Expr | Branch if Not Carry | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | NN,Expr | Branch if Not Negative | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | NOV,Expr | Branch if Not Overflow | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | NZ,Expr | Branch if Not Zero | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | OA,Expr | Branch if Accumulator A overflow | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | OB,Expr | Branch if Accumulator B overflow | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | OV,Expr | Branch if Overflow | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | SA,Expr | Branch if Accumulator A saturated | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | SB,Expr | Branch if Accumulator B saturated | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | Expr | Branch Unconditionally | 1 | 4 | None |
| | | BRA | Z,Expr | Branch if Zero | 1 | 1 (4) | None |
| | | BRA | Wn | Computed Branch | 1 | 4 | None |
| 7 | BSET | BSET | f,#bit4 | Bit Set f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BSET | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Set Ws | 1 | 1 | None |

TABLE 31-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 8 | BSW | BSW.C | Ws,Wb | Write C bit to Ws <wb></wb> | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BSW.Z | Ws,Wb | Write Z bit to Ws <wb></wb> | 1 | 1 | None |
| 9 | BTG | BTG | f,#bit4 | Bit Toggle f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BTG | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Toggle Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| 10 | BTSC | BTSC | f,#bit4 | Bit Test f, Skip if Clear | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | | BTSC | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 11 | BTSS | BTSS | f,#bit4 | Bit Test f, Skip if Set | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | | BTSS | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 12 | BTST | BTST | f,#bit4 | Bit Test f | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | BTST.C | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to C | 1 | 1 | С |
| | | BTST.Z | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to Z | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | BTST.C | Ws,Wb | Bit Test Ws <wb> to C</wb> | 1 | 1 | С |
| | | BTST.Z | Ws,Wb | Bit Test Ws <wb> to Z</wb> | 1 | 1 | Z |
| 13 | BTSTS | BTSTS | f,#bit4 | Bit Test then Set f | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | BTSTS.C | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to C, then Set | 1 | 1 | С |
| | | BTSTS.Z | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set | 1 | 1 | Z |
| 14 | CALL | CALL | lit23 | Call subroutine | 2 | 4 | SFA |
| | | CALL | Wn | Call indirect subroutine | 1 | 4 | SFA |
| | | CALL.L | Wn | Call indirect subroutine (long address) | 1 | 4 | SFA |
| 15 | CLR | CLR | f | f = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | CLR | WREG | WREG = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | CLR | Ws | Ws = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | CLR | Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB | Clear Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,SA,S B |
| 16 | CLRWDT | CLRWDT | | Clear Watchdog Timer | 1 | 1 | WDTO,Sleep |
| 17 | COM | COM | f | $f = \overline{f}$ | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | COM | f,WREG | WREG = Ī | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | COM | Ws, Wd | Wd = Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 18 | CP | CP | f | Compare f with WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CP | Wb,#lit8 | Compare Wb with lit8 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CP | Wb,Ws | Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 19 | CP0 | CP0 | f | Compare f with 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CP0 | Ws | Compare Ws with 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 20 | CPB | CPB | f | Compare f with WREG, with Borrow | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CPB | Wb,#lit8 | Compare Wb with lit8, with Borrow | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | СРВ | Wb,Ws | Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow (Wb – Ws – C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 21 | CPSEQ | CPSEQ | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, skip if = | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | CPBEQ | CPBEQ | Wb,Wn,Expr | Compare Wb with Wn, branch if = | 1 | 1 (5) | None |
| 22 | CPSGT | CPSGT | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, skip if > | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | CPBGT | CPBGT | Wb,Wn,Expr | Compare Wb with Wn, branch if > | 1 | 1 (5) | None |
| 23 | CPSLT | CPSLT | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, skip if < | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | CPBLT | CPBLT | Wb,Wn,Expr | Compare Wb with Wn, branch if < | 1 | 1 (5) | None |
| 24 | CPSNE | CPSNE | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, skip if ≠ | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | CPBNE | CPBNE | Wb,Wn,Expr | Compare Wb with Wn, branch if ≠ | 1 | 1 (5) | None |

TABLE 31-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 25 | DAW | DAW | Wn | Wn = decimal adjust Wn | 1 | 1 | С |
| 26 | DEC | DEC | f | f = f - 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC | f,WREG | WREG = f – 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws - 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 27 | DEC2 | DEC2 | f | f = f - 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC2 | f,WREG | WREG = f – 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC2 | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws - 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 28 | DISI | DISI | #lit14 | Disable Interrupts for k instruction cycles | 1 | 1 | None |
| 29 | DIV | DIV.S | Wm,Wn | Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| | | DIV.SD | Wm,Wn | Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| | | DIV.U | Wm,Wn | Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| | | DIV.UD | Wm,Wn | Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| 30 | DIVF | DIVF | Wm,Wn | Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| 31 | DO | DO | #lit15,Expr | Do code to PC + Expr, lit15 + 1 times | 2 | 2 | None |
| | | DO | Wn,Expr | Do code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 times | 2 | 2 | None |
| 32 | ED | ED | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd | Euclidean Distance (no accumulate) | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 33 | EDAC | EDAC | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd | Euclidean Distance | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 34 | EXCH | EXCH | Wns,Wnd | Swap Wns with Wnd | 1 | 1 | None |
| 35 | FBCL | FBCL | Ws,Wnd | Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side | 1 | 1 | С |
| 36 | FF1L | FF1L | Ws,Wnd | Find First One from Left (MSb) Side | 1 | 1 | С |
| 37 | FF1R | FF1R | Ws,Wnd | Find First One from Right (LSb) Side | 1 | 1 | С |
| 38 | GOTO | GOTO | Expr | Go to address | 2 | 4 | None |
| | | GOTO | Wn | Go to indirect | 1 | 4 | None |
| | | GOTO.L | Wn | Go to indirect (long address) | 1 | 4 | None |
| 39 | INC | INC | f | f = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC | f,WREG | WREG = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 40 | INC2 | INC2 | f | f = f + 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC2 | f,WREG | WREG = f + 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC2 | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 41 | IOR | IOR | f | f = f .IOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | f,WREG | WREG = f .IOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 42 | LAC | LAC | Wso,#Slit4,Acc | Load Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 43 | LNK | LNK | #lit14 | Link Frame Pointer | 1 | 1 | SFA |
| 44 | LSR | LSR | f | f = Logical Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | LSR | f,WREG | WREG = Logical Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | LSR | Ws,Wd | Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | LSR | Wb, Wns, Wnd | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | LSR | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 45 | MAC | MAC | Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB | Multiply and Accumulate | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | MAC | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | Square and Accumulate | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |

TABLE 31-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 46 | MOV | MOV | f,Wn | Move f to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | f | Move f to f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | f,WREG | Move f to WREG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | #lit16,Wn | Move 16-bit literal to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV.b | #lit8,Wn | Move 8-bit literal to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | Wn,f | Move Wn to f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | Wso,Wdo | Move Ws to Wd | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | WREG,f | Move WREG to f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV.D | Wns,Wd | Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | MOV.D | Ws, Wnd | Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd) | 1 | 2 | None |
| 47 | MOVPAG | MOVPAG | #lit10,DSRPAG | Move 10-bit literal to DSRPAG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOVPAG | #lit9,DSWPAG | Move 9-bit literal to DSWPAG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOVPAG | #lit8,TBLPAG | Move 8-bit literal to TBLPAG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOVPAGW | Ws, DSRPAG | Move Ws<9:0> to DSRPAG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOVPAGW | Ws, DSWPAG | Move Ws<8:0> to DSWPAG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOVPAGW | Ws, TBLPAG | Move Ws<7:0> to TBLPAG | 1 | 1 | None |
| 48 | MOVSAC | MOVSAC | Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB | Prefetch and store accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| 49 | MPY | MPY | Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB SA,SB,SAB |
| | | MPY | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | Square Wm to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB SA,SB,SAB |
| 50 | MPY.N | MPY.N | Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | -(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| 51 | MSC | MSC | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB | Multiply and Subtract from Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB SA,SB,SAB |
| 52 | MUL | MUL.SS | Wb, Ws, Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SS | Wb, Ws, Acc | Accumulator = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU | Wb, Ws, Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU | Wb, Ws, Acc | Accumulator = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU | Wb,#lit5,Acc | Accumulator = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.US | Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.US | Wb, Ws, Acc | Accumulator = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU | Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU | Wb,#lit5,Acc | Accumulator = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU | Wb,Ws,Acc | Accumulator = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MULW.SS | Wb, Ws, Wnd | Wnd = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MULW.SU | Wb, Ws, Wnd | Wnd = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MULW.US | Wb, Ws, Wnd | Wnd = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MULW.UU | Wb, Ws, Wnd | Wnd = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL | f | W3:W2 = f * WREG | 1 | 1 | None |

TABLE 31-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 53 | NEG | NEG | Acc | Negate Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | NEG | f | $f = \bar{f} + 1$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | NEG | f,WREG | WREG = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | NEG | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 54 | NOP | NOP | | No Operation | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | NOPR | | No Operation | 1 | 1 | None |
| 55 | POP | POP | f | Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | POP | Wdo | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | POP.D | Wnd | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1) | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | POP.S | | Pop Shadow Registers | 1 | 1 | All |
| 56 | PUSH | PUSH | f | Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | PUSH | Wso | Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | PUSH.D | Wns | Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | PUSH.S | | Push Shadow Registers | 1 | 1 | None |
| 57 | PWRSAV | PWRSAV | #lit1 | Go into Sleep or Idle mode | 1 | 1 | WDTO,Sleep |
| 58 | RCALL | RCALL | Expr | Relative Call | 1 | 4 | SFA |
| | | RCALL | Wn | Computed Call | 1 | 4 | SFA |
| 59 | REPEAT | REPEAT | #lit15 | Repeat Next Instruction lit15 + 1 times | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | REPEAT | Wn | Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times | 1 | 1 | None |
| 60 | RESET | RESET | | Software device Reset | 1 | 1 | None |
| 61 | RETFIE | RETFIE | | Return from interrupt | 1 | 6 (5) | SFA |
| 62 | RETLW | RETLW | #lit10,Wn | Return with literal in Wn | 1 | 6 (5) | SFA |
| 63 | RETURN | RETURN | | Return from Subroutine | 1 | 6 (5) | SFA |
| 64 | RLC | RLC | f | f = Rotate Left through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RLC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RLC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| 65 | RLNC | RLNC | f | f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RLNC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RLNC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 66 | RRC | RRC | f | f = Rotate Right through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RRC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RRC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| 67 | RRNC | RRNC | f | f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RRNC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RRNC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 68 | SAC | SAC | Acc,#Slit4,Wdo | Store Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SAC.R | Acc,#Slit4,Wdo | Store Rounded Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| 69 | SE | SE | Ws,Wnd | Wnd = sign-extended Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| 70 | SETM | SETM | f | f = 0xFFFF | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SETM | WREG | WREG = 0xFFFF | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SETM | Ws | Ws = 0xFFFF | 1 | 1 | None |
| 71 | SFTAC | SFTAC | Acc, Wn | Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn) | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | SFTAC | Acc,#Slit6 | Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6 | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |

TABLE 31-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 72 | SL | SL | f | f = Left Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | SL | f,WREG | WREG = Left Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | SL | Ws,Wd | Wd = Left Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | SL | Wb, Wns, Wnd | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | SL | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 73 | SUB | SUB | Acc | Subtract Accumulators | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | SUB | f | f = f – WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | f,WREG | WREG = f – WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | #lit10,Wn | Wn = Wn – lit10 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb – Ws | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb – lit5 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 74 | SUBB | SUBB | f | $f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | f,WREG | WREG = $f - WREG - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | #lit10,Wn | $Wn = Wn - lit10 - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | Wb, Ws, Wd | $Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | Wb,#lit5,Wd | $Wd = Wb - lit5 - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 75 | SUBR | SUBR | f | f = WREG – f | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBR | f,WREG | WREG = WREG – f | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws - Wb | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = lit5 – Wb | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 76 | SUBBR | SUBBR | f | $f = WREG - f - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBBR | f,WREG | WREG = WREG – f – (\overline{C}) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBBR | Wb,Ws,Wd | $Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBBR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | $Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$ | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 77 | SWAP | SWAP.b | Wn | Wn = nibble swap Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SWAP | Wn | Wn = byte swap Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| 78 | TBLRDH | TBLRDH | Ws,Wd | Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0> | 1 | 5 | None |
| 79 | TBLRDL | TBLRDL | Ws,Wd | Read Prog<15:0> to Wd | 1 | 5 | None |
| 80 | TBLWTH | TBLWTH | Ws,Wd | Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16> | 1 | 2 | None |
| 81 | TBLWTL | TBLWTL | Ws,Wd | Write Ws to Prog<15:0> | 1 | 2 | None |
| 82 | ULNK | ULNK | | Unlink Frame Pointer | 1 | 1 | SFA |
| 83 | XOR | XOR | f | f = f .XOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | f,WREG | WREG = f .XOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 84 | ZE | ZE | Ws,Wnd | Wnd = Zero-extend Ws | 1 | 1 | C,Z,N |

| | | _ | _^ |
|---|-----|---|-------|
| N | . 1 | | - ~ . |
| | | | |

32.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC® digital signal controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- · Integrated Development Environment
 - MPLAB® X IDE Software
- · Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
 - MPLAB XC Compiler
 - MPASMTM Assembler
 - MPLINK™ Object Linker/ MPLIB™ Object Librarian
 - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
 - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
 - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- · In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
 - MPLAB ICD 3
 - PICkit™ 3
- · Device Programmers
 - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- · Third-party development tools

32.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows[®], Linux and Mac OS[®] X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- · Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- · Call graph window

Project-Based Workspaces:

- · Multiple projects
- · Multiple tools
- · Multiple configurations
- · Simultaneous debugging sessions

File History and Bug Tracking:

- · Local file history feature
- · Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

32.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- · Flexible macro language
- · MPLAB X IDE compatibility

32.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- · Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

32.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

32.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- · Flexible macro language
- · MPLAB X IDE compatibility

32.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

32.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

32.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

32.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full-speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

32.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

32.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELoQ® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

32.12 Third-Party Development Tools

Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent[®] and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika[®]

33.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

Absolute Maximum Ratings

(See Note 1)

| Ambient temperature under bias | 40°C to +125°C |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Storage temperature | 65°C to +160°C |
| Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss | 0.3V to +4.0V |
| Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss ⁽³⁾ | 0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V) |
| Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD ≥ 3.0V ⁽³⁾ | 0.3V to +5.5V |
| Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD < 3.0V ⁽³⁾ | 0.3V to +3.6V |
| Voltage on VCAP with respect to Vss | 1.62V to 1.98V |
| Maximum current out of Vss pin | 350 mA |
| Maximum current into VDD pin ⁽²⁾ | 350 mA |
| Maximum current sunk by any I/O pin | 20 mA |
| Maximum current sourced by I/O pin | 18 mA |
| Maximum current sourced/sunk by all ports ^(2,4) | 200 mA |

- **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
 - 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 33-2).
 - 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant pins.
 - **4:** Exceptions are: RA3, RA4, RA7, RA9, RA10, RB7-RB15, RC3, RC15, RD1-RD4, which are able to sink 30 mA and source 20 mA.

33.1 DC Characteristics

TABLE 33-1: OPERATING MIPS vs. VOLTAGE

| Characteristic | V _{DD} Range | Temperature Range | Maximum MIPS | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Characteristic | (in Volts) | (in °C) | dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX | | |
| I-Temp | 3.0V to 3.6V ⁽¹⁾ | -40°C to +85°C | 70 | | |
| E-Temp | 3.0V to 3.6V ⁽¹⁾ | -40°C to +125°C | 60 | | |

Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested but not characterized. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

TABLE 33-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

| Rating | Symbol | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|------|
| Industrial Temperature Devices: | | | | | |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | TJ | -40 | _ | +125 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | TA | -40 | _ | +85 | °C |
| Extended Temperature Devices: | | | | | |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | TJ | -40 | _ | +140 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | TA | -40 | _ | +125 | °C |
| Power Dissipation: Internal Chip Power Dissipation: $PINT = VDD \ x \ (IDD - \Sigma \ IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation: | PD | ı | PINT + PI/0 |) | W |
| I/O = Σ ({VDD - VOH} x IOH) + Σ (VOL x IOL) | | | | | |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation | PDMAX | (| ΓJ − TA)/θJ | IA | W |

TABLE 33-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS

| Characteristic | Symbol | Тур. | Max. | Unit | Notes |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|------|------|------|-------|
| Package Thermal Resistance, 124-Pin TLA | θЈА | | - | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 121-Pin BGA | θЈА | 40 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 100-Pin TQFP 12x12 mm | θЈА | 43 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 100-Pin TQFP 14x14 mm | θЈА | | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 64-Pin QFN | θЈА | 28.0 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 64-Pin TQFP 10x10 mm | θЈА | 48.3 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin QFN | θЈА | 29.0 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin TQFP 10x10 mm | θЈА | 49.8 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin VTLA 6x6 mm | θЈА | 25.2 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 36-Pin VTLA 5x5 mm | θЈА | 28.5 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin QFN-S | θЈА | 30.0 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SSOP | θЈА | 71.0 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SOIC | θЈА | 69.7 | _ | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SPDIP | θЈА | 60.0 | _ | °C/W | 1 |

Note 1: Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA (θ JA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

TABLE 33-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 3): 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|---------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| Operating Voltage | | | | | | | | | |
| DC10 | VDD | Supply Voltage ⁽³⁾ | 3.0 | _ | 3.6 | V | | | |
| DC12 | VDR | RAM Data Retention Voltage ⁽²⁾ | 1.95 | _ | _ | V | | | |
| DC16 | VPOR | VDD Start Voltage to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | _ | _ | Vss | V | | | |
| DC17 | SVDD | VDD Rise Rate to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | 0.03 | _ | _ | V/ms | 0V-3.0V in 3 ms | | |
| DC18 | VCORE | VDD Core ⁽³⁾ Internal Regulator Voltage | 1.62 | 1.8 | 1.98 | V | Voltage is dependent on load, temperature and VDD | | |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - 2: This is the limit to which VDD may be lowered without losing RAM data.
 - **3:** Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested but not characterized. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

TABLE 33-5: FILTER CAPACITOR (CEFC) SPECIFICATIONS

| | Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise state Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | A ≤ +85°C for Industrial |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----|--|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristics | Min. Typ. Max. Units Comments | | | | |
| | CEFC | External Filter Capacitor Value ⁽¹⁾ | 4.7 | 10 | | μF | Capacitor must have a low series resistance (<1 ohm) |

Note 1: Typical VCAP voltage = 1.8 volts when VDD \geq VDDMIN.

TABLE 33-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

| DC CHARACT | ERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|---------|--|--|--|
| Param. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| Operating Current (IDD) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | |
| DC20d | 6.0 | 18.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC20a | 6.0 | 18.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 10 MIPS | | | |
| DC20b | 6.0 | 18.0 | mA | +85°C | 3.34 | 10 WIFS | | | |
| DC20c | 6.0 | 18.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC21d | 11.0 | 20.0 | mA | -40°C | | 20 MIPS | | | |
| DC21a | 11.0 | 20.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | | | | |
| DC21b | 11.0 | 20.0 | mA | +85°C | | | | | |
| DC21c | 11.0 | 20.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC22d | 17.0 | 30.0 | mA | -40°C | | 40 MIPS | | | |
| DC22a | 17.0 | 30.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | | | | |
| DC22b | 17.0 | 30.0 | mA | +85°C | 3.3 v | | | | |
| DC22c | 17.0 | 30.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC23d | 25.0 | 50.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC23a | 25.0 | 50.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 60 MIPS | | | |
| DC23b | 25.0 | 50.0 | mA | +85°C | | 00 WIFS | | | |
| DC23c | 25.0 | 50.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC24d | 30.0 | 60.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC24a | 30.0 | 60.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 70 MIPS | | | |
| DC24b | 30.0 | 60.0 | mA | +85°C | | | | | |

- Note 1: IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:
 - Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
 - CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
 - · All I/O pins are configured as outputs and driving low
 - MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
 - CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
 - No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (defined PMDx bits are all ones)
 - CPU executing
 while(1)
 {
 NOP();
 }
 - · JTAG is disabled
 - 2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

TABLE 33-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IDLE)

| DC CHARACTI | ERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter No. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | | | |
| Idle Current (III | DLE) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| DC40d | 1.5 | 8.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC40a | 1.5 | 8.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 10 MIPS | | | |
| DC40b | 1.5 | 8.0 | mA | +85°C | 3.5 V | 10 MIFS | | | |
| DC40c | 1.5 | 8.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC41d | 2.0 | 12.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC41a | 2.0 | 12.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 20 MIPS | | | |
| DC41b | 2.0 | 12.0 | mA | +85°C | 3.5 V | 20 1/11/5 | | | |
| DC41c | 2.0 | 12.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC42d | 5.5 | 15.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC42a | 5.5 | 15.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS | | | |
| DC42b | 5.5 | 15.0 | mA | +85°C | 3.5 V | 40 10111 3 | | | |
| DC42c | 5.5 | 15.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC43d | 9.0 | 20.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC43a | 9.0 | 20.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 60 MIPS | | | |
| DC43b | 9.0 | 20.0 | mA | +85°C | 3.5 v | OU IVIII G | | | |
| DC43c | 9.0 | 20.0 | mA | +125°C | | | | | |
| DC44d | 10.0 | 25.0 | mA | -40°C | | | | | |
| DC44a | 10.0 | 25.0 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 70 MIPS | | | |
| DC44b | 10.0 | 25.0 | mA | +85°C | | | | | |

Note 1: Base Idle current (IIDLE) is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- · All I/O pins are configured as outputs and driving low
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (defined PMDx bits are all ones)
- The NVMSIDL bit (NVMCON<12>) = 1 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Idle mode)
- The VREGSF bit (RCON<11>) = 0 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Sleep mode)
- · JTAG is disabled
- 2: Data in the "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise specified.

TABLE 33-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

| DC CHARACT | ERISTICS | | (unless oth | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Parameter No. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | | | | | |
| Power-Down Current (IPD) (1) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DC60d | 35 | 100 | μΑ | -40°C | | | | | | | |
| DC60c | 40 | 200 | μΑ | +25°C | 3.3V | Base Power-Down Current | | | | | |
| DC60b | 250 | 500 | μΑ | +85°C | 3.3V | Base Fower-Down Current | | | | | |
| DC60c | 1000 | 2500 | μΑ | +125°C | | | | | | | |
| DC61d | 8 | 10 | μΑ | -40°C | | | | | | | |
| DC61c | 10 | 15 | μΑ | +25°C | 2 2)/ | Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IwDT ⁽³⁾ | | | | | |
| DC61b | 12 | 20 | μΑ | +85°C | 3.3V | watchady filler current. Alwarts | | | | | |
| DC61c | 13 | 25 | μΑ | +125°C | | | | | | | |

Note 1: IPD (Sleep) current is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- · CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- · All I/O pins are configured as outputs and driving low
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- All peripheral modules are disabled (PMDx bits are all ones)
- The VREGS bit (RCON<8>) = 0 (i.e., core regulator is set to standby while the device is in Sleep mode)
- The VREGSF bit (RCON<11>) = 0 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Sleep mode)
- · JTAG is disabled
- **2:** Data in the "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise specified.
- 3: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

TABLE 33-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

| DC CHARACTER | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|--|
| Parameter No. | Doze Ratio | Units | | Conditions | | | | |
| Doze Current (IDOZE) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| DC73a | 20 | 53 | 1:2 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 70 MIPS | |
| DC73g | 8 | 30 | 1:128 | mA | -40 C | | | |
| DC70a | 19 | 53 | 1:2 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 60 MIPS | |
| DC70g | 8 | 30 | 1:128 | mA | +25 C | 3.34 | OU MIPS | |
| DC71a | 20 | 53 | 1:2 | mA | +85°C | 3.3V | 60 MIDS | |
| DC71g | 10 | 30 | 1:128 | mA | +65 C | 3.37 | 60 MIPS | |
| DC72a | 25 | 42 | 1:2 | mA | 110E°C | 2 21/ | 50 MIDO | |
| DC72g | 12 | 30 | 1:128 | mA | +125°C | 3.3V | 50 MIPS | |

- **Note 1:** IDOZE is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDOZE measurements are as follows:
 - Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
 - · CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
 - · All I/O pins are configured as outputs and driving low
 - MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
 - CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
 - No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (defined PMDx bits are all ones)
 - CPU executing
 while(1)
 {
 NOP();
 }
 - JTAG is disabled
 - 2: Data in the "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise specified.

TABLE 33-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------|----------|------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| | VIL | Input Low Voltage | | | | | | | |
| DI10 | | Any I/O Pin and MCLR | Vss | _ | 0.2 VDD | V | | | |
| DI18 | | I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx | Vss | _ | 0.3 VDD | V | SMBus disabled | | |
| DI19 | | I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx | Vss | _ | 0.8 | V | SMBus enabled | | |
| | VIH | Input High Voltage | | | | | | | |
| DI20 | | I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant | 0.8 VDD | _ | VDD | V | (Note 3) | | |
| | | I/O Pins 5V Tolerant and MCLR | 0.8 VDD | _ | 5.5 | V | (Note 3) | | |
| | | I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx | 0.8 VDD | _ | 5.5 | V | SMBus disabled | | |
| | | I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx | 2.1 | | 5.5 | V | SMBus enabled | | |
| | ICNPU | Change Notification Pull-up Current | | | | | | | |
| DI30 | | | 150 | 250 | 550 | μΑ | VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS | | |
| | ICNPD | Change Notification Pull-Down Current ⁽⁴⁾ | | | | | | | |
| DI31 | | | 20 | 50 | 100 | μΑ | VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VDD | | |

- Note 1: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.
 - 2: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
 - 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
 - **4:** VIL source < (VSS 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
 - 5: Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
 - 6: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
 - 7: Non-zero injection currents can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
 - **8:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 33-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

| DC CH | DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| | lıL | Input Leakage Current ^(1,2) | | | | | | | |
| DI50 | | I/O Pins 5V Tolerant ⁽³⁾ | -1 | _ | +1 | μΑ | Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ 5V, Pin at high-impedance | | |
| DI51 | | I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽³⁾ | -1 | _ | +1 | μΑ | $Vss \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ Pin at high-impedance, \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ | | |
| DI51a | | I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽³⁾ | -1 | _ | +1 | μΑ | Analog pins shared with external reference pins, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | |
| DI51b | | I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽³⁾ | -1 | _ | +1 | μΑ | $Vss \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ Pin at high-impedance, \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ | | |
| DI51c | | I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽³⁾ | -1 | _ | +1 | μΑ | Analog pins shared with external reference pins, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C | | |
| DI55 | | MCLR | -5 | _ | +5 | μΑ | $Vss \leq Vpin \leq Vdd$ | | |
| DI56 | | OSC1 | -5 | _ | +5 | μΑ | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, XT and HS modes | | |

- Note 1: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.
 - 2: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
 - 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
 - 4: VIL source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
 - 5: Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
 - 6: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
 - 7: Non-zero injection currents can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
 - **8:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 33-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Conditions | | | |
| DI60a | licl | Input Low Injection Current | 0 | _ | -5 ^(4,7) | mA | All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP and RB7 | |
| DI60b | lich | Input High Injection Current | 0 | _ | +5(5,6,7) | mA | All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, RB7 and all 5V tolerant pins ⁽⁶⁾ | |
| DI60c | ∑lict | Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins) | -20 ⁽⁸⁾ | _ | +20(8) | mA | Absolute instantaneous sum of all \pm input injection currents from all I/O pins (IICL + IICH) $\leq \Sigma$ IICT | |

- Note 1: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.
 - 2: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
 - 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
 - 4: VIL source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
 - 5: Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
 - 6: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
 - 7: Non-zero injection currents can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
 - **8:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 33-11: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | |
| DO10 Vol | VOL | Output Low Voltage 4x Sink Driver Pins ⁽¹⁾ | _ | _ | 0.4 | V | $\begin{aligned} &V_{DD} = 3.3V, \\ &I_{OL} \le 6 \text{ mA, } -40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C} \\ &I_{OL} \le 5 \text{ mA, } +85^{\circ}\text{C} < \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C} \end{aligned}$ | |
| | | Output Low Voltage 8x Sink Driver Pins ⁽²⁾ | _ | _ | 0.4 | V | $\begin{split} V_{DD} &= 3.3 V, \\ I_{OL} &\leq 12 \text{ mA, } -40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TA} \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C} \\ I_{OL} &\leq 8 \text{ mA, } +85^{\circ}\text{C} < \text{TA} \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C} \end{split}$ | |
| DO20 | Vон | Output High Voltage 4x Source Driver Pins ⁽¹⁾ | 2.4 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| | | Output High Voltage 8x Source Driver Pins ⁽²⁾ | 2.4 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -15 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| DO20A | Vон1 | Output High Voltage 4x Source Driver Pins ⁽¹⁾ | 1.5 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -14 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| | | 4x Source Driver Pinser | 2.0 | _ | _ | | IOH ≥ -12 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| | | | 3.0 | _ | _ | | IOH ≥ -7 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| | | Output High Voltage | 1.5 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -22 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| | | 8x Source Driver Pins ⁽²⁾ | 2.0 | _ | _ | | IOH ≥ -18 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |
| | | | 3.0 | _ | _ | | IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V | |

Note 1: Includes all I/O pins that are not 8x Sink Driver pins (see below).

2: Includes the following pins:

For 44-pin devices: RA3, RA4, RA7, RA9, RA10, RB7, RB<15:9>, RC1 and RC<9:3>

For 64-pin devices: RA4, RA7, RA<10:9>, RB7, RB<15:9>, RC1, RC<9:3>, RC15 and RG<8:7>

For 100-pin devices: RA4, RA7, RA9, RA10, RB7, RB<15:9>, RC1, RC<9:3>, RC15, RD<3:1> and RG<8:6>

TABLE 33-12: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR

| DC CHAR | DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|----------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. ⁽¹ | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| BO10 | VBOR | BOR Event on VDD Transition High-to-Low | 2.7 | _ | 2.95 | V | VDD (Note 2, Note 3) | |
| PO10 | VPOR | POR Event on VDD Transition High-to-Low | 1.75 | | 1.95 | V | (Note 2) | |

Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

2: The VBOR specification is relative to VDD.

3: The device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested but not characterized.

TABLE 33-13: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

| DC CHA | (unless | - | i se state erature | , | | | |
|--------------|---------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ ⁽¹⁾ | Max | Units | Conditions |
| | | Program Flash Memory | | | | | |
| D130 | EP | Cell Endurance | 10,000 | | _ | E/W | -40°C to +125°C |
| D131 | VPR | VDD for Read | VBOR (min) | | 3.6 | V | |
| D132b | VPEW | VDD for Self-Timed Write | 3.0 | _ | 3.6 | V | |
| D134 | TRETD | Characteristic Retention | 20 | _ | _ | Year | Provided no other specifications are violated, -40°C to +125°C |
| D135 | IDDP | Supply Current During Programming | _ | 10 | _ | mA | |
| D138a | Tww | Word Write Cycle Time | 46.5 | 46.9 | 47.4 | μs | Tww = 346 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C (Note 2) |
| D138b | Tww | Word Write Cycle Time | 46.0 | _ | 47.9 | μs | Tww = 346 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C (Note 2) |
| D136a | TPE | Row Write Time | 0.667 | 0.673 | 0.680 | ms | TRW = 4965 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C (Note 2) |
| D136b | TPE | Row Write Time | 0.660 | _ | 0.687 | ms | TRW = 4965 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C (Note 2) |
| D137a | TPE | Page Erase Time | 19.6 | 20 | 20.1 | ms | TPE = 146893 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C (Note 2) |
| D137b | TPE | Page Erase Time | 19.5 | _ | 20.3 | ms | TPE = 146893 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C (Note 2) |

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

^{2:} Other conditions: FRC = 7.3728 MHz, TUN<5:0> = b · 0111111 (for Min), TUN<5:0> = b · 100000 (for Max). This parameter depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 33-19) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register.

33.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX AC characteristics and timing parameters.

TABLE 33-14: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

| | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended |
| | Operating voltage VDD range as described in Section 33.1 "DC Characteristics" . |

FIGURE 33-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

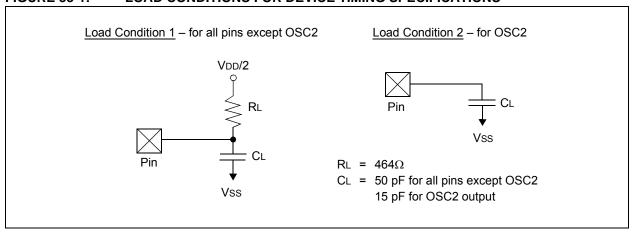


TABLE 33-15: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------|------|------|------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| DO50 | Cosco | OSC2 Pin | _ | _ | 15 | pF | In XT and HS modes, when external clock is used to drive OSC1 |
| DO56 | Сю | All I/O Pins and OSC2 | _ | _ | 50 | pF | EC mode |
| DO58 | Св | SCLx, SDAx | _ | _ | 400 | pF | In I ² C™ mode |

FIGURE 33-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING

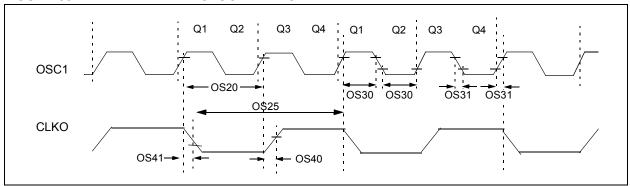


TABLE 33-16: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symb | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| OS10 FIN | | External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes) | DC | _ | 60 | MHz | EC | | |
| | | Oscillator Crystal Frequency | 3.5 10 32.4 | 32.768 | 10 40 33.1 | MHz MHz kHz | XT HS SOSC | | |
| OS20 | Tosc | Tosc = 1/Fosc | 8.33 | _ | DC | ns | TA = +125°C | | |
| | | Tosc = 1/Fosc | 7.14 | _ | DC | ns | TA = +85°C | | |
| OS25 | Tcy | Instruction Cycle Time ⁽²⁾ | 16.67 | _ | DC | ns | TA = +125°C | | |
| | | | 14.28 | _ | DC | ns | TA = +85°C | | |
| OS30 | TosL, TosH | External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time | 0.375 x Tosc | _ | 0.625 x Tosc | ns | EC | | |
| OS31 | TosR, TosF | External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time | _ | _ | 20 | ns | EC | | |
| OS40 | TckR | CLKO Rise Time ⁽³⁾ | _ | 5.2 | _ | ns | | | |
| OS41 | TckF | CLKO Fall Time ⁽³⁾ | _ | 5.2 | _ | ns | | | |
| OS42 | Gм | External Oscillator Transconductance ⁽⁴⁾ | _ | 12 | _ | mA/V | HS, V _{DD} = 3.3V, T _A = +25°C | | |
| | | | _ | 6 | _ | mA/V | XT, VDD = 3.3V, TA = +25°C | | |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - 2: Instruction cycle period (TcY) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "Minimum" values with an external clock applied to the OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Maximum" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.
 - 3: Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.
 - **4:** This parameter is characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 33-17: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|--------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| OS50 | FPLLI | PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range | 0.8 | _ | 8.0 | MHz | ECPLL, XTPLL modes | |
| OS51 | Fsys | On-Chip VCO System Frequency | 120 | | 340 | MHz | | |
| OS52 | TLOCK | PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time) | 0.9 | 1.5 | 3.1 | ms | | |
| OS53 | DCLK | CLKO Stability (Jitter) ⁽²⁾ | -3 | 0.5 | 3 | % | | |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
 - 2: This jitter specification is based on clock cycle-by-clock cycle measurements. To get the effective jitter for individual time bases or communication clocks used by the application, use the following formula:

$$Effective Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{FOSC}{Time \ Base \ or \ Communication \ Clock}}}$$

For example, if Fosc = 120 MHz and the SPI bit rate = 10 MHz, the effective jitter is as follows:

Effective Jitter =
$$\frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{120}{10}}}$$
 = $\frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{12}}$ = $\frac{DCLK}{3.464}$

TABLE 33-18: INTERNAL FRC ACCURACY

| .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | TABLE 60 16. INTERNAL TRO AGGORAGE | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| AC CHA | RACTERISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | | | |
| Param No. | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Units Conditions | | | | |
| Internal | FRC Accuracy @ FRC Fre | equency | = 7.3728 | MHz ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | |
| F20a | FRC | -1.5 | 0.5 | +1.5 | % | $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ VDD = 3.0-3.6V | | | | |
| F20b | F20b FRC | | 1.5 | +2 | % | $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ | VDD = 3.0-3.6V | | | |

Note 1: Frequency calibrated at +25°C and 3.3V. TUNx bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

TABLE 33-19: INTERNAL LPRC ACCURACY

| AC CH | ARACTERISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--|
| Param No. | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| LPRC (| @ 32.768 kHz | | | | | | | |
| F21a | LPRC | -15 | 5 | +15 | % | $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ | VDD = 3.0-3.6V | |
| F21b | LPRC | -30 | 10 | +30 | % | $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ | VDD = 3.0-3.6V | |

FIGURE 33-3: I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

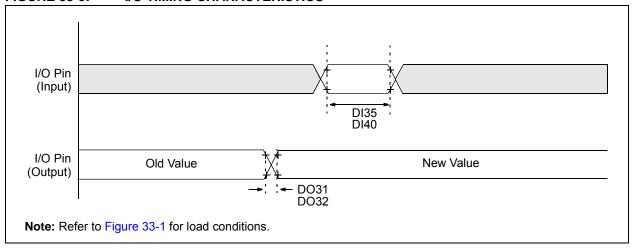


TABLE 33-20: I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| DO31 | TioR | Port Output Rise Time | _ | 5 | 10 | ns | | | |
| DO32 | TioF | Port Output Fall Time | _ | 5 | 10 | ns | | | |
| DI35 | TINP | INTx Pin High or Low Time (input) | 20 | | _ | ns | | | |
| DI40 | TRBP | CNx High or Low Time (input) | 2 | _ | _ | Tcy | | | |

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

FIGURE 33-4: BOR AND MASTER CLEAR RESET TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

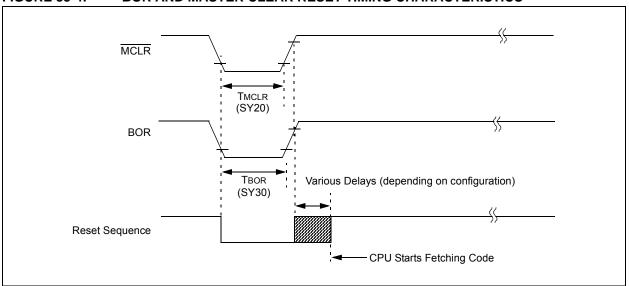


FIGURE 33-5: POWER-ON RESET TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

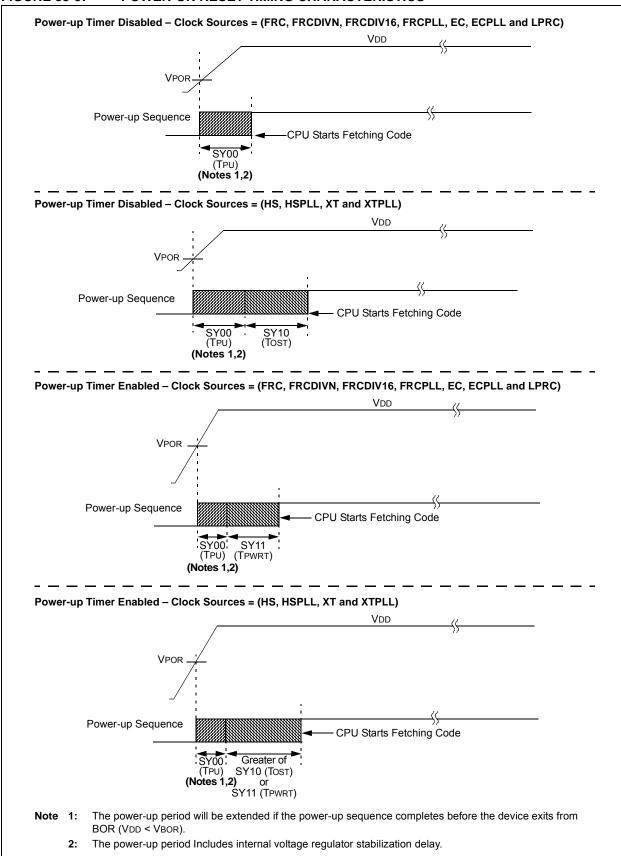


TABLE 33-21: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CH | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | |
| SY00 | Tpu | Power-up Period | _ | 400 | 600 | μs | | | | |
| SY10 | Tost | Oscillator Start-up Time | _ | 1024 Tosc | _ | _ | Tosc = OSC1 period | | | |
| SY12 | TWDT | Watchdog Timer Time-out Period | 0.85 | | 1.15 | ms | WDTPRE = 0, WDTPOST<3:0> = 0000, using LPRC tolerances indicated in F21 (see Table 33-19) at +85°C | | | |
| | | | 3.4 | _ | 4.6 | ms | WDTPRE = 1, WDTPOST<3:0> = 0000, using LPRC tolerances indicated in F21 (see Table 33-19) at +85°C | | | |
| SY13 | Tioz | I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset | 0.68 | 0.72 | 1.2 | μs | | | | |
| SY20 | TMCLR | MCLR Pulse Width (low) | 2 | _ | _ | μs | | | | |
| SY30 | TBOR | BOR Pulse Width (low) | 1 | _ | _ | μs | | | | |
| SY35 | TFSCM | Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay | - | 500 | 900 | μs | -40°C to +85°C | | | |
| SY36 | TVREG | Voltage Regulator Standby-to-Active Mode Transition Time | _ | _ | 30 | μs | | | | |
| SY37 | Toscdfrc | FRC Oscillator Start-up Delay | _ | _ | 29 | μs | | | | |
| SY38 | Toscolprc | LPRC Oscillator Start-up Delay | | _ | 70 | μs | | | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

^{2:} Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

FIGURE 33-6: TIMER1-TIMER5 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

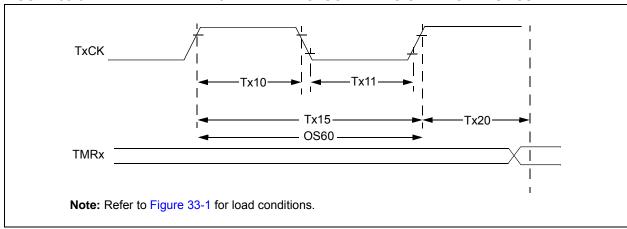


TABLE 33-22: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS⁽¹⁾

| AC CH | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{Ta} \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{Ta} \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Charac | cteristic ⁽²⁾ | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | |
| TA10 | ТтхН | T1CK High Time | Synchronous mode | Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N | _ | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TA15, N = prescaler value (1, 8, 64, 256) | | | |
| | | | Asynchronous | 35 | _ | _ | ns | | | | |
| TA11 | TTXL | T1CK Low Time | Synchronous mode | Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N | _ | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TA15, N = prescaler value (1, 8, 64, 256) | | | |
| | | | Asynchronous | 10 | _ | _ | ns | | | | |
| TA15 | ТтхР | T1CK Input Period | Synchronous mode | Greater of: 40 or (2 Tcy + 40)/N | _ | _ | ns | N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) | | | |
| OS60 | Ft1 | T1CK Oscilla Frequency R enabled by s (T1CON<1> | Range (oscillator setting TCS | DC | _ | 50 | kHz | | | | |
| TA20 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from E Clock Edge | external T1CK to Timer | 0.75 Tcy + 40 | _ | 1.75 Tcy + 40 | ns | | | | |

Note 1: Timer1 is a Type A.

TABLE 33-23: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 (TYPE B TIMER) EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Charac | cteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| TB10 | ТтхН | TxCK High Time | Synchronous mode | Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N | _ | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) | |
| TB11 | TTXL | TxCK Low Time | Synchronous mode | Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N | _ | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) | |
| TB15 | ТтхР | TxCK Input Period | Synchronous mode | Greater of: 40 or (2 Tcy + 40)/N | _ | _ | ns | N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) | |
| TB20 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from B Clock Edge Increment | External TxCK to Timer | 0.75 Tcy + 40 | _ | 1.75 Tcy + 40 | ns | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 33-24: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 (TYPE C TIMER) EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------|-------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| TC10 | ТтхН | TxCK High Time | Synchronous | Tcy + 20 | _ | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TC15 | |
| TC11 | TTXL | TxCK Low Time | Synchronous | Tcy + 20 | _ | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TC15 | |
| TC15 | ТтхР | TxCK Input Period | Synchronous, with Prescaler | 2 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) | |
| TC20 | Delay from External TxCK Clock Edge to Timer Increment | | 0.75 Tcy + 40 | _ | 1.75 Tcy + 40 | ns | | | |

FIGURE 33-7: INPUT CAPTURE x (ICx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

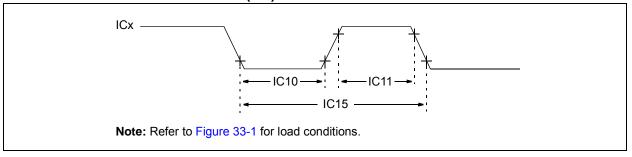


TABLE 33-25: INPUT CAPTURE x (ICx) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Param. No. | Symbol | Characteristics ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Max. | Units | Cond | litions | | |
| IC10 | TccL | ICx Input Low Time | Greater of 12.5 + 25 or (0.5 Tcy/N) + 25 | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter IC15 | | | |
| IC11 | TccH | ICx Input High Time | Greater of 12.5 + 25 or (0.5 Tcy/N) + 25 | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter IC15 N = prescale value (1, 4, 16) | | | |
| IC15 | TccP | ICx Input Period | Greater of 25 + 50 or (1 Tcy/N) + 50 | _ | ns | | | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-8: OUTPUT COMPARE x (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

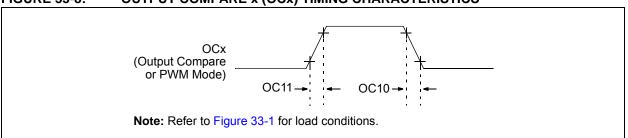


TABLE 33-26: OUTPUT COMPARE x (OCx) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{Ta} \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{Ta} \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|--------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| OC10 | TccF | OCx Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 | | |
| OC11 | TccR | OCx Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-9: OCx/PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

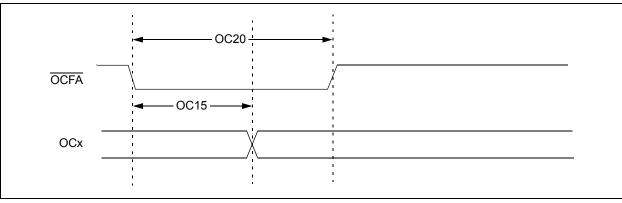


TABLE 33-27: OCx/PWMx MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|----|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| OC15 | TFD | Fault Input to PWMx I/O Change | — — Tcy + 20 ns | | | | | | |
| OC20 | TFLT | Fault Input Pulse Width | Tcy + 20 | _ | _ | ns | | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-10: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE FAULT TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

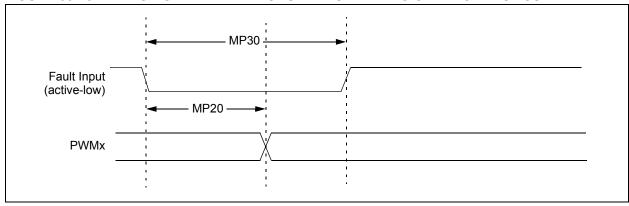


FIGURE 33-11: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

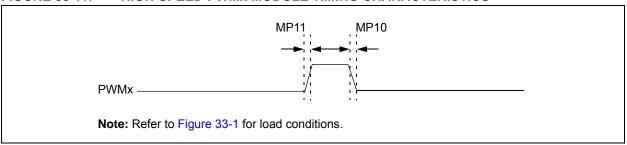


TABLE 33-28: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | (unless | rd Opera otherwis | se stated rature - | d) -40°C ≤ T | 3.0V to 3.6V A ≤ +85°C for Industrial A ≤ +125°C for Extended |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No. Symbol Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | | | | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| MP10 | TFPWM | PWMx Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 |
| MP11 | TRPWM | PWMx Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 |
| MP20 | TFD | Fault Input ↓ to PWMx I/O Change | _ | _ | 15 | ns | |
| MP30 | TFH | Fault Input Pulse Width | 15 | _ | _ | ns | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-12: TIMERQ (QEIX MODULE) EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

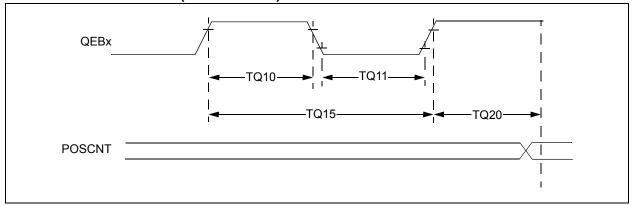


TABLE 33-29: QEIX MODULE EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------|----------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Charac | teristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| TQ10 | TtQH | TQCK High Time | Synchronous, with Prescaler | Greater of 12.5 + 25 or (0.5 Tcy/N) + 25 | - | | ns | Must also meet Parameter TQ15 |
| TQ11 | TtQL | TQCK Low Time | Synchronous, with Prescaler | Greater of 12.5 + 25 or (0.5 Tcy/N) + 25 | | _ | ns | Must also meet Parameter TQ15 |
| TQ15 | TtQP | TQCP Input Period | Synchronous, with Prescaler | Greater of 25 + 50 or (1 Tcy/N) + 50 | | _ | ns | |
| TQ20 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from External TxCK Clock Edge to Timer Increment | | _ | 1 | TCY | _ | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

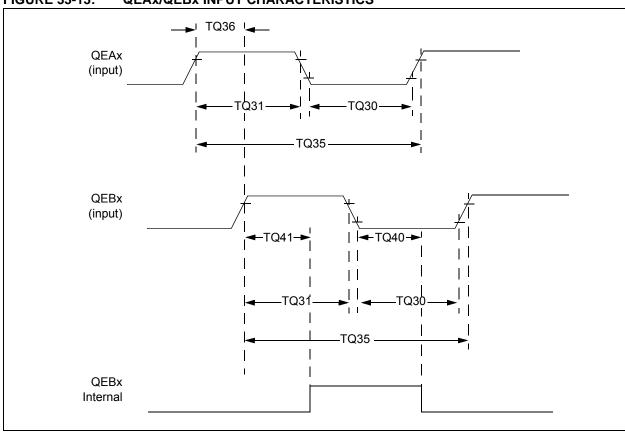


FIGURE 33-13: QEAX/QEBX INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

TABLE 33-30: QUADRATURE DECODER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industriance $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extendition of the condition of the cond | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| TQ30 | TQUL | Quadrature Input Low Time | 6 Tcy | _ | ns | | |
| TQ31 | TQUH | Quadrature Input High Time | 6 Tcy | _ | ns | | |
| TQ35 | TQUIN | Quadrature Input Period | 12 Tcy | _ | ns | | |
| TQ36 | TQUP | Quadrature Phase Period | 3 Tcy | _ | ns | | |
| TQ40 | TQUFL | Filter Time to Recognize Low with Digital Filter | 3 * N * Tcy | _ | ns | N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 3) | |
| TQ41 | TQUFH | Filter Time to Recognize High with Digital Filter | 3 * N * Tcy | | ns | N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 3) | |

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
 - **2:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
 - 3: N = Index Channel Digital Filter Clock Divide Select bits. Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)" (DS70601). Please see the Microchip web site for the latest "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" sections.

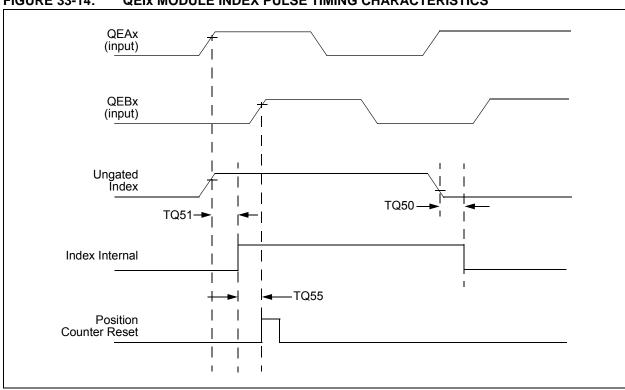


FIGURE 33-14: QEIX MODULE INDEX PULSE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

TABLE 33-31: QEIX INDEX PULSE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. Max. Units Co | | | Conditions | |
| TQ50 | TqIL | Filter Time to Recognize Low with Digital Filter | 3 * N * Tcy | _ | ns | N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 2) | |
| TQ51 | TqiH | Filter Time to Recognize High with Digital Filter | 3 * N * Tcy | - | ns | N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 2) | |
| TQ55 | Tqidxr | Index Pulse Recognized to Position Counter Reset (ungated index) | 3 Tcy | _ | ns | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

^{2:} Alignment of index pulses to QEAx and QEBx is shown for Position Counter Reset timing only. Shown for forward direction only (QEAx leads QEBx). Same timing applies for reverse direction (QEAx lags QEBx) but index pulse recognition occurs on falling edge.

TABLE 33-32: SPI2 AND SPI3 MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY

| AC CHARA | CTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| Maximum Data Rate | Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex) | Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex) | Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex) | CKE | СКР | SMP | | |
| 15 MHz | Table 33-33 | _ | _ | 0,1 | 0,1 | 0,1 | | |
| 9 MHz | | Table 33-34 | _ | 1 | 0,1 | 1 | | |
| 9 MHz | | Table 33-35 | _ | 0 | 0,1 | 1 | | |
| 15 MHz | 1 | | Table 33-36 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 11 MHz | | _ | Table 33-37 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| 15 MHz | | _ | Table 33-38 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| 11 MHz | | _ | Table 33-39 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

FIGURE 33-15: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

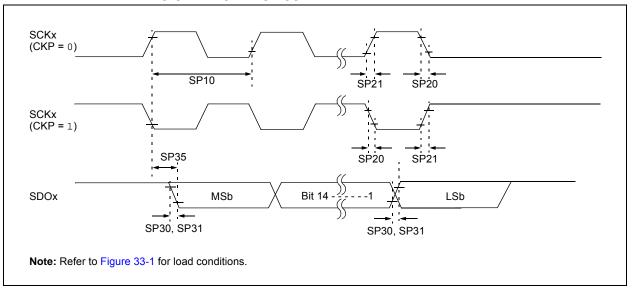


FIGURE 33-16: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

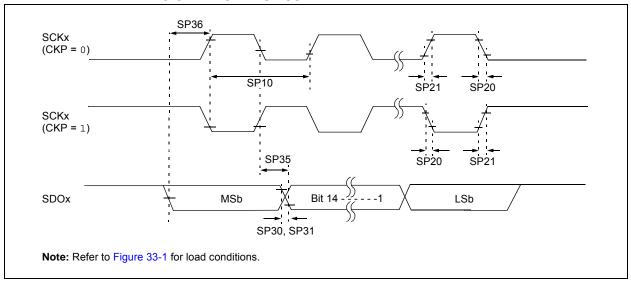


TABLE 33-33: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| | THE TO THE STATE OF THE STATE O | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | | |
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | |
| SP10 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Frequency | _ | _ | 15 | MHz | (Note 3) | | | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | | | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | | | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | | | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | | | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | | | |
| SP36 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | | |

- 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

FIGURE 33-17: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

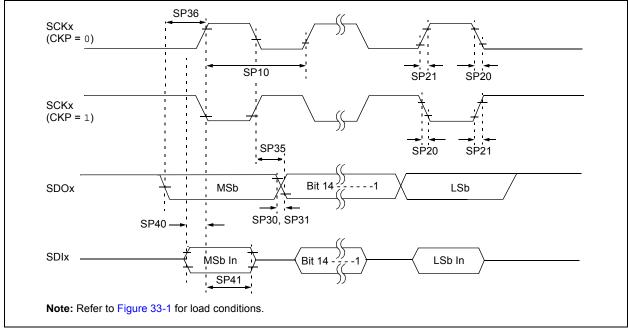


TABLE 33-34: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| SP10 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Frequency | | _ | 9 | MHz | (Note 3) | | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time | | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | | | | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | |

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

FIGURE 33-18: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

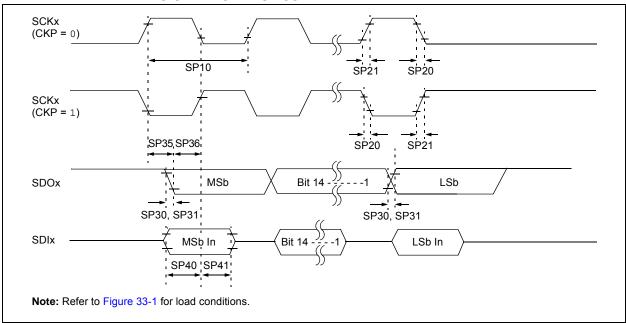


TABLE 33-35: SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| SP10 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Frequency | _ | | 9 | MHz | -40°C to +125°C (Note 3) | | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time | _ | | | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

^{2:} Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

^{3:} The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

^{4:} Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

FIGURE 33-19: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

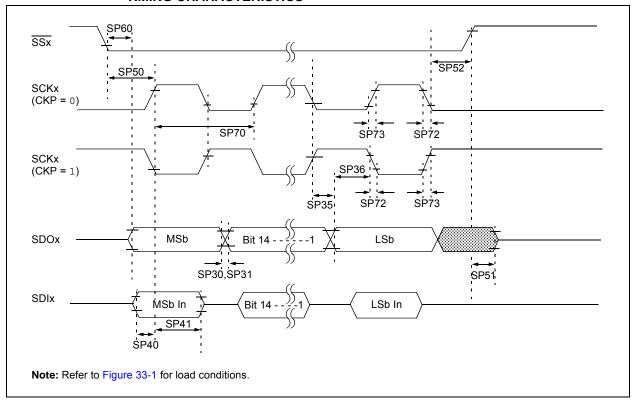


TABLE 33-36: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | _ | _ | 15 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input | 120 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge | _ | _ | 50 | ns | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

FIGURE 33-20: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

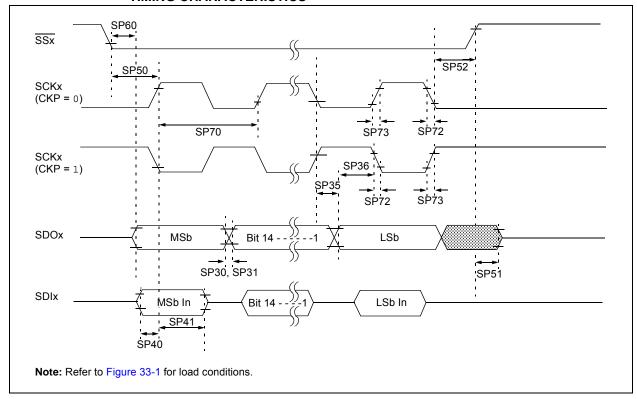


TABLE 33-37: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|-----|-----------------------------|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Min. Typ. ⁽²⁾ Max. Units | | | Conditions |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | _ | _ | 11 | MHz | (Note 3) |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input | 120 | | _ | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | (Note 4) |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge | _ | | 50 | ns | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

FIGURE 33-21: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

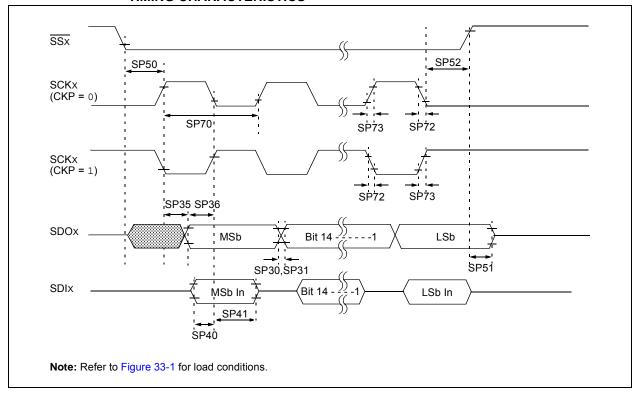


TABLE 33-38: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | _ | _ | 15 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input | 120 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | (Note 4) | |

^{2:} Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

^{3:} The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.

^{4:} Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

FIGURE 33-22: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

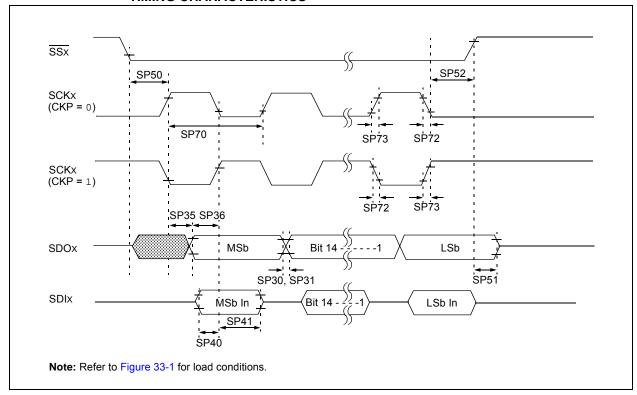


TABLE 33-39: SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | _ | _ | 11 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | _ | | | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | _ | _ | l | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | _ | | 1 | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | | _ | ns | | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input | 120 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | | | ns | (Note 4) | |

^{2:} Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

^{3:} The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.

^{4:} Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

TABLE 33-40: SPI1 MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY

| AC CHARA | CTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| Maximum Data Rate | Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex) | Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex) | Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex) | CKE | СКР | SMP | | |
| 25 MHz | Table 33-41 | | _ | 0,1 | 0,1 | 0,1 | | |
| 25 MHz | | Table 33-42 | | 1 | 0,1 | 1 | | |
| 25 MHz | | Table 33-43 | | 0 | 0,1 | 1 | | |
| 25 MHz | | | Table 33-44 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 25 MHz | | | Table 33-45 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| 25 MHz | _ | _ | Table 33-46 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| 25 MHz | | _ | Table 33-47 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

FIGURE 33-23: SPI1 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

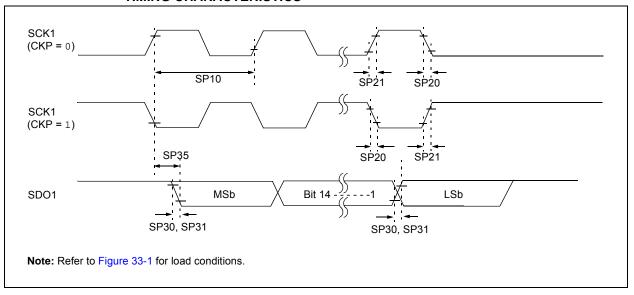


FIGURE 33-24: SPI1 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

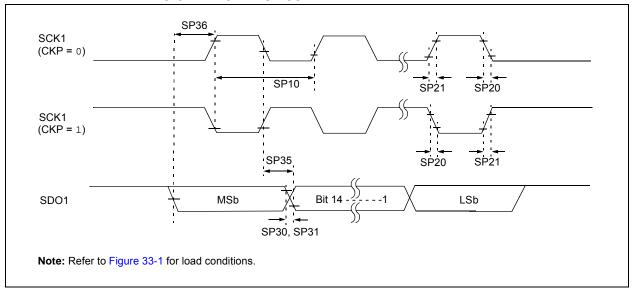


TABLE 33-41: SPI1 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| SP10 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Frequency | _ | _ | 25 | MHz | (Note 3) |
| SP20 | TscF | SCK1 Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) |
| SP21 | TscR | SCK1 Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | |

- 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-25: SPI1 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

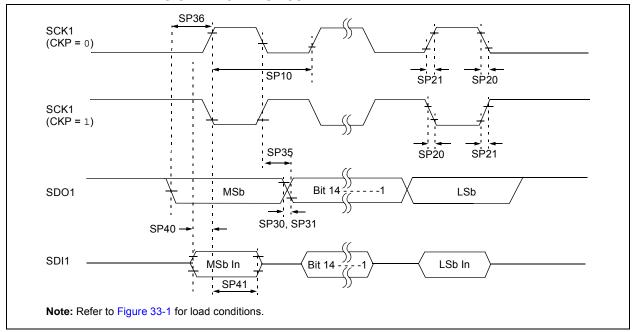


TABLE 33-42: SPI1 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | RACTERIST | ICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP10 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Frequency | | _ | 25 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCK1 Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCK1 Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 15 | _ | | ns | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 100 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-26: SPI1 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

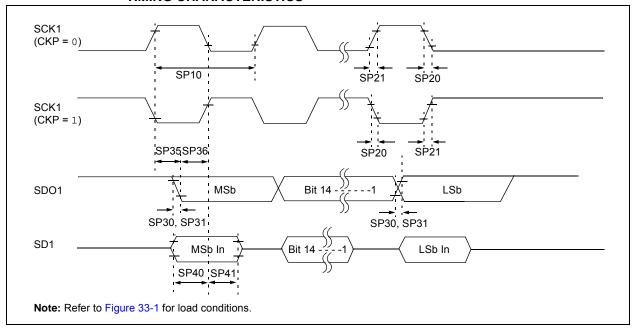


TABLE 33-43: SPI1 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | RACTERIST | ICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP10 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Frequency | _ | _ | 25 | MHz | -40°C to +125°C (Note 3) | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCK1 Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCK1 Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 100 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-27: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

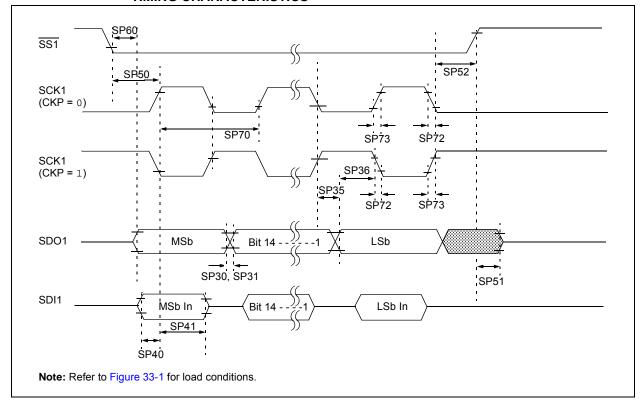


TABLE 33-44: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | \RACTERIS | rics | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Input Frequency | _ | _ | 25 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCK1 Input Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCK1 Input Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 15 | | _ | ns | | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SS1 ↓ to SCK1 ↑ or SCK1 ↓ Input | 120 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SS1 ↑ to SDO1 Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | SS1 ↑ after SCK1 Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SS1 Edge | _ | _ | 50 | ns | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK1 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-28: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

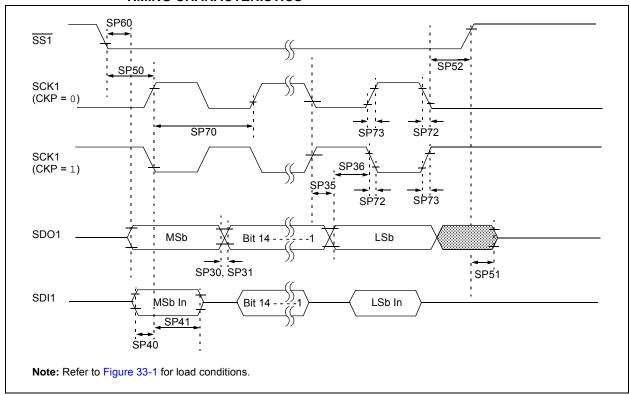


TABLE 33-45: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | \RACTERIS ⁻ | rics | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Input Frequency | _ | _ | 25 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCK1 Input Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCK1 Input Rise Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 15 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SS1 ↓ to SCK1 ↑ or SCK1 ↓ Input | 120 | | _ | ns | | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SS1 ↑ to SDO1 Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH | SS1 ↑ after SCK1 Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SS1 Edge | _ | _ | 50 | ns | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK1 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
 - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-29: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

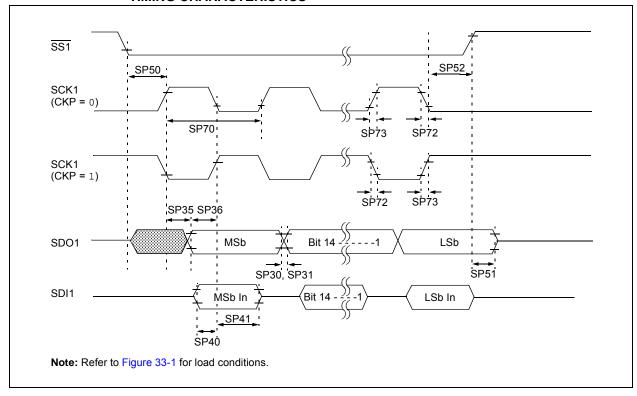


TABLE 33-46: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | ARACTERIS [*] | rics | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Input Frequency | _ | _ | 25 | MHz | (Note 3) | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCK1 Input Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCK1 Input Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 15 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SS1 ↓ to SCK1 ↑ or SCK1 ↓ Input | 120 | _ | _ | ns | | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SS1 ↑ to SDO1 Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH | SS1 ↑ after SCK1 Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | | ns | (Note 4) | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

^{2:} Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

^{3:} The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK1 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.

^{4:} Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-30: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

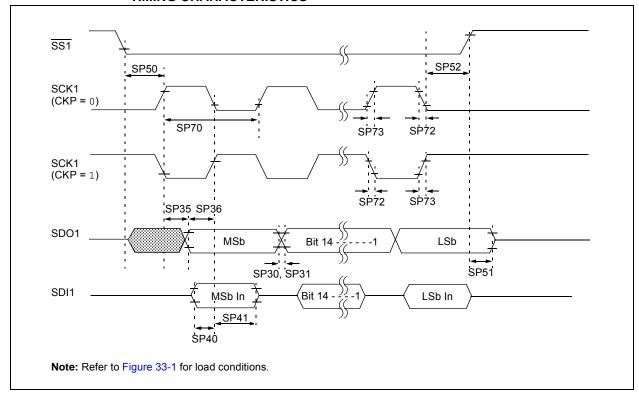


TABLE 33-47: SPI1 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0)
TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | ARACTERIS [*] | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|------------|-----------------------------|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Units | Conditions | |
| SP70 | FscP | Maximum SCK1 Input Frequency | _ | _ | 25 | MHz | (Note 3) |
| SP72 | TscF | SCK1 Input Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) |
| SP73 | TscR | SCK1 Input Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDO1 Data Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 (Note 4) |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDO1 Data Output Rise Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO31 (Note 4) |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDO1 Data Output Valid after SCK1 Edge | _ | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDO1 Data Output Setup to First SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 20 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDI1 Data Input to SCK1 Edge | 15 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | SS1 ↓ to SCK1 ↑ or SCK1 ↓ Input | 120 | _ | _ | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | SS1 ↑ to SDO1 Output High-Impedance | 10 | _ | 50 | ns | (Note 4) |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH | SS1 ↑ after SCK1 Edge | 1.5 Tcy + 40 | _ | _ | ns | (Note 4) |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

^{2:} Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

^{3:} The minimum clock period for SCK1 is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK1 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.

^{4:} Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI1 pins.

FIGURE 33-31: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)

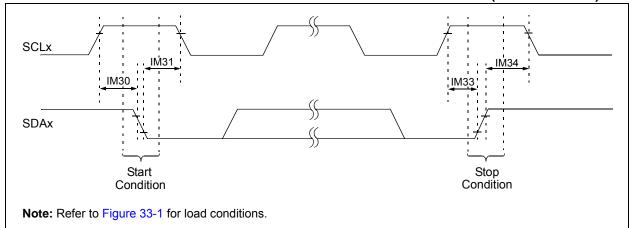


FIGURE 33-32: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)

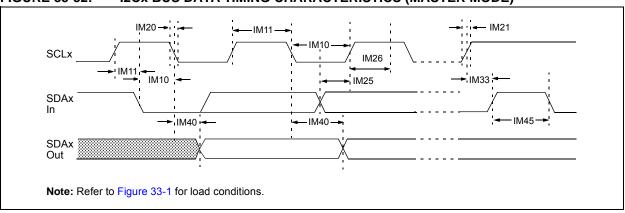


TABLE 33-48: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

| AC CHA | RACTER | ISTICS | | Standard Operating (unless otherwise Operating temperating tempera | e stated) iture -40 |)°C ≤ TA ≤ | +85°C for Industrial +125°C for Extended |
|--------------|---------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characte | eristic ⁽⁴⁾ | Min. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| IM10 | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time | 100 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| IM11 | THI:SCL | Clock High Time | 100 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| IM20 | TF:SCL | SDAx and SCLx | 100 kHz mode | _ | 300 | ns | CB is specified to be |
| | | Fall Time | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | from 10 to 400 pF |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | _ | 100 | ns | |
| IM21 | TR:SCL | SDAx and SCLx | 100 kHz mode | _ | 1000 | ns | CB is specified to be |
| | | Rise Time | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | from 10 to 400 pF |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | _ | 300 | ns | |
| IM25 | TSU:DAT | Data Input | 100 kHz mode | 250 | _ | ns | |
| | | Setup Time | 400 kHz mode | 100 | _ | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | 40 | _ | ns | |
| IM26 | THD:DAT | Data Input | 100 kHz mode | 0 | _ | μS | |
| | | Hold Time | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 0.9 | μS | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | 0.2 | _ | μS | |
| IM30 | Tsu:sta | Start Condition | 100 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | Only relevant for |
| | | Setup Time | 400 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | Repeated Start |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | condition |
| IM31 | THD:STA | Start Condition | 100 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | After this period, the |
| | | Hold Time | 400 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG +2) | _ | μS | first clock pulse is |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | generated |
| IM33 | Tsu:sto | Stop Condition | 100 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | Setup Time | 400 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| IM34 | THD:STO | Stop Condition | 100 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | Hold Time | 400 kHz mode | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | Tcy/2 (BRG + 2) | _ | μS | |
| IM40 | TAA:SCL | Output Valid | 100 kHz mode | _ | 3500 | ns | |
| | | From Clock | 400 kHz mode | _ | 1000 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | _ | 400 | ns | |
| IM45 | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | _ | μS | Time the bus must be |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | _ | μS | free before a new |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾ | 0.5 | _ | μS | transmission can start |
| IM50 | Св | Bus Capacitive Lo | oading | _ | 400 | pF | |
| IM51 | TPGD | Pulse Gobbler De | | 65 | 390 | ns | (Note 3) |

Note 1: BRG is the value of the I²C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual", "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C™)" (DS70330). Please see the Microchip web site for the latest "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Family Reference Manual" sections.

^{2:} Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

^{3:} Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.

^{4:} These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-33: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)

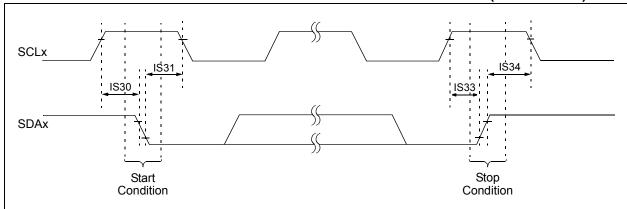


FIGURE 33-34: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)

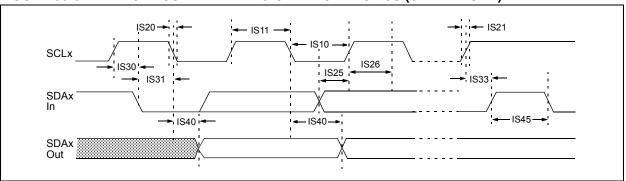


TABLE 33-49: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

| | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) | | | | | |
|---------------|---------|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|---------------------------------------------|--|--|
| AC CHA | RACTERI | STICS | | Operating tem | | • | C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | |
| | | | | | | | C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | |
| Param. No. | Symbol | Characte | eristic ⁽³⁾ | Min. | Max. | Units | Conditions | | |
| IS10 | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | _ | μS | | | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | _ | μS | | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.5 | _ | μS | | | |
| IS11 | THI:SCL | Clock High Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.0 | _ | μS | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz | | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | _ | μS | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.5 | | μS | | | |
| IS20 | TF:SCL | SDAx and SCLx | 100 kHz mode | _ | 300 | ns | CB is specified to be from | | |
| | | Fall Time | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | 10 to 400 pF | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | _ | 100 | ns | | | |
| IS21 | TR:SCL | SDAx and SCLx | 100 kHz mode | _ | 1000 | ns | CB is specified to be from | | |
| | | Rise Time | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | 10 to 400 pF | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | _ | 300 | ns | | | |
| IS25 | TSU:DAT | Data Input | 100 kHz mode | 250 | _ | ns | | | |
| | | Setup Time | 400 kHz mode | 100 | _ | ns | | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | _ | ns | | | |
| IS26 | THD:DAT | Data Input | 100 kHz mode | 0 | _ | μS | | | |
| | | Hold Time | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 0.9 | μS | | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | 0.3 | μS | | | |
| IS30 | Tsu:sta | Start Condition | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | _ | μS | Only relevant for Repeated | | |
| | | Setup Time | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | _ | μS | Start condition | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.25 | _ | μS | | | |
| IS31 | THD:STA | Start Condition | 100 kHz mode | 4.0 | _ | μS | After this period, the first | | |
| | | Hold Time | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | _ | μS | clock pulse is generated | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.25 | | μS | | | |
| IS33 | Tsu:sto | Stop Condition | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | _ | μS | | | |
| | | Setup Time | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | μS | | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.6 | — | μS | | | |
| IS34 | THD:STO | Stop Condition | 100 kHz mode | 4 | — | μS | | | |
| | | Hold Time | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | μS | | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.25 | | μS | | | |
| IS40 | TAA:SCL | Output Valid | 100 kHz mode | 0 | 3500 | ns | | | |
| | | From Clock | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 1000 | ns | | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0 | 350 | ns | | | |
| IS45 | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | _ | μS | Time the bus must be free | | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | _ | μS | before a new transmission | | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾ | 0.5 | _ | μS | can start | | |
| IS50 | Св | Bus Capacitive Lo | ading | _ | 400 | pF | | | |
| IS51 | TPGD | Pulse Gobbler De | lay | 65 | 390 | ns | (Note 2) | | |

Note 1: Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

^{2:} The Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.

^{3:} These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-35: ECANX MODULE I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

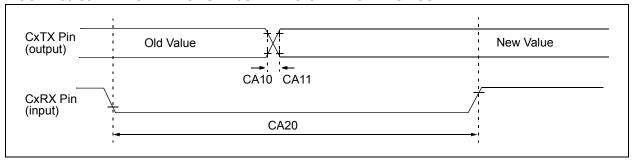


TABLE 33-50: ECANX MODULE I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|--------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. Typ. ⁽²⁾ Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| CA10 | TioF | Port Output Fall Time | _ | _ | _ | ns | See Parameter DO32 | | |
| CA11 | TioR | Port Output Rise Time | — — ns See Parameter DO | | | | | | |
| CA20 | Tcwf | Pulse Width to Trigger CAN Wake-up Filter | 120 — ns | | | | | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 33-36: UARTX MODULE I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

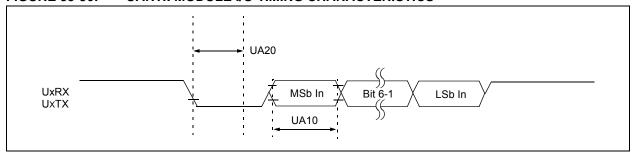


TABLE 33-51: UARTX MODULE I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------|------|--|--|
| Param No. | Min. | Typ. ⁽²⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | |
| UA10 | TUABAUD | UARTx Baud Time | 66.67 | _ | | ns | | |
| UA11 | FBAUD | UARTx Baud Frequency | _ | _ | 15 | Mbps | | |
| UA20 TCWF Start Bit Pulse Width to Trigger UARTx Wake-up | | | 500 | _ | _ | ns | | |

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
 - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

TABLE 33-52: OP AMP/COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CH | ARACTERIS | STICS | Standard Op (unless other Operating ter | rwise st | ated) re -40°C ≤ TA | ≤ +85°C | 3): 3.0V to 3.6V for Industrial C for Extended |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| Compa | rator AC Ch | aracteristics | | | | | |
| CM10 | TRESP | Response Time | | 19 | | ns | V+ input step of 100 mV, V- input held at VDD/2 |
| CM11 | Тмс2о∨ | Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid | | _ | 10 | μs | |
| Compa | rator DC Ch | aracteristics | | | | | |
| CM30 | VOFFSET | Comparator Offset Voltage | 1 | ±20 | ±75 | mV | |
| CM31 | VHYST | Input Hysteresis Voltage | 1 | 30 | | mV | |
| CM32 | TRISE/ TFALL | Comparator Output Rise/Fall Time | _ | 20 | _ | ns | 1 pF load capacitance on input |
| CM33 | VGAIN | Open-Loop Voltage Gain | _ | 90 | _ | db | |
| CM34 | VICM | Input Common-Mode Voltage | AVss | _ | AVDD | V | |
| Op Am | p AC Chara | cteristics | | • | | | |
| CM20 | SR | Slew Rate | _ | 9 | _ | V/µs | 10 pF load |
| CM21a | Рм | Phase Margin | _ | 68 | _ | Degree | G = 100V/V; 10 pF load |
| CM22 | Gм | Gain Margin | 1 | 20 | _ | db | G = 100V/V; 10 pF load |
| CM23a | GBW | Gain Bandwidth | 1 | 10 | | MHz | 10 pF load |
| Op Am | p DC Chara | cteristics | | | | | |
| CM40 | VCMR | Common-Mode Input Voltage Range | AVss | _ | AVDD | > | |
| CM41 | CMRR | Common-Mode Rejection Ratio | _ | 40 | _ | db | VCM = AVDD/2 |
| CM42 | VOFFSET | Op Amp Offset Voltage | 1 | ±20 | ±70 | mV | |
| CM43 | VGAIN | Open-Loop Voltage Gain | 1 | 90 | _ | db | |
| CM44 | los | Input Offset Current | _ | _ | _ | _ | See pad leakage currents in Table 33-10 |
| CM45 | lB | Input Bias Current | _ | _ | _ | _ | See pad leakage currents in Table 33-10 |
| CM46 | lout | Output Current | _ | _ | 420 | μA | With minimum value of RFEEDBACK (CM48) |
| CM48 | RFEEDBACK | Feedback Resistance Value | 8 | _ | _ | kΩ | (Note 2) |
| CM49a | | Output Voltage | AVss + 0.075 | _ | AVDD - 0.075 | V | Ιουτ = 420 μΑ |

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
 - 2: Resistances can vary by ±10% between op amps.
 - **3:** Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

TABLE 33-53: OP AMP/COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE SETTLING TIME SPECIFICATIONS

| AC CHA | RACTERIS' | TICS | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Indus $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extermination (see Note 2): 3.0V (unless otherwise stated) | | | | ·85°C for Industrial | | | |
|--------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | | |
| VR310 | TSET | Settling Time | — 1 10 μs (Note 1) | | | | | | | |

Note 1: Settling time measured while CVRR = 1 and CVR<3:0> bits transition from '0000' to '1111'.

TABLE 33-54: OP AMP/COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHAP | RACTERIS | TICS | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 1): 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|-------|----------------------|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristics | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| VRD310 | CVRES | Resolution | CVRSRC/24 | _ | CVRSRC/32 | LSb | | |
| VRD311 | CVRAA | Absolute Accuracy of Internal DAC Input to Comparators | _ | _ | ±25 | mV | AVDD = CVRSRC = 3.3V | |
| VRD312 | CVRAA1 | Absolute Accuracy of CVREFXO pins | - | _ | +75/-25 | mV | AVDD = CVRSRC = 3.3V | |
| VRD313 | CVRSRC | Input Reference Voltage | 0 | _ | AVDD + 0.3 | V | | |
| VRD314 | CVRout | Buffer Output Resistance | _ | 1.5k | _ | Ω | | |
| VRD315 | CVCL | Permissible Capacitive Load (CVREFXO pins) | | _ | 25 | pF | | |
| VRD316 | Iocvr | Permissible Current Output (CVREFXO pins) | - | _ | 1 | mA | | |
| VRD317 | Ion | Current Consumed When Module is Enabled | - | _ | 500 | μΑ | AVDD = 3.6V | |
| VRD318 | IOFF | Current Consumed When Module is Disabled | _ | _ | 1 | nA | AVDD = 3.6V | |

Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

^{2:} Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

TABLE 33-55: CTMU CURRENT SOURCE SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----|-------|--------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic ⁽¹⁾ | Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| CTMU Current Source | | | | | | | | | |
| CTMUI1 | IouT1 | Base Range | 280 | 550 | 830 | nA | CTMUICON<9:8> = 01 | | |
| CTMUI2 | IOUT2 | 10x Range | 2.8 | 5.5 | 8.3 | μΑ | CTMUICON<9:8> = 10 | | |
| CTMUI3 | Іоит3 | 100x Range | 28 | 55 | 83 | μΑ | CTMUICON<9:8> = 11 | | |
| CTMUI4 | Iout4 | 1000x Range | 280 | 550 | 830 | μA | CTMUICON<9:8> = 00 | | |
| CTMUFV1 | VF | | _ | 0.77 | _ | V | | | |
| CTMUFV2 | VFVR | | _ | -1.38 | _ | mV/°C | | | |

Note 1: Nominal value at center point of current trim range (CTMUICON<15:10> = 000000).

FIGURE 33-37: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

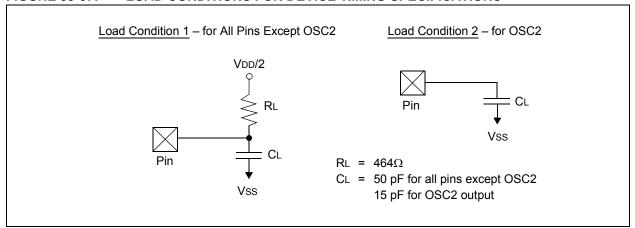


TABLE 33-56: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

| AC CHA | ARACTER | RISTICS | Standard O (unless oth Operating to | erwise | stated) ture -40°C | ≤ Ta ≤ + | Note 1): 3.0V to 3.6V -85°C for Industrial -125°C for Extended |
|--------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| | | | Device | Supply | / | | |
| AD01 | AVDD | Module VDD Supply | Greater of: VDD – 0.3 or 3.0 | _ | Lesser of: VDD + 0.3 or 3.6 | V | |
| AD02 | AVss | Module Vss Supply | Vss - 0.3 | _ | Vss + 0.3 | V | |
| | | T | Reference | ce Inpu | ts | | |
| AD05 | VREFH | Reference Voltage High | AVss + 2.7 | _ | AVDD | V | (Note 1) VREFH = VREF+ VREFL = VREF- |
| AD05a | | | 3.0 | _ | 3.6 | V | VREFH = AVDD VREFL = AVSS = 0 |
| AD06 | VREFL | Reference Voltage Low | AVss | _ | AVDD - 2.7 | V | (Note 1) |
| AD06a | | | 0 | _ | 0 | V | VREFH = AVDD, VREFL = AVSS = 0 |
| AD07 | VREF | Absolute Reference Voltage | 2.7 | _ | 3.6 | ٧ | VREF = VREFH - VREFL |
| AD08 | IREF | Current Drain | _ | _ | 10 600 | μ Α μ Α | ADC off ADC on |
| AD09 | IAD | Operating Current | _ | 5 | _ | mA | ADC operating in 10-bit mode (Note 1) |
| | | | _ | 2 | _ | mA | ADC operating in 12-bit mode (Note 1) |
| | | | Analo | g Input | | | |
| AD12 | VINH | Input Voltage Range Vілн | VINL | _ | VREFH | V | This voltage reflects Sample- and-Hold Channels 0, 1, 2 and 3 (CH0-CH3), positive input |
| AD13 | VINL | Input Voltage Range VINL | VREFL | _ | AVss + 1V | V | This voltage reflects Sample- and-Hold Channels 0, 1, 2 and 3 (CH0-CH3), negative input |
| AD17 | Rin | Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source | _ | _ | 200 | Ω | Impedance to achieve maximum performance of ADC |

Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

TABLE 33-57: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (12-BIT MODE)

| AC CHA | RACTERIS | STICS | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 1): 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended | | | | |
|--------------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Min. Typ. Max. Units | | | Conditions |
| | · | ADC Ac | curacy (1 | 2-Bit Mo | ode) – VR | REF- | |
| AD20a | Nr | Resolution | 1: | 2 data bi | ts | bits | |
| AD21a | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -3 | _ | +3 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V (Note 2) |
| AD22a | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | ≥1 | _ | <1 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V (Note 2) |
| AD23a | GERR | Gain Error | -10 | _ | 10 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V (Note 2) |
| AD24a | EOFF | Offset Error | -5 | _ | 5 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V (Note 2) |
| AD25a | _ | Monotonicity | _ | _ | | _ | Guaranteed |
| | | Dynamic | Perforn | nance (1 | 2-Bit Mo | de) | |
| AD30a | THD | Total Harmonic Distortion | _ | _ | -75 | dB | |
| AD31a | SINAD | Signal to Noise and Distortion | 68.5 | 69.5 | _ | dB | |
| AD32a | SFDR | Spurious Free Dynamic Range | 80 | _ | _ | dB | |
| AD33a | FNYQ | Input Signal Bandwidth | _ | | 250 | kHz | |
| AD34a | ENOB | Effective Number of Bits | 11.09 | 11.3 | _ | bits | |

Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

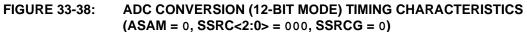
^{2:} For all accuracy specifications, VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V and AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V.

TABLE 33-58: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (10-BIT MODE)

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) ⁽¹⁾ Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | | | |
| | ADC Accuracy (10-Bit Mode) | | | | | | | | | |
| AD20b | Nr | Resolution | 10 | Data B | its | bits | | | | |
| AD21b | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -0.625 | _ | 0.625 | LSb | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Note 2) | | | |
| | | | -1.5 | I | 1.5 | LSb | +85°C < TA ≤ +125°C (Note 2) | | | |
| AD22b | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | -0.25 | ı | 0.25 | LSb | $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C \text{ (Note 2)}$ | | | |
| | | | -0.25 | - | 0.25 | LSb | +85°C < TA ≤ +125°C (Note 2) | | | |
| AD23b | GERR | Gain Error | -2.5 | _ | 2.5 | LSb | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Note 2) | | | |
| | | | -2.5 | _ | 2.5 | LSb | +85°C < TA ≤ +125°C (Note 2) | | | |
| AD24b | Eoff | Offset Error | -1.25 | _ | 1.25 | LSb | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Note 2) | | | |
| | | | -1.25 | _ | 1.25 | LSb | +85°C < TA ≤ +125°C (Note 2) | | | |
| AD25b | _ | Monotonicity | _ | _ | _ | _ | Guaranteed | | | |
| | | Dynamic P | erforman | ce (10-E | Bit Mode) | | | | | |
| AD30b | THD | Total Harmonic Distortion (3) | _ | 64 | _ | dB | | | | |
| AD31b | SINAD | Signal to Noise and Distortion ⁽³⁾ | _ | 57 | _ | dB | | | | |
| AD32b | SFDR | Spurious Free Dynamic Range ⁽³⁾ | _ | 72 | _ | dB | | | | |
| AD33b | FNYQ | Input Signal Bandwidth (3) | | 550 | | kHz | | | | |
| AD34b | ENOB | Effective Number of Bits ⁽³⁾ | _ | 9.4 | _ | bits | | | | |

Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules (ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference) may have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

- 2: For all accuracy specifications, VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V and AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V.
- 3: Parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.



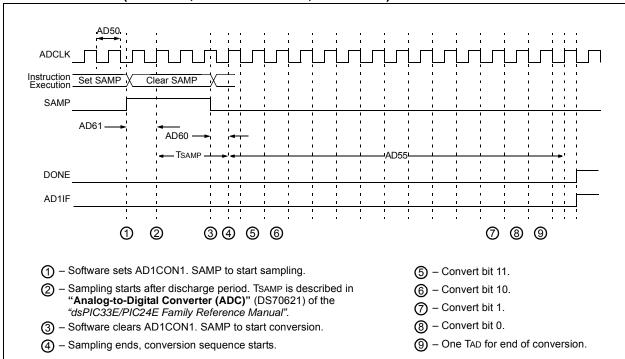


TABLE 33-59: ADC CONVERSION (12-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | ARACTER | RISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3. (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for In $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for I | | | | |
|--------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽⁴⁾ | Max. | Units | Conditions |
| | | Cloc | k Paramet | ters | | | |
| AD50 | TAD | ADC Clock Period | 117.6 | _ | _ | ns | |
| AD51 | trc | ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period | _ | 250 | _ | ns | |
| | | Con | version R | ate | | | |
| AD55 | tconv | Conversion Time | _ | 14 TAD | | ns | |
| AD56 | FCNV | Throughput Rate | _ | _ | 500 | ksps | |
| AD57a | TSAMP | Sample Time When Sampling Any ANx Input | 3 TAD | _ | _ | _ | |
| AD57b | TSAMP | Sample Time When Sampling the Op Amp Outputs | 3 TAD | _ | _ | _ | |
| | | Timin | g Parame | ters | | | |
| AD60 | tPCS | Conversion Start from Sample Trigger ⁽¹⁾ | 2 TAD | _ | 3 TAD | _ | Auto-convert trigger not selected |
| AD61 | tPSS | Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit ⁽¹⁾ | 2 TAD | _ | 3 TAD | _ | |
| AD62 | tcss | Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = 1) ⁽¹⁾ | _ | 0.5 TAD | _ | _ | |
| AD63 | tDPU | Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On ⁽¹⁾ | _ | _ | 20 | μS | (Note 3) |

- **Note 1:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.
 - 2: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.
 - 3: The parameter, tDPU, is the time required for the ADC module to stabilize at the appropriate level when the module is turned on (ADON (AD1CON1<15>) = 1). During this time, the ADC result is indeterminate.
 - 4: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 33-39: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 0, SSRC<2:0> = 000, SSRCG = 0)

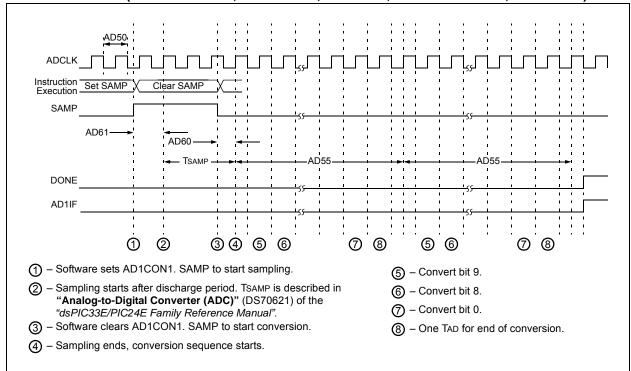


FIGURE 33-40: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, SSRCG = 0, SAMC<4:0> = 00010)

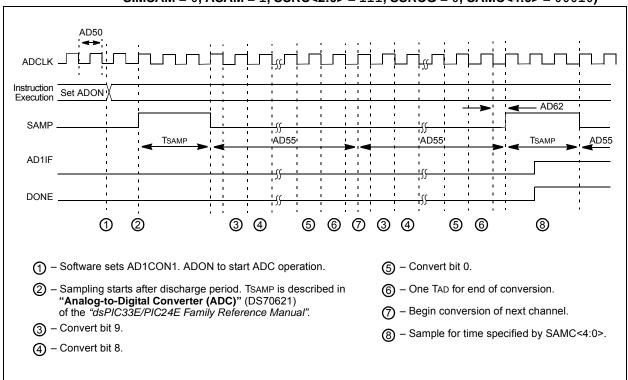


TABLE 33-60: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CH | ARACTE | RISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 1): 3.0V to 3 (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industria $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | |
|--------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Min. Typ. ⁽⁴⁾ Max. Units | | | Conditions | | |
| | Clock Parameters | | | | | | | | |
| AD50 | TAD | ADC Clock Period | 75 | _ | _ | ns | | | |
| AD51 | trc | ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period | _ | 250 | _ | ns | | | |
| | Conversion Rate | | | | | | | | |
| AD55 | tconv | Conversion Time | _ | 12 TAD | | _ | | | |
| AD56 | FCNV | Throughput Rate | _ | _ | 1.1 | Msps | Using simultaneous sampling | | |
| AD57a | Тѕамр | Sample Time When Sampling Any ANx Input | 2 TAD | | | _ | | | |
| AD57b | Тѕамр | Sample Time When Sampling the Op Amp Outputs | 4 TAD | _ | 1 | _ | | | |
| | | Timin | g Param | eters | | | | | |
| AD60 | tPCS | Conversion Start from Sample Trigger ⁽²⁾ | 2 TAD | _ | 3 TAD | _ | Auto-convert trigger not selected | | |
| AD61 | tpss | Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit ⁽²⁾ | 2 TAD | | 3 TAD | _ | | | |
| AD62 | tcss | Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = 1) ⁽²⁾ | _ | 0.5 TAD | _ | _ | | | |
| AD63 | tDPU | Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On ⁽²⁾ | _ | | 20 | μS | (Note 3) | | |

- Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules: ADC, op amp/comparator and comparator voltage reference, will have degraded performance. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 33-12 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.
 - 2: Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.
 - 3: The parameter, tDPU, is the time required for the ADC module to stabilize at the appropriate level when the module is turned on (AD1CON1<ADON> = 1). During this time, the ADC result is indeterminate.
 - 4: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 33-61: DMA MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| AC CHA | ARACTERISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Characteristic | Min. | Typ. ⁽¹⁾ | Max. Units Conditions | | | | |
| DM1 | DMA Byte/Word Transfer Latency | 1 Tcy ⁽²⁾ — ns | | | | | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Because DMA transfers use the CPU data bus, this time is dependent on other functions on the bus.

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

34.0 HIGH-TEMPERATURE ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX electrical characteristics for devices operating in an ambient temperature range of -40°C to +150°C.

The specifications between -40°C to +150°C are identical to those shown in **Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for operation between -40°C to +125°C, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, Parameter DC10 in **Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HDC10.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX high-temperature devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

Absolute Maximum Ratings(1)

| Ambient temperature under bias ⁽²⁾ | 40°C to +150°C |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Storage temperature | 65°C to +160°C |
| Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss | -0.3V to +4.0V |
| Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss ⁽³⁾ | 0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V) |
| Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD < 3.0V ⁽³⁾ | 0.3V to 3.6V |
| Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD \ge 3.0V^{(3)}$ | 0.3V to 5.5V |
| Maximum current out of Vss pin | 60 mA |
| Maximum current into VDD pin ⁽⁴⁾ | 60 mA |
| Maximum junction temperature | +155°C |
| Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin | 10 mA |
| Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin | 15 mA |
| Maximum current sunk by all ports combined | 70 mA |
| Maximum current sourced by all ports combined ⁽⁴⁾ | 70 mA |

- **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" can cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability.
 - 2: AEC-Q100 reliability testing for devices intended to operate at +150°C is 1,000 hours. Any design in which the total operating time from +125°C to +150°C will be greater than 1,000 hours is not warranted without prior written approval from Microchip Technology Inc.
 - 3: Refer to the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.
 - 4: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 34-2).

34.1 High-Temperature DC Characteristics

TABLE 34-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

| Characteristic | V _{DD} Range | Temperature Range | Max MIPS |
|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Characteristic | (in Volts) | (in °C) | dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX |
| HDC5 | 3.0 to 3.6V ⁽¹⁾ | -40°C to +150°C | 40 |

Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN. Analog modules, such as the ADC, may have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested but not characterized.

TABLE 34-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

| Rating | Symbol | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----|-------------|------|------|
| High-Temperature Devices | | | | | |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | TJ | -40 | _ | +155 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | TA | -40 | _ | +150 | °C |
| Power Dissipation: Internal Chip Power Dissipation: $PINT = VDD \ x \ (IDD - \Sigma \ IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $I/O = \Sigma \ (\{VDD - VOH\} \ x \ IOH) + \Sigma \ (VOL \ x \ IOL)$ | Pb | F | PINT + PI/0 |) | W |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation | Ромах | (| TJ – TA)/θJ | IA | W |

TABLE 34-3: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

| TABLE 64 6. BO TEIM ENAME FOR TABLE OF EGIT TO ATTORNO | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----|-----|---|-----------------|--|--|--|
| DC CHARA | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameter No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min Typ Max Units Conditions | | | | | | | |
| Operating \ | Voltage | | | | | | | | | |
| HDC10 | Supply Vo | Supply Voltage | | | | | | | | |
| | VDD | _ | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V | -40°C to +150°C | | | |

TABLE 34-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | (unless otl | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter No. | Typical | Max | Units | Conditions | | | | | |
| Power-Down | Current (IPD) | | | | | | | | |
| HDC60e | 4.1 | 6 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | Base Power-Down Current (Notes 1, 3) | | | |
| HDC61c | 15 | 30 | μА | +150°C | 3.3V | Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IWDT (Notes 2, 4) | | | |

- **Note 1:** Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. WDT, etc., are all switched off and VREGS (RCON<8>) = 1.
 - 2: The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.
 - 3: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.
 - 4: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 34-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)

| DC CHARA | CTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------|---------|--|--|
| Parameter No. | Typical | Max | Units | Conditions | | | | |
| HDC40e | 3.6 | 8 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | 10 MIPS | | |
| HDC42e | 5 | 15 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | 20 MIPS | | |
| HDC44e | 10 | 20 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS | | |

TABLE 34-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

| DC CHARA | CTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------|---------|--|
| Parameter No. | Typical | Max | Units | Conditions | | | |
| HDC20 | 11 | 25 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | 10 MIPS | |
| HDC22 | 15 | 30 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | 20 MIPS | |
| HDC23 | 21 | 50 | mA | +150°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS | |

TABLE 34-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

| DC CHARA | CTERISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------------|-------|---------|--|
| Parameter No. | Typical | Max | Doze Ratio | Units | Conditions | | | |
| HDC72a | 25 | 45 | 1:2 | mA | ±150°C | 2 21/ | 40 MIDS | |
| HDC72g ⁽¹⁾ | 14 | 33 | 1:128 | mA | +150°C 3.3V 40 MIPS | | | |

Note 1: Parameters with Doze ratios of 1:64 and 1:128 are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 34-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

| DC CHAF | RACTERIS | STICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | |
|---------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------|------------------------------------------------|--|
| Param. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units | Conditions | |
| HDO10 | Vol | Output Low Voltage 4x Sink Driver Pins ⁽²⁾ | _ | _ | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 5 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| | | Output Low Voltage 8x Sink Driver Pins ⁽³⁾ | _ | _ | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 8 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| HDO20 | Vон | Output High Voltage 4x Source Driver Pins ⁽²⁾ | 2.4 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| | | Output High Voltage 8x Source Driver Pins ⁽³⁾ | 2.4 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ 15 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| HDO20A | Voн1 | Output High Voltage 4x Source Driver Pins ⁽²⁾ | 1.5 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -3.9 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| | | | 2.0 | _ | _ | | IOH ≥ -3.7 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| | | | 3.0 | _ | _ | | IOH ≥ -2 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| | | Output High Voltage 8x Source Driver Pins ⁽³⁾ | 1.5 | _ | _ | V | IOH ≥ -7.5 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |
| | | | 2.0 | | _ | | $IOH \ge -6.8 \text{ mA}, VDD = 3.3V$ (Note 1) | |
| | | | 3.0 | _ | _ | | IOH \geq -3 mA, VDD = 3.3V (Note 1) | |

Note 1: Parameters are characterized, but not tested.

For 44-pin devices: RA3, RA4, RA7, RA9, RA10, RB7, RB<15:9>, RC1 and RC<9:3> **For 64-pin devices:** RA4, RA7, RA<10:9>, RB7, RB<15:9>, RC1, RC<9:3>, RC15 and RG<8:7> **For 100-pin devices:** RA4, RA7, RA9, RA10, RB7, RB<15:9>, RC1, RC<9:3>, RC15, RD<3:1> and RG<8:6>

^{2:} Includes all I/O pins that are not 8x Sink Driver pins (see below).

^{3:} Includes the following pins:

34.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

The information contained in this section defines dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX AC characteristics and timing parameters for high-temperature devices. However, all AC timing specifications in this section are the same as those in **Section 33.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters"**, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, Parameter OS53 in Section 33.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters" is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HOS53.

TABLE 34-9: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C | | | | | | |
| | Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 34-1. | | | | | | |

FIGURE 34-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

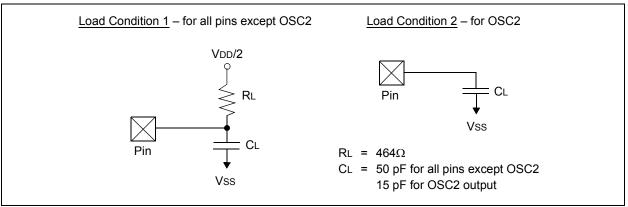


TABLE 34-10: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

| AC CHAR | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min Typ Max Units Conditions | | | | Conditions | | |
| HOS53 | DCLK | CLKO Stability (Jitter) ⁽¹⁾ | -5 | 0.5 | 5 | % | Measured over 100 ms period | | |

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing. This specification is based on clock cycle by clock cycle measurements. To calculate the effective jitter for individual time bases or communication clocks use this formula:

$$Peripheral Clock Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{Fosc}{Peripheral Bit Rate Clock}}}$$

For example: Fosc = 32 MHz, DCLK = 5%, SPIx bit rate clock (i.e., SCKx) is 2 MHz.

SPI SCK Jitter =
$$\left[\frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{32 \ MHz}{2 \ MHz}\right)}} \right] = \left[\frac{5\%}{\sqrt{16}} \right] = \left[\frac{5\%}{4} \right] = 1.25\%$$

© 2013 Microchip Technology Inc.

TABLE 34-11: INTERNAL FRC ACCURACY

| AC CH | ARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Characteristic | Min | Тур | Max | Units | its Conditions | | | | | |
| | Internal FRC Accuracy @ FRC Frequency = 7.3728 MHz | | | | | | | | | | |
| HF20 | FRC | -3 | _ | +3 | % | $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | $V_{DD} = 3.0-3.6V$ | | | | |

TABLE 34-12: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

| AC CH | ARACTERISTICS | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Param No. | Characteristic | Min Typ Max Units Conditions | | | | | | |
| | LPRC @ 32.768 kHz ^(1,2) | | | | | | | |
| HF21 | LPRC | -30 | _ | +30 | % | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C VDD = 3.0-3.6V | | |

Note 1: Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

^{2:} LPRC accuracy impacts the Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (TWDT1). See Section 30.5 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" for more information.

TABLE 34-13: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (12-BIT MODE)

| AC CHAF | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Min Typ Max | | | Conditions | | | |
| ADC Accuracy (12-Bit Mode) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | | |
| HAD20a | Nr | Resolution ⁽³⁾ | 1: | 2 Data B | its | bits | | | | |
| HAD21a | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -6 | _ | 6 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| HAD22a | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | -1 | _ | 1 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| HAD23a | GERR | Gain Error | -10 | _ | 10 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| HAD24a | EOFF | Offset Error | -5 | _ | 5 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| | | Dynamic | Performa | nce (12- | Bit Mode | e) ⁽²⁾ | | | | |
| HAD33a | FNYQ | Input Signal Bandwidth | _ | _ | 200 | kHz | | | | |

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are tested at 20 ksps only.
 - 2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 3: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

TABLE 34-14: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (10-BIT MODE)

| AC CHAF | AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +150^{\circ}\text{C}$ | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Тур | Max | Units | Conditions | | | |
| ADC Accuracy (10-Bit Mode) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | | |
| HAD20b | Nr | Resolution ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 10 Data Bits | | | | | | |
| HAD21b | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -1.5 | _ | 1.5 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| HAD22b | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | -0.25 | _ | 0.25 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| HAD23b | GERR | Gain Error | -2.5 | _ | 2.5 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| HAD24b | EOFF | Offset Error | -1.25 | _ | 1.25 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V | | | |
| | | Dynamic F | Performa | nce (10- | Bit Mode | e) ⁽²⁾ | | | | |
| HAD33b | FNYQ | Input Signal Bandwidth | _ | _ | 400 | kHz | | | | |

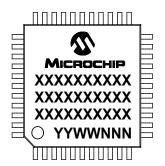
- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are tested at 20 ksps only.
 - 2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.
 - 3: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

| | usi | IOOOLI AA | 40///41/// |
|--------|-----|-----------|------------|
| NOTES: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

35.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

35.1 Package Marking Information

44-Lead TQFP (10x10x1 mm)



Example



44-Lead QFN (8x8x0.9 mm)



Example



Legend: XX...X Customer-specific information
Year code (last digit of calendar year)
YY Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
NNN Alphanumeric traceability code
By-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn)
This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator (e3)
can be found on the outer packaging for this package.

Note: In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

35.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)

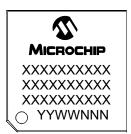
64-Lead QFN (9x9x0.9 mm)



Example



64-Lead TQFP (10x10x1mm)



Example



100-Lead TQFP (14x14x1mm)



Example



35.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)

100-Lead TQFP (12x12x1mm)



Example



121-Lead TFBGA (10x10x1.1 mm)



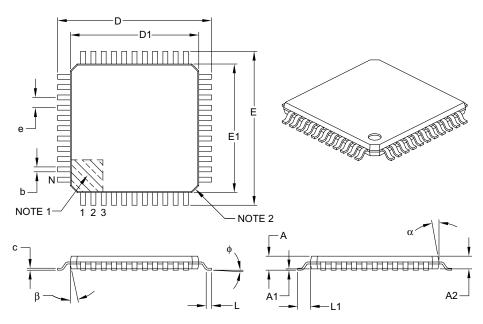
Example



35.2 Package Details

44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------|
| Dimen | sion Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Leads | N | | 44 | |
| Lead Pitch | е | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Overall Height | Α | - | _ | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | _ | 0.15 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.00 REF | |
| Foot Angle | ф | 0° | 3.5° | 7° |
| Overall Width | Е | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Length | D1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Lead Thickness | С | 0.09 | _ | 0.20 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.30 | 0.37 | 0.45 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 11° | 12° | 13° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 11° | 12° | 13° |

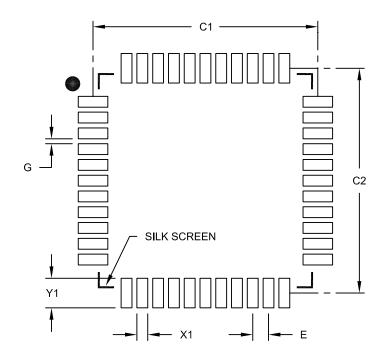
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076B

44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| | Units | N | MILLIMETERS | | |
|--------------------------|-------|----------|-------------|------|--|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX | |
| Contact Pitch | E | 0.80 BSC | | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 11.40 | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 11.40 | | |
| Contact Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.55 | |
| Contact Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 1.50 | |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.25 | | | |

Notes

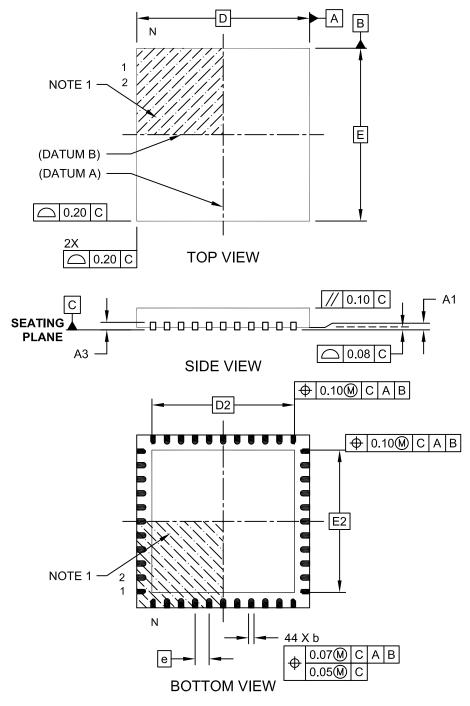
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2076B

44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

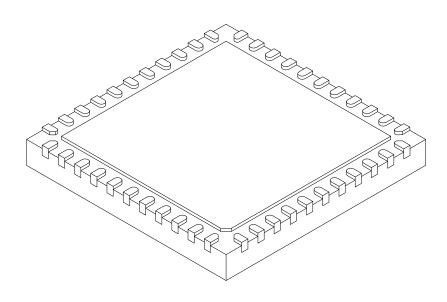
Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103C Sheet 1 of 2

44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| | MILLIMETERS | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------|----------|------|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 44 | |
| Pitch | е | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | Α | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Terminal Thickness | A3 | 0.20 REF | | |
| Overall Width | E | | 8.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 6.25 | 6.45 | 6.60 |
| Overall Length | D | | 8.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 6.25 | 6.45 | 6.60 |
| Terminal Width | b | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.35 |
| Terminal Length | L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

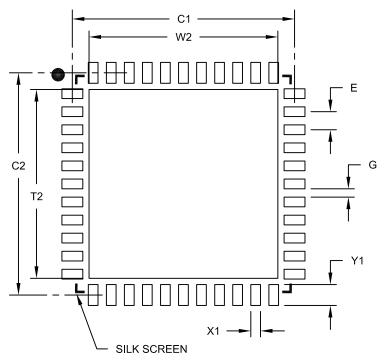
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension. usually without tolerance. for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103C Sheet 2 of 2

44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|----------------------------|----|-------------|------|------|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | Е | 0.65 BSC | | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W2 | | | 6.60 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 6.60 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.35 |
| Contact Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 0.85 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.25 | | |

Notes:

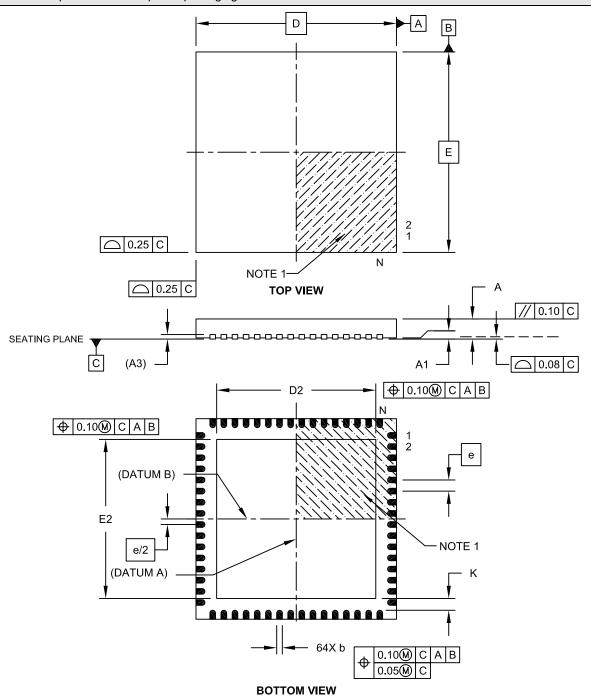
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2103B

64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN] With 7.15 x 7.15 Exposed Pad

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-149C Sheet 1 of 2

64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN] With 7.15 x 7.15 Exposed Pad

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|-------------|----------|------|--|
| Dimension | Dimension Limits | | NOM | MAX | |
| Number of Pins | N | | 64 | | |
| Pitch | е | | 0.50 BSC | | |
| Overall Height | Α | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 | |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 | |
| Contact Thickness | A3 | 0.20 REF | | | |
| Overall Width | Е | | 9.00 BSC | | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 7.05 | 7.15 | 7.50 | |
| Overall Length | D | | 9.00 BSC | | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 7.05 | 7.15 | 7.50 | |
| Contact Width | b | 0.18 | 0.25 | 0.30 | |
| Contact Length | L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 | |
| Contact-to-Exposed Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - | |

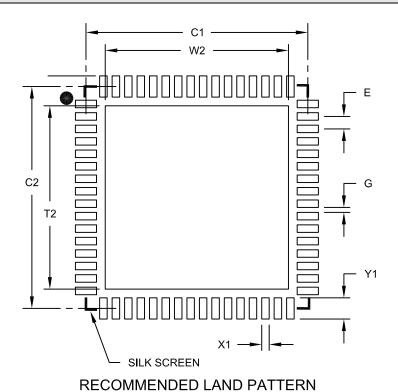
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-149C Sheet 2 of 2

64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN] With 0.40 mm Contact Length

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units MILLIMETERS **Dimension Limits** MIN NOM MAX Contact Pitch 0.50 BSC Ε Optional Center Pad Width W2 7.35 Optional Center Pad Length T2 7.35 Contact Pad Spacing C1 8.90 Contact Pad Spacing C2 8.90 Contact Pad Width (X64) X1 0.30 Contact Pad Length (X64) Υ1 0.85 Distance Between Pads G 0.20

Notes

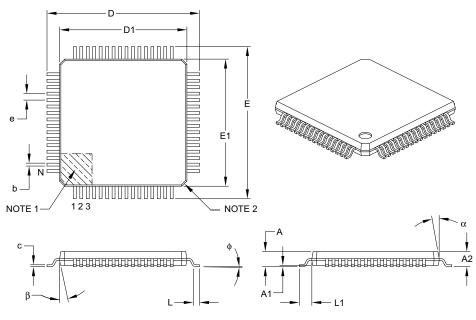
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2149A

64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|------|
| Din | nension Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Leads | N | 64 | | |
| Lead Pitch | е | | 0.50 BSC | |
| Overall Height | А | - | _ | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | - | 0.15 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.00 REF | |
| Foot Angle | ф | 0° | 3.5° | 7° |
| Overall Width | E | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Length | D1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Lead Thickness | С | 0.09 | - | 0.20 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.17 | 0.22 | 0.27 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 11° | 12° | 13° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 11° | 12° | 13° |

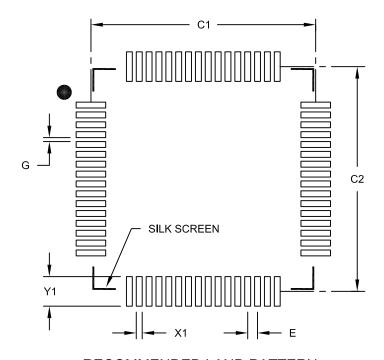
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085B

64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| | Units | N | <i>I</i> ILLIMETER | S |
|--------------------------|-------|----------|--------------------|------|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | Е | 0.50 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 11.40 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 11.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X64) | X1 | | | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X64) | Y1 | | | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

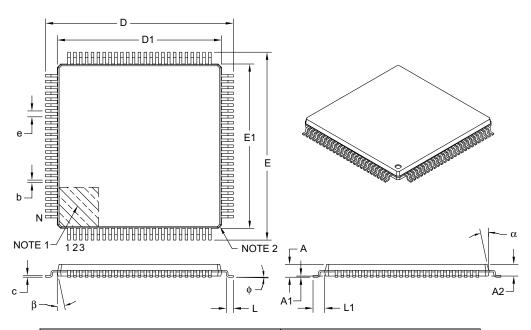
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2085B

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PF) – 14x14x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| | Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|------|-------------|------|--|
| | Dimension Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX | |
| Number of Leads | N | | 100 | | |
| Lead Pitch | е | | 0.50 BSC | | |
| Overall Height | А | _ | _ | 1.20 | |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 1.05 | |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | _ | 0.15 | |
| Foot Length | L | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.75 | |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.00 REF | | |
| Foot Angle | ф | 0° | 3.5° | 7° | |
| Overall Width | E | | 16.00 BSC | | |
| Overall Length | D | | 16.00 BSC | | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 14.00 BSC | | |
| Molded Package Length | D1 | | 14.00 BSC | | |
| Lead Thickness | С | 0.09 | _ | 0.20 | |
| Lead Width | b | 0.17 | 0.22 | 0.27 | |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 11° | 12° | 13° | |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 11° | 12° | 13° | |

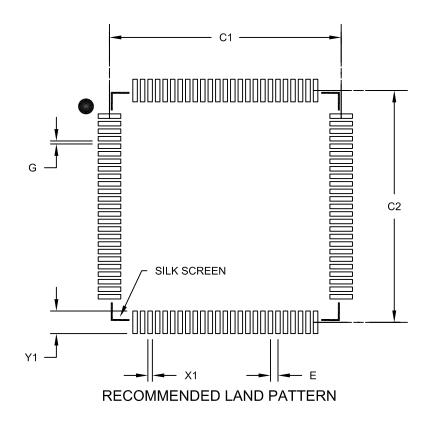
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - $\label{eq:REF:Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only. \\$

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-110B

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PF) - 14x14x1 mm Body 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| | MILLIMETERS | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|----------|-------|------|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | 0.50 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 15.40 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 15.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X100) | X1 | | | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X100) | Y1 | | | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

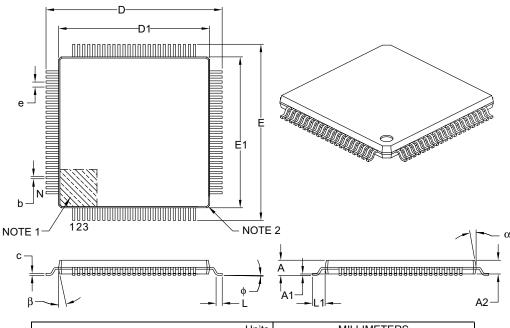
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2110B

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| | Units | MILLIMETERS | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------|------|--|
| | Dimension Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX | |
| Number of Leads | N | | 100 | | |
| Lead Pitch | е | | 0.40 BSC | | |
| Overall Height | A | ı | _ | 1.20 | |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 1.05 | |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | _ | 0.15 | |
| Foot Length | L | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.75 | |
| Footprint | L1 | 1.00 REF | | | |
| Foot Angle | ф | 0° | 3.5° | 7° | |
| Overall Width | E | | 14.00 BSC | | |
| Overall Length | D | | 14.00 BSC | | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 12.00 BSC | | |
| Molded Package Length | D1 | | 12.00 BSC | | |
| Lead Thickness | С | 0.09 | _ | 0.20 | |
| Lead Width | b | 0.13 | 0.18 | 0.23 | |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 11° | 12° | 13° | |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 11° | 12° | 13° | |

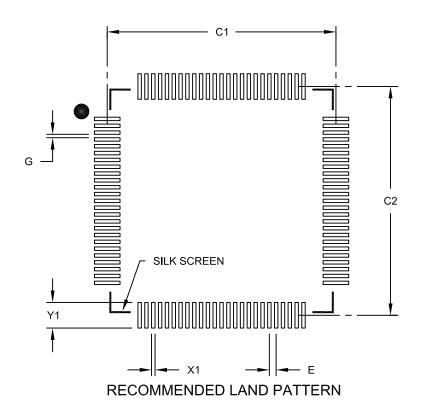
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-100B

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-12x12x1mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| | MILLIMETERS | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|------------|-------|------|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | E 0.40 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 13.40 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 13.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X100) | X1 | | | 0.20 |
| Contact Pad Length (X100) | Y1 | | | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

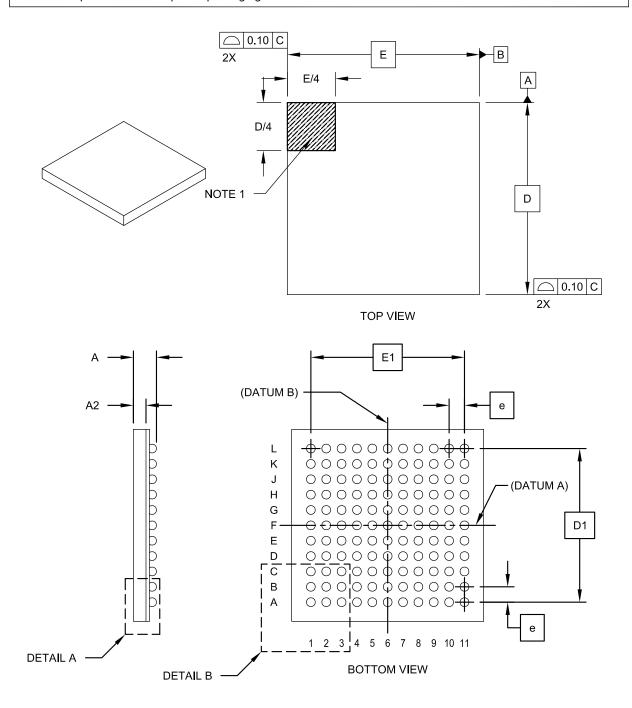
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2100B

121-Lead Plastic Thin Profile Ball Grid Array (BG) - 10x10x1.10 mm Body [TFBGA]

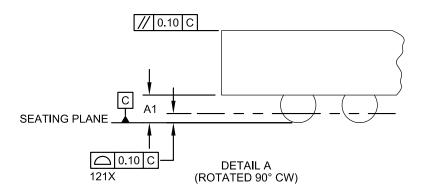
Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

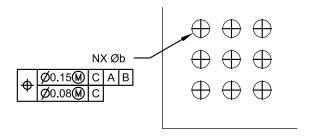


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-148 Rev E Sheet 1 of 2

121-Lead Plastic Thin Profile Ball Grid Array (BG) - 10x10x1.10 mm Body [TFBGA]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





DETAIL B

| | MILLIMETERS | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------|-----|--|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX | |
| Number of Contacts | Z | | 121 | | |
| Contact Pitch | е | | 0.80 BSC | | |
| Overall Height | Α | 1.00 1.10 1.20 | | | |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.25 0.30 0.3 | | | |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.75 0.80 0.85 | | | |
| Overall Width | Е | 10.00 BSC | | | |
| Array Width | E1 | 8.00 BSC | | | |
| Overall Length | D | 10.00 BSC | | | |
| Array Length | D1 | 8.00 BSC | | | |
| Contact Diameter | b | | 0.40 TYP | | |

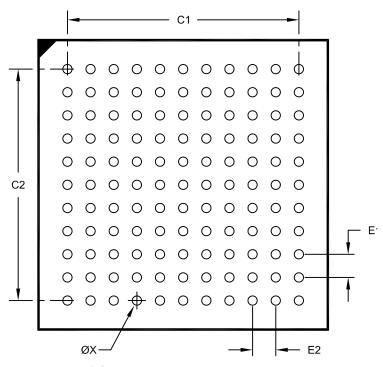
Notes

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 3. The outer rows and colums of balls are located with respect to datums A and B.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-148 Rev E Sheet 2 of 2

121-Lead Plastic Thin Profile Ball Grid Array (BG) - 10x10x1.10 mm Body [TFBGA--Formerly XBGA]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | S |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|----------|------|
| Dimension | Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E1 | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Contact Pitch | E2 | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Diameter (X121) | Х | | | 0.32 |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2148 Rev D

APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

Revision A (February 2013)

This is the initial released version of this document.

Revision B (June 2013)

Changes to Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory", Register 5-1. Changes to Section 6.0 "Resets", Figure 6-1. Changes to Section 26.0 "Op Amp/Comparator Module", Register 26-2. Updates to most of the tables in Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics". Minor text edits throughout the document.

Revision C (September 2013)

Changes to Figure 23-1. Changes to Figure 26-2. Changes to Table 30-2. Changes to Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics". Added Section 34.0 "High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics" to the data sheet. Minor typographical edits throughout the document.

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

INDEX

| A | Timer3 and Timer5 (Type C) External | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Absolute Maximum Ratings429 | Clock Requirements | 448 |
| AC Characteristics | ADC | |
| 10-Bit ADC Conversion Requirements | 10-Bit Configuration | 323 |
| 12-Bit ADC Conversion Requirements | 12-Bit Configuration | 323 |
| 12Cx Bus Data (Master Mode) Requirements 480 | Control Registers | 327 |
| ADC Module487 | Helpful Tips | 326 |
| ADC Module (10-Bit Mode)489, 501 | Key Features | 323 |
| ADC Module (10-bit Mode) | Assembler | |
| , , | MPASM Assembler | 426 |
| Capacitive Loading Requirements on Output Pins441 | D | |
| • | В | |
| DMA Module Requirements | Bit-Reversed Addressing | |
| · | Example | 100 |
| External Clock Requirements | Implementation | 99 |
| High-Speed PWMx Requirements | Sequence Table (16-Entry) | 100 |
| I/O Requirements | Block Diagrams | |
| I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode) Requirements | 16-Bit Timer1 Module | 209 |
| Input Capture x (ICx) Requirements | Accessing Program Memory with Table | |
| Internal FRC Accuracy | Instructions | 102 |
| Internal LPRC Accuracy443 | ADCx Conversion Clock Period | 325 |
| Internal RC Accuracy500 | ADCx with Connection Options for ANx Pins | |
| Load Conditions | and Op Amps | 324 |
| OCx/PWMx Mode Requirements450 | Arbiter Architecture | |
| Op Amp/Comparator Voltage Reference | BEMF Voltage Measured Using ADC Module | |
| Settling Time | Boost Converter Implementation | |
| Output Compare x (OCx) Requirements450 | CALL Stack Frame | |
| PLL Clock | Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator | |
| QEI External Clock Requirements452 | CPU Core | |
| QEIx Index Pulse Requirements454 | CRC Module | |
| Quadrature Decoder Requirements453 | CRC Shift Engine | |
| Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer | CTMU Module | |
| and Power-up Timer Requirements446 | Data Access from Program Space Address | |
| SPI1 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0 , CKP = x , | Generation | 101 |
| SMP = 1) Requirements 470 | DCI Module | |
| SPI1 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = x , | Digital Filter Interconnect | |
| SMP = 1) Requirements469 | DMA Controller | |
| SPI1 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only) | dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX/6XX/7XX Devices | |
| Requirements468 | ECANx Module | |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, | EDS Read Address Generation | |
| SMP = 0) Requirements478 | EDS Write Address Generation | |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, | High-Speed PWMx Architectural Overview | |
| SMP = 0) Requirements476 | High-Speed PWMx Register Interconnection | 220 |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, | Diagram | 230 |
| SMP = 0) Requirements472 | I ² C Module | |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, | | |
| SMP = 0) Requirements474 | Input Capture Module Interleaved PFC | |
| SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, | | |
| CKP = x, SMP = 1) Requirements 458 | MCLR Pin Connections | |
| SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | Multi-Phase Synchronous Buck Converter | |
| CKP = x, SMP = 1) Requirements | Multiplexing Remappable Output for RPn | |
| SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, | Op Amp Configuration A | |
| Transmit Only) Requirements456 | Op Amp Configuration B | |
| SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, | Op Amp/Comparator Voltage Reference | |
| CKP = 0, SMP = 0) Requirements | Op Amp/Comparator x Module | |
| SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | Oscillator System | |
| CKP = 0, SMP = 0) Requirements460 | Output Compare x Module | |
| SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | Paged Data Memory Space | |
| CKP = 1, SMP = 0) Requirements | Peripheral to DMA Controller | |
| Temperature and Voltage Specifications | PLL | 142 |
| Timer1 External Clock Requirements447 | PMP Pinout and Connections to | |
| Timer2 and Timer4 (Type B) External | External Devices | |
| , , , , | Programmer's Model | 30 |
| Clock Requirements448 | | |

| PTG Module | 346 | Doze Current (IDOZE) | 435, 497 |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------|-------------|
| Quadrature Encoder Interface | 256 | Filter Capacitor (CEFC) Specifications | |
| Recommended Minimum Connection | 22 | High Temperature | 496 |
| Remappable Input for U1RX | 164 | I/O Pin Input Specifications | |
| Reset System | | I/O Pin Output Specifications | |
| RTCC Module | | Idle Current (IIDLE) | |
| Shared Port Structure | 161 | Op Amp/Comparator Specifications | |
| Single-Phase Synchronous Buck Converter | 25 | Op Amp/Comparator Voltage Reference | |
| SPIx Module | | Specifications | 485 |
| Suggested Oscillator Circuit Placement | 23 | Operating Current (IDD) | |
| Type B Timer (Timer2/4) | | Operating MIPS vs. Voltage | |
| Type B/Type C Timer Pair (32-Bit Timer) | | Power-Down Current (IPD) | |
| Type C Timer (Timer3/5) | | Program Memory | |
| UARTx Module | | Temperature and Voltage | |
| User-Programmable Blanking Function | 363 | Temperature and Voltage Specifications | |
| Watchdog Timer (WDT) | | Thermal Operating Conditions | |
| Brown-out Reset (BOR) | 412 | Thermal Packaging Characteristics | 430 |
| • | | DCI | |
| C | | Control Registers | 340 |
| C Compilers | | Introduction | 339 |
| MPLAB XC Compilers | 426 | Demo/Development Boards, Evaluation and | |
| Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) | 317 | Starter Kits | 428 |
| Code Examples | | Development Support | 425 |
| IC1 Connection to HOME1 QEI1 Digital Filte | er Input | Third-Party Tools | 428 |
| on Pin 43 | 164 | DMA Controller | |
| Port Write/Read | 162 | Channel to Peripheral Associations | 128 |
| PWMx Write-Protected Register | | Supported Peripherals | 127 |
| Unlock Sequence | | DMA Controller Registers | |
| PWRSAV Instruction Syntax | 151 | DMAxCNT | 130 |
| Code Protection | 407, 414 | DMAxCON | 130 |
| CodeGuard Security | 407, 414 | DMAxPAD | 130 |
| Configuration Bits | 407 | DMAxREQ | 130 |
| Description | | DMAxSTA | 130 |
| Configuration Byte Register Map | 408 | DMAxSTB | 130 |
| CPU | | Doze Mode | 153 |
| Addressing Modes | | E | |
| Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) | | _ | |
| Control Registers | | ECAN Module | |
| Data Space Addressing | | Control Registers | |
| DSP Engine | | Message Buffers | |
| Instruction Set | | Word 0 | |
| Programmer's Model | | Word 1 | |
| Register Descriptions | 29 | Word 2 | |
| CTMU | | Word 3 | |
| Control Registers | | Word 4 | |
| Customer Change Notification Service | | Word 5 | |
| Customer Notification Service | | Word 6 | |
| Customer Support | 532 | Word 7 | |
| D | | Modes of Operation | |
| | 44 | Overview | |
| Data Address Space | | Electrical Characteristics | |
| Memory Map for 128-Kbyte Devices | | AC | |
| Memory Map for 256-Kbyte Devices | | Enhanced CAN Module (ECAN) | 29 |
| Memory Map for 512-Kbyte Devices | | Equations | 4.44 |
| Near Data Space | | Device Operating Frequency | |
| Organization and Alignment | | Errata | 12 |
| SFR Space | | F | |
| Width | | • | 100 |
| Data Memory | ააყ | Flash Program Memory | |
| Data Memory Arbitration and Rus Master Priority | 05 | Control Registers | |
| Arbitration and Bus Master Priority | | Operations | |
| DC Characteristics | | RTSP Operation | |
| Brown-out Reset (BOR) | | Table Instructions | |
| CTMU Current Source | 400 | Flexible Configuration | 40 <i>i</i> |

| G | | J | |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Getting Started with 16-Bit DSCs | 21 | JTAG Boundary Scan Interface | 407 |
| Connection Requirements | 21 | JTAG Interface | |
| CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP) | 22 | N.E. | |
| Decoupling Capacitors | 21 | M | |
| External Oscillator Pins | 23 | Memory Maps | |
| ICSP Pins | 23 | EDS | |
| Master Clear (MCLR) Pin | 22 | Memory Organization | 37 |
| Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up | 24 | Microchip Internet Web Site | 532 |
| Unused I/Os | 24 | Modulo Addressing | 98 |
| | | Applicability | 99 |
| Н | | Operation Example | 98 |
| High-Speed PWM | 227 | Start and End Address | 98 |
| Control Registers | 231 | W Address Register Selection | 98 |
| Faults | 227 | MPLAB Assembler, Linker, Librarian | 426 |
| High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics | 495 | MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger | 427 |
| Absolute Maximum Ratings | 495 | MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer | 427 |
| High-Voltage Detect (HVD) | 171 | MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System | 427 |
| 1 | | MPLAB X Integrated Development | |
| ı | | Environment Software | 425 |
| I/O Ports | | MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator | 427 |
| Configuring Analog/Digital Port Pins | 162 | MPLIB Object Librarian | 426 |
| Helpful Tips | | MPLINK Object Linker | 426 |
| Open-Drain Configuration | 162 | 0 | |
| Parallel I/O (PIO) | | 0 | |
| Write/Read Timing | | Op Amp | |
| In-Circuit Debugger | 414 | Application Considerations | |
| In-Circuit Emulation | | Configuration A | |
| In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) | | Configuration B | |
| Input Capture | 217 | Op Amp/Comparator | |
| Control Registers | | Control Registers | 366 |
| Input Change Notification (ICN) | | Resources | |
| Instruction Addressing Modes | | Oscillator Configuration | |
| File Register Instructions | | CPU Clocking System | |
| Fundamental Modes Supported | | Output Compare | |
| MAC Instructions | | Control Registers | 222 |
| MCU Instructions | | P | |
| Move and Accumulator Instructions | | - | |
| Other Instructions | 97 | Packaging | |
| Instruction Set | | Details | |
| Overview | | Marking | |
| Summary | | Parallel Master Port (PMP) | |
| Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces | | Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) | |
| Inter-Integrated Circuit (I ² C) | | Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) | |
| Control Registers | 279 | Input Sources, Maps Input to Function | |
| Internal LPRC Oscillator | 440 | Output Selection for Remappable Pins | |
| Use with WDT | | Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module | |
| Internet Address | 532 | PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer | |
| Interrupt Controller | 440 | Pinout I/O Descriptions (table) | 10 |
| Control and Status Registers | | PMP | 200 |
| IECx | | Control Registers | |
| IFSx | | Power-Saving Features | |
| INTCON1 | | Clock Frequency and Switching | |
| INTCON2 | | Instruction-Based Modes | |
| INTCON3 | | Idle | |
| INTCON4 | | Sleep | 152 |
| INTTREG | | Interrupts Coincident with Power Save | 450 |
| IPCx | | Instructions | |
| Reset Sequence | 113 | Program Address Space | |
| Interrupt Vector | 445 | Construction | 101 |
| Details (table) | | Data Access from Program Memory Using | 100 |
| Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) | | Table Instructions | |
| Interrupt Vector Table (table) | 114 | Memory Map for dsPIC33EP128GM3XX/6XX/7XX | |
| | | Devices | <i>31</i> |

| Memory Map for dsPIC33EP256GM3XX/6XX/7XX | | Peripheral Pin Select Output | |
|------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Devices | 38 | (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | 74 |
| Memory Map for dsPIC33EP512GM3XX/6XX/7XX | | Peripheral Pin Select Output | |
| Devices | 39 | (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | 75 |
| Table Read Instructions | | PMD (dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX Devices) | 80 |
| TBLRDH | 102 | PMD (dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX Devices) | |
| TBLRDL | 102 | PORTA (dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 Devices) | 84 |
| Program Memory | | PORTA (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | |
| Organization | 40 | PORTA (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| Reset Vector | | PORTB (dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 Devices) | |
| Programmable CRC | | PORTB (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | |
| Control Registers | 403 | PORTB (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| Overview | | PORTC (dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 Devices) | |
| Setup Examples | | PORTC (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | |
| Programmable Cyclic Redundancy | 402 | PORTC (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| Check (CRC) Generator | 401 | PORTO (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| PTG | 401 | PORTD (dsPIC33EPXXXGM300/700 Devices) | |
| | 247 | , | |
| Control Registers | | PORTE (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | |
| Introduction | | PORTE (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| Output Descriptions | | PORTF (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | |
| Step Commands and Format | 357 | PORTF (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| Q | | PORTG (dsPIC33EPXXXGM306/706 Devices) | |
| | | PORTG (dsPIC33EPXXXGM310/710 Devices) | |
| Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) | | Programmable CRC | |
| Control Registers | 257 | PTG | 56 |
| R | | PWM | 57 |
| | | PWM Generator 1 | 57 |
| Real-Time Clock and Calender (RTCC) | | PWM Generator 2 | 58 |
| Referenced Sources | 13 | PWM Generator 3 | 58 |
| Register | | PWM Generator 4 | 59 |
| PTGADJ (PTG Adjust) | 355 | PWM Generator 5 | 59 |
| PTGL0 (PTG Literal 0) | 355 | PWM Generator 6 | 60 |
| PTGQPTR (PTG Step Queue Pointer) | 356 | QEI1 | |
| PTGQUEx (PTG Step Queue x) | 356 | QEI2 | 62 |
| Register Map | | Reference Clock | |
| Real-Time Clock and Calendar | 82 | SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 | |
| Register Maps | | System Control | |
| ADC1 and ADC2 | 66 | Timers | |
| CPU Core | 46 | UART1 and UART2 | |
| CTMU | 82 | UART3 and UART4 | |
| DCI | | Registers | 0- |
| DMA Controller | | ADxCHS0 (ADCx Input Channel 0 Select) | 22/ |
| ECAN1 (When WIN (C1CTRL) = 0 or 1) | | | . 334 |
| ECAN1 (When WIN (C1CTRL) = 0) | | ADxCHS123 (ADCx Input Channel 1, 2, | 222 |
| ECAN1 (WIN (C1CTRL) = 1) | | 3 Select) | |
| ECAN2 (When WIN (C1CTRL) = 0 or 1) | | ADxCON1 (ADCx Control 1) | |
| | | ADxCON2 (ADCx Control 2) | |
| ECAN2 (When WIN (C1CTRL) = 0) | | ADxCON3 (ADCx Control 3) | |
| ECAN2 (WIN (C1CTRL) = 1) | | ADxCON4 (ADCx Control 4) | |
| I2C1 and I2C2 | | ADxCSSH (ADCx Input Scan Select High) | |
| Input Capture 1 through Input Capture 8 | 53 | ADxCSSL (ADCx Input Scan Select Low) | |
| Interrupt Controller | | ALCFGRPT (Alarm Configuration) | . 384 |
| (dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX Devices) | 50 | ALRMVAL (Alarm Minutes and Seconds, | |
| Interrupt Controller | | ALRMPTR = 00) | . 389 |
| (dsPIC33EPXXXGM6XX/7XX Devices) | | ALRMVAL (Alarm Month and Day Value, | |
| JTAG Interface | 82 | ALRMPTR = 10) | . 387 |
| NVM | 78 | ALRMVAL (Alarm Weekday and Hours, | |
| Op Amp/Comparator | 81 | ALRMPTR = 01) | 388 |
| Output Compare | | ALTDTRx (PWMx Alternate Dead-Time) | 244 |
| Pad Configuration | | AUXCONx (PWMx Auxiliary Control) | |
| Parallel Master/Slave Port | | CHOP (PWMx Chop Clock Generator) | |
| Peripheral Pin Select Input | | | |
| (dsPIC33EPGM60X/7XX Devices) | 76 | CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) | |
| Peripheral Pin Select Input | 10 | CM4CON (Op Amp/Comparator 4 Control) | |
| (dsPIC33EPXXXGM3XX Devices) | 77 | CMSTAT (Op Amp/Comparator Status) | . 366 |
| Peripheral Pin Select Output | 1 1 | CMxCON (Op Amp/Comparator x Control, | 0.0- |
| (dsPIC33EPXXXGM304/604 Devices) | 74 | x = 1, 2, 3 or 5) | . 367 |

| CMxFLTR (Comparator x Filter Control) | 375 | DMAPWC (DMA Peripheral Write | |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| CMxMSKCON (Comparator x Mask | | Collision Status) | 136 |
| Gating Control) | 373 | DMARQC (DMA Request Collision Status) | 137 |
| CMxMSKSRC (Comparator x Mask Source | | DMAxCNT (DMA Channel x Transfer Count) | 134 |
| Select Control) | 371 | DMAxCON (DMA Channel x Control) | 130 |
| CORCON (Core Control) | 33, 120 | DMAxPAD (DMA Channel x Peripheral Address) | |
| CRCCON1 (CRC Control 1) | | DMAxREQ (DMA Channel x IRQ Select) | 131 |
| CRCCON2 (CRC Control 2) | | DMAxSTAH (DMA Channel x Start | |
| CRCXORH (CRC XOR Polynomial High) | | Address A, High) | 132 |
| CRCXORL (CRC XOR Polynomial Low) | | DMAxSTAL (DMA Channel x Start | |
| CTMUCON1 (CTMU Control Register 1) | | Address A, Low) | 132 |
| CTMUCON2 (CTMU Control Register 2) | | DMAxSTBH (DMA Channel x Start | 102 |
| CTMUICON (CTMU Current Control) | | Address B, High) | 122 |
| CVR1CON (Comparator Voltage | 522 | DMAxSTBL (DMA Channel x Start | 100 |
| , , , , | 276 | | 122 |
| Reference Control 1) | 370 | Address B, Low) | 133 |
| CVR2CON (Comparator Voltage | 077 | DSADRH (DMA Most Recent RAM | 405 |
| Reference Control 2) | 3// | High Address) | 135 |
| CxBUFPNT1 (ECANx Filter 0-3 | 000 | DSADRL (DMA Most Recent RAM | 405 |
| Buffer Pointer 1) | 303 | Low Address) | 135 |
| CxBUFPNT2 (ECANx Filter 4-7 | | DTRx (PWMx Dead-Time) | |
| Buffer Pointer 2) | 304 | FCLCONx (PWMx Fault Current-Limit Control) | |
| CxBUFPNT3 (ECANx Filter 8-11 | | I2CxCON (I2Cx Control) | |
| Buffer Pointer 3) | 304 | I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask) | 283 |
| CxBUFPNT4 (ECANx Filter 12-15 | | I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status) | 281 |
| Buffer Pointer 4) | 305 | ICxCON1 (Input Capture x Control 1) | 218 |
| CxCFG1 (ECANx Baud Rate Configuration 1) | 301 | ICxCON2 (Input Capture x Control 2) | 219 |
| CxCFG2 (ECANx Baud Rate Configuration 2) | | INDXxCNTH (Index Counter x High Word) | 264 |
| CxCTRL1 (ECANx Control 1) | | INDXxCNTL (Index Counter x Low Word) | 264 |
| CxCTRL2 (ECANx Control 2) | | INDXxHLD (Index Counter x Hold) | 265 |
| CxEC (ECANx Transmit/Receive Error Count) | | INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1) | |
| CxFCTRL (ECANx FIFO Control) | | INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2) | |
| CxFEN1 (ECANx Acceptance Filter Enable 1) | | INTCON3 (Interrupt Control 3) | |
| CxFIFO (ECANx FIFO Status) | | INTCON4 (Interrupt Control 4) | |
| CxFMSKSEL1 (ECANx Filter 7-0 Mask | 201 | INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status) | |
| Selection 1) | 307 | INTXHLDH (Interval Timerx Hold High Word) | |
| CxFMSKSEL2 (ECANx Filter 15-8 Mask | 501 | INTXHLDH (Interval Timerx Hold Low Word) | |
| Selection 2) | 308 | INTXTMRH (Interval Timerx High Word) | |
| • | | , | |
| CXINTE (ECANX Interrupt Enable) | | INTXTMRL (Interval Timerx Low Word) | |
| CXINTF (ECANx Interrupt Flag) | 298 | IOCONx (PWMx I/O Control) | |
| CxRXFnEID (ECANx Acceptance Filter n | 007 | LEBCONx (Leading-Edge Blanking Control x) | |
| Extended Identifier) | 307 | LEBDLYx (Leading-Edge Blanking Delay x) | |
| CxRXFnSID (ECANx Acceptance Filter n | | MDC (PWMx Master Duty Cycle) | 239 |
| Standard Identifier) | | NVMADR (Nonvolatile Memory | |
| CxRXFUL1 (ECANx Receive Buffer Full 1) | | Lower Address) | 106 |
| CxRXFUL2 (ECANx Receive Buffer Full 2) | 310 | NVMADRU (Nonvolatile Memory | |
| CxRXMnEID (ECANx Acceptance Filter Mask n | | Upper Address) | 106 |
| Extended Identifier) | 309 | NVMCON (Nonvolatile Memory (NVM) Control) | 105 |
| CxRXMnSID (ECANx Acceptance Filter Mask n | | NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key) | 107 |
| Standard Identifier) | 309 | NVMSRCADRH (Nonvolatile Data Memory | |
| CxRXOVF1 (ECANx Receive Buffer | | Upper Address) | 107 |
| Overflow 1) | 311 | NVMSRCADRL (Nonvolatile Data Memory | |
| CxRXOVF2 (ECANx Receive Buffer | | Lower Address) | 107 |
| Overflow 2) | 311 | OCxCON1 (Output Compare x Control 1) | |
| CxTRmnCON (ECANx TX/RX Buffer mn | | OCxCON2 (Output Compare x Control 2) | |
| Control) | 312 | OSCCON (Oscillator Control) | |
| CxVEC (ECANx Interrupt Code) | | OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning) | |
| DCICON1 (DCI Control 1) | | PADCFG1 (Pad Configuration Control) 383, | |
| DCICON1 (DCI Control 2) | | PDCx (PWMx Generator Duty Cycle) | |
| , | | , | |
| DCICON3 (DCI Control 3) | | PHASEx (PWMx Primary Phase-Shift) | |
| DCISTAT (DCI Status) | | PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor) | |
| DEVID (Device ID) | | PMADDR (Parallel Master Port Address | |
| DEVREV (Device Revision) | | PMAEN (Parallel Master Port Address Enable) | |
| DMALCA (DMA Last Channel Active Status) | | PMCON (Parallel Master Port Control) | |
| DMAPPS (DMA Ping-Pong Status) | 139 | PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1) | 154 |

| PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2) | 156 | RPINR26 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 26) | 19 |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3) | 157 | RPINR27 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 27) | 192 |
| PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4) | 159 | RPINR28 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 28) | 193 |
| PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6) | 159 | RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29) | 194 |
| PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7) | 160 | RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3) | 17 |
| PMMODE (Parallel Master Port Mode) | 394 | RPINR30 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30) | 19 |
| PMSTAT (Parallel Master Port Status) | | RPINR37 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 37) | |
| POSxCNTH (Position Counter x High Word) | | RPINR38 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 38) | |
| POSxCNTL (Position Counter x Low Word) | | RPINR39 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 39) | |
| POSxHLD (Position Counter x Hold) | | RPINR40 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 40) | |
| PTCON (PWMx Time Base Control) | | RPINR41 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 41) | |
| PTCON2 (PWMx Primary Master Clock | | RPINR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 7) | |
| Divider Select 2) | 233 | RPINR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 8) | |
| PTGBTE (PTG Broadcast Trigger Enable) | | RPINR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 9) | |
| PTGC0LIM (PTG Counter 0 Limit) | | RPOR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 0) | |
| PTGC1LIM (PTG Counter 1 Limit) | | RPOR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 1) | |
| PTGCON (PTG Control) | | RPOR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 10) | |
| PTGCST (PTG Control/Status) | | RPOR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 11) | |
| PTGHOLD (PTG Hold) | | RPOR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 12) | |
| | | RPOR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 12) | |
| PTGSDLIM (PTG Step Delay Limit) | | | |
| PTGT0LIM (PTG Timer0 Limit) | | RPOR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 3)RPOR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 4) | |
| PTGT1LIM (PTG Timer1 Limit) | 332 | ` ' ' | |
| PTPER (PWMx Primary Master | 004 | RPOR5 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 5) | |
| Time Base Period) | 234 | RPOR6 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 6) | |
| PWMCAPx (PWMx Primary | 050 | RPOR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 7) | |
| Time Base Capture) | | RPOR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 8) | |
| PWMCONx (PWMx Control) | | RPOR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 9) | |
| QEIXCON (QEIX Control) | 257 | RSCON (DCI Receive Slot Control) | 344 |
| QEIxGECH (QEIx Greater Than or Equal | | RTCVAL (Minutes and Seconds Value, | |
| Compare High Word) | 267 | RTCPTR = 00) | 386 |
| QEIxGECL (QEIx Greater Than or Equal | | RTCVAL (Month and Day Value, | |
| Compare Low Word) | 267 | RTCPTR = 10) | 38 |
| QEIxICH (QEIx Initialization/Capture | | RTCVAL (Weekday and Hours Value, | |
| High Word) | 265 | RTCPTR = 01) | |
| QEIxICL (QEIx Initialization/Capture | | RTCVAL (Year Value Register, RTCPTR = 11) | 38 |
| Low Word) | | SDCx (PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle) | 242 |
| QEIxIOC (QEIx I/O Control) | 259 | SEVTCMP (PWMx Primary Special | |
| QEIxLECH (QEIx Less Than or Equal Compare | | Event Compare) | 234 |
| High Word) | 266 | SPHASEx (PWMx Secondary Phase Shift) | 243 |
| QEIxLECL (QEIx Less Than or Equal Compare | | SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1) | 274 |
| Low Word) | 266 | SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2) | 276 |
| QEIxSTAT (QEIx Status) | 261 | SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control) | |
| RCFGCAL (RTCC Calibration | | SR (CPU STATUS) | 1, 119 |
| and Configuration) | 382 | SSEVTCMP (PWMx Secondary Special | |
| RCON (Reset Control) | 110 | Event Compare) | 238 |
| REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control) | 150 | STCON (PWMx Secondary Time Base Control) | 23 |
| RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0) | 173 | STCON2 (PWMx Secondary Primary Master | |
| RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1) | 174 | Clock Divider Select 2) | 23 |
| RPINR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 10) | 179 | STPER (PWMx Secondary Master | |
| RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11) | | Time Base Period) | 238 |
| RPINR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 12) | | T1CON (Timer1 Control) | 210 |
| RPINR14 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 14) | | TRGCONx (PWMx Trigger Control) | |
| RPINR15 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 15) | | TRIGx (PWMx Primary Trigger Compare Value) | |
| RPINR16 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 16) | | TSCON (DCI Transmit Slot Control) | |
| RPINR17 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 17) | | TxCON (T2CON, T4CON, T6CON and | 5 /- |
| RPINR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18) | | T8CON Control) | 214 |
| RPINR19 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 19) | | TyCON (T3CON, T5CON, T7CON and | ' |
| RPINR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 2) | | T9CON Control) | 211 |
| RPINR22 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 2) | | UxMODE (UARTx Mode) | |
| RPINR23 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 23) | | UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control) | |
| RPINR24 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 24) | | VELxCNT (Velocity Counter x) | |
| DDIND25 (Deripheral Din Select Input 25) | 109 | VELACIVI (VOIDOILY COUNTED A) | 204 |

| Resets | . 109 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Brown-out Reset (BOR) | . 109 |
| Configuration Mismatch Reset (CM) | |
| Illegal Condition Reset (IOPUWR) | . 109 |
| Illegal Address Mode | . 109 |
| Illegal Opcode | |
| Security | |
| Uninitialized W Register | . 109 |
| Master Clear Pin Reset (MCLR) | |
| Master Reset Signal (SYSRST) | |
| Power-on Reset (POR) | |
| RESET Instruction (SWR) | |
| Trap Conflict Reset (TRAPR) | . 109 |
| Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset (WDTO) | |
| Revision HistoryRTCC | . 523 |
| Control Registers | . 382 |
| Resources | |
| Writing to the Timer | . 381 |
| S | |
| Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) | |
| Special Features of the CPUSPI | . 407 |
| Control Registers | . 272 |
| Helpful Tips | |
| Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions | . 416 |
| T | |
| Temperature and Voltage Specifications | |
| AC | . 499 |
| Timer1 | |
| Timer2/3, Timer4/5, Timer6/7 and Timer8/9 | |
| Timing Diagrams | |
| 10-Bit ADC Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01, | |
| | |
| SIMSAM = 0. ASAM = 0. SSRC < 2:0 > = 000. | |
| SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 0, SSRC<2:0> = 000, SSRCG = 0) | . 492 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 |
| SSRCG = 0) 10-Bit ADC Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01, | . 492 |
| SSRCG = 0) 10-Bit ADC Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, | |
| SSRCG = 0) 10-Bit ADC Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, SSRCG = 0, SAMC<4:0> = 00010) | |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 444 . 479 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 444 . 479 . 481 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 444 . 479 . 481 . 479 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 444 . 479 . 481 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 444 . 479 . 481 . 479 . 481 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 479 . 481 . 479 . 481 . 449 . 486 . 450 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 479 . 481 . 479 . 481 . 449 . 486 . 450 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 444 . 479 . 481 . 449 . 486 . 450 . 445 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 479 . 481 . 479 . 486 . 450 . 445 . 453 |
| SSRCG = 0) | . 492 . 490 . 444 . 483 . 442 . 451 . 451 . 479 . 481 . 479 . 486 . 450 . 445 . 453 . 454 |

| SPI1 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) | 469 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| SPI1 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only, CKE = 0) | |
| SPI1 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only, | |
| CKE = 1) SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, | |
| CKP = 0, SMP = 0) | 477 |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) | 175 |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | 475 |
| CKP = 0, SMP = 0) | 471 |
| SPI1 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | |
| CKP = 1, SMP = 0) | 473 |
| SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, | |
| CKP = x, SMP = 1) | 458 |
| SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | 157 |
| CKP = x, SMP = 1) SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, | 457 |
| Transmit Only, CKE = 0) | 455 |
| SPI2, SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, | |
| Transmit Only, CKE = 1) | 456 |
| SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, | |
| CKP = 0, SMP = 0) | 465 |
| SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, | |
| CKP = 1, SMP = 0) | 463 |
| SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | 450 |
| CKP = 0, SMP = 0) SPI2, SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, | 459 |
| CKP = 1, SMP = 0) | 461 |
| Timer1-Timer5 External Clock | |
| TimerQ (QEIx Module) External Clock | |
| UARTx I/O | |
| Timing Specifications | |
| I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode) | |
| I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode) | |
| UARTx I/O Requirements | 483 |
| U | |
| UART | |
| Control Registers | 287 |
| Helpful Tips | |
| Universal Asynchronous Receiver | |
| Transmitter (UART) | |
| User ID Words | 412 |
| V | |
| Voltage Regulator (On-Chip) | 412 |
| | 712 |
| W | |
| Watchdog Timer (WDT)407, | |
| Programming Considerations | |
| WWW Address | |
| WWW, On-Line Support | 12 |
| | |

NOTES:

THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- · Distributor or Representative
- · Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- · Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

| N | 0 | Т | _ (| ٠. |
|----|---|---|-----|----|
| IV | u | | _3 | Э. |

PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

| Program Memo Product Group Pin Count —— Tape and Reel I Temperature Ra Package —— | | Example: dsPIC33EP512GM710-I/PT: dsPIC33, Enhanced Performance, 512-Kbyte program memory, 100-pin, Industrial temperature, TQFP package. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Architecture: | 33 = 16-Bit Digital Signal Controller | |
| Family: | EP = Enhanced Performance | |
| Product Group: | GM7 = General Purpose plus Motor Control Family | |
| Pin Count: | 04 = 44-pin 06 = 64-pin 10 = 100/124-pin | |
| Temperature Range: | I = -40°C to +85°C (Industrial) E = -40°C to +125°C (Extended) | |
| Package: | BG = Plastic Thin Profile Ball Grid Array - (121-pin) 10x10 mm body (TFBGA) ML = Plastic Quad, No Lead Package - (44-pin) 8x8 mm body (QFN) MR = Plastic Quad, No Lead Package - (64-pin) 9x9 mm body (QFN) PF = Thin Quad Flatpack - (100-pin) 14x14x1 mm body (TQFP) PT = Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack - (44-pin) 10x10 mm body (TQFP) PT = Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack - (64-pin) 10x10 mm body (TQFP) PT = Thin Quad Flatpack - (100-pin) 12x12x1 mm body (TQFP) | |

NOTES:

Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- · Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV = ISO/TS 16949=

Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, FlashFlex, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC³² logo, rfPIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MTP, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, BodyCom, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, SQI, Serial Quad I/O, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock, ZENA and Z-Scale are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

GestIC and ULPP are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2013, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Printed on recycled paper.

ISBN: 978-1-62077-504-2

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



Worldwide Sales and Service

AMERICAS

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd.

Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support:

http://www.microchip.com/

support
Web Address:

www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA

Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

Boston

Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL

Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

Cleveland

Independence, OH Tel: 216-447-0464 Fax: 216-447-0643

Dallas

Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit

Farmington Hills, MI Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN

Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453

Los Angeles

Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

Santa Clara

Santa Clara, CA Tel: 408-961-6444 Fax: 408-961-6445

Toronto

Mississauga, Ontario,

Canada

Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office

Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway Harbour City, Kowloon Hong Kong

Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

China - Beijing Tel: 86-10-8569-7000 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

China - Chengdu Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

China - Chongqing Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

China - Hangzhou Tel: 86-571-2819-3187 Fax: 86-571-2819-3189

China - Hong Kong SAR Tel: 852-2943-5100 Fax: 852-2401-3431

China - Nanjing Tel: 86-25-8473-2460

Fax: 86-25-8473-2470
China - Qingdao

Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

China - Shanghai Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

China - Shenyang Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

China - Shenzhen Tel: 86-755-8864-2200 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

China - Wuhan Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

China - Xian Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

China - Xiamen Tel: 86-592-2388138 Fax: 86-592-2388130

China - Zhuhai Tel: 86-756-3210040 Fax: 86-756-3210049

ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore

Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631

Fax: 91-11-4160-8632 India - Pune

Tel: 91-20-3019-1500

Japan - Osaka Tel: 81-6-6152-7160 Fax: 81-6-6152-9310

Japan - Tokyo Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770 Fax: 81-3-6880-3771

Korea - Daegu Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Fax: 82-53-744-4302

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-6201-9857

Fax: 60-3-6201-9859 **Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-227-8870

Fax: 60-4-227-4068 **Philippines - Manila** Tel: 63-2-634-9065

Fax: 63-2-634-9069 **Singapore** Tel: 65-6334-8870

Fax: 65-6334-8850

Taiwan - Hsin Chu

Tel: 886-3-5778-366 Fax: 886-3-5770-955

Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7828 Fax: 886-7-330-9305

Taiwan - Taipei Tel: 886-2-2508-8600 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

Thailand - Bangkok Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

EUROPE

Austria - Wels

Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4450-2828

Fax: 45-4485-2829

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20

Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Munich Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

Italy - Milan Tel: 39-0331-742611

Fax: 39-0331-466781 **Netherlands - Drunen** Tel: 31-416-690399

Fax: 31-416-690340

Spain - Madrid

Table 24-24-700-00-00

Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91 **UK - Wokingham**

Tel: 44-118-921-5869 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

08/20/13